



SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1905

May, 2019

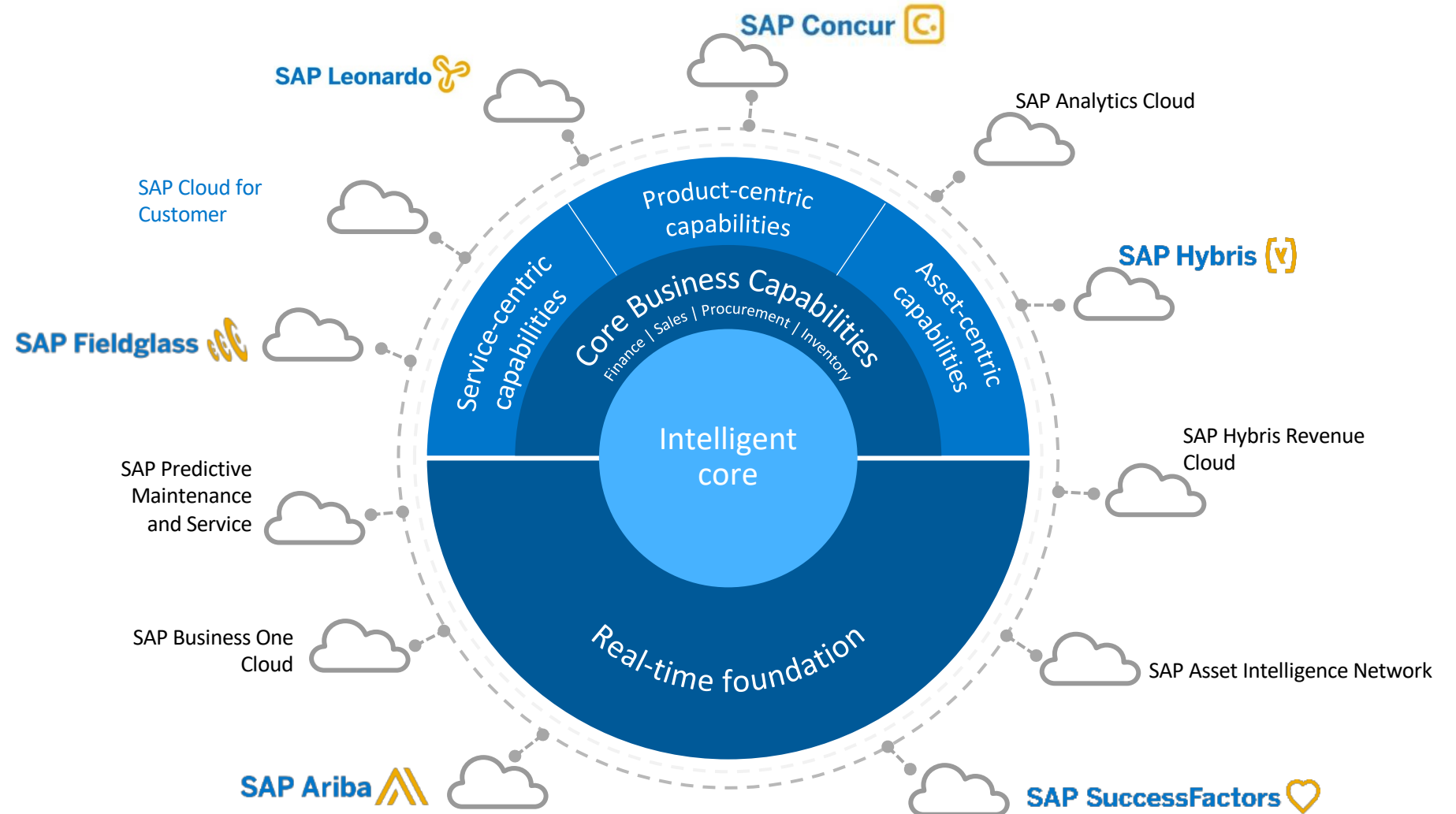
PUBLIC

Agenda

- Scope
- Scope in detail
- More information

SAP S/4HANA Cloud

SAP Cloud Ecosystem



SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud



Accelerate and simplify the adoption of SAP S/4HANA Cloud for faster time to value, using best practice business processes with the knowledge of being legally compliant in different countries.

Value Proposition

Accelerate and simplify the adoption of SAP S/4HANA Cloud for faster time to value, using best practice business processes with the knowledge of being legally compliant in different countries. Many of the SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud allow you to run in an intercompany scenario (on the same system), or even in two-tier landscapes with your existing on-premise ERP System.

The SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud provide preconfigured content for core business processes in finance, sourcing and procurement, manufacturing, sales, and supply chain. These processes are supported by SAP Fiori for a role-specific, intuitive, and simple user experience. The built-in digital assistant SAP CoPilot offers context-sensitive assistance with daily tasks. To complement the business processes, embedded analytics, and SAP Fiori overview pages add real-time insight into data.

In addition, SAP S/4HANA Cloud offers SAP Best Practices for integration to other cloud solutions, such as SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central, Concur, Fieldglass, and Ariba. There is also out-of-the box integration to many of the latest SAP Cloud Platform applications.

SAP Best Practices for Data Migration complements the foundation and offers customers a nondisruptive, simplified transition to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

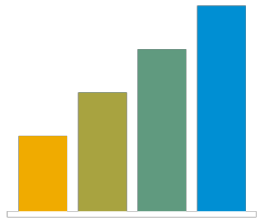
The guided configuration allows a simpler configuration, automated testing, and content life-cycle management to support agile adoption of continuous innovation even after go-live.

Business Benefits

- Reduce cost of operations by using standardized processes
- Manage multiple geographies, divisions, subsidiaries, and ledgers with global and country-specific content
- Drive operational efficiencies and comply with regulations
- Empower business and IT users equally with guided configuration
- Allow a first-hand experience of SAP S/4HANA Cloud with instant guided trials
- Update and change customer specific configuration using SAP S/4HANA life-cycle management tools

SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1905

What's new – Scope Items



26

New Scope
Items

~100

Changed Scope
Items

~430

Complete Scope

Finance: Bond Management (3WY), Bond Management - Group Ledger IFRS (3WZ), Bond Management - Group Ledger US GAAP (3X0), Contract Accounting - Variant Configuration (3L8), Contract-Based Revenue Recognition - US GAAP (3VS), General Indirect Tax for the Canary Islands (3SS), Group Reporting - Predictive Consolidation (3JP), Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger US GAAP (3X3), Hedge Accounting for FX Forward – Local GAAP (3X1), Hedge Accounting for FX Option – Group Ledger US GAAP (3X4), Hedge Accounting for FX Option – Local GAAP (3X2), Machine Learning for Accruals Management (3NF), Predictive Analytics Model Training - Finance (30K)

Manufacturing: Inbound Storage Tank Management - Process Manufacturing (3UK), Just-In-Time Supply to Customer from Stock (2EM), Make-to-Stock with Co- and By-Products - Process Manufacturing (3L7), Make-to-Stock with Silo Material - Process Manufacturing (3UL)

Asset Management: Integration with Asset Central Foundation (3YE)

R&D/Engineering: Safety Data Sheets in Sales (3VQ), Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products (3VR)

Sales: Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud (3TD), Return Order Processing for Non-Stock Material (3TE), Sales Scheduling Agreements (3NR)

Sourcing and Procurement: Image-Based Ordering (3UH)

Supply Chain: Resource Management in Warehousing (3W0), Warehouse Kanban Supply into Production (3VT)

SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1905

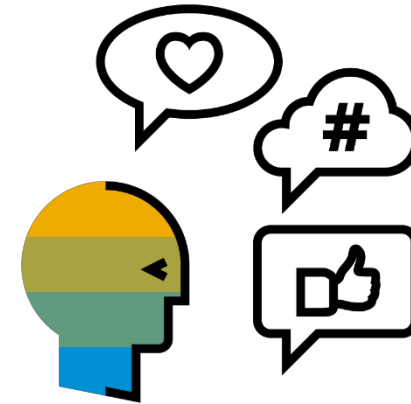
Localization

40 countries



Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Denmark, France, Hong Kong, Finland, Germany, Great Britain, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Netherlands, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Spain, South Africa, South Korea, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, USA, Taiwan

22 languages



Arabic, Chinese (simplified), Chinese (traditional), Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Hungarian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Malay, Polish, Portuguese, Norwegian, Romanian, Russian, Spanish, Swedish, Turkish

SAP S/4HANA Cloud Capabilities

Operational ERP

- Manufacturing
- R&D / Engineering
- Supply Chain
- Asset Management
- Service
- Sales
- Sourcing and Procurement (direct)

Industry-specific capabilities

- Professional Services

Administrative ERP

- Finance
- Human Resources
- Sourcing and Procurement (indirect)

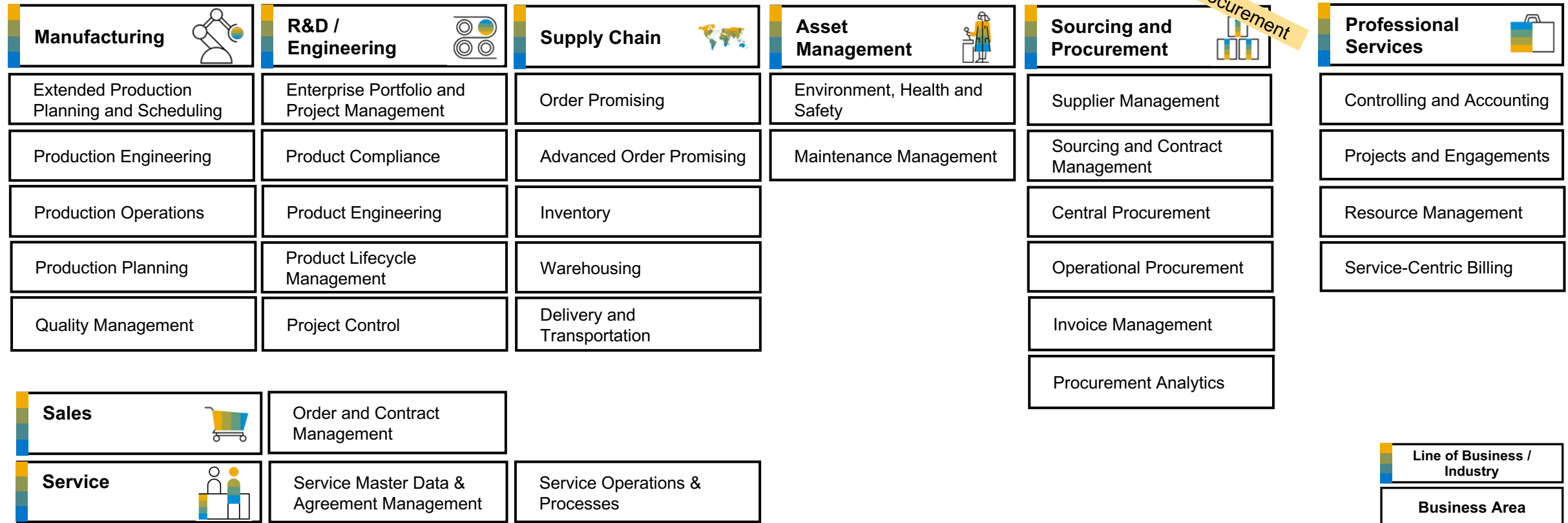
Real-time foundation

- Database and Data Management
- Application Platform and Infrastructure

SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1905

Business Area in Line of Business / Industry

Operational ERP



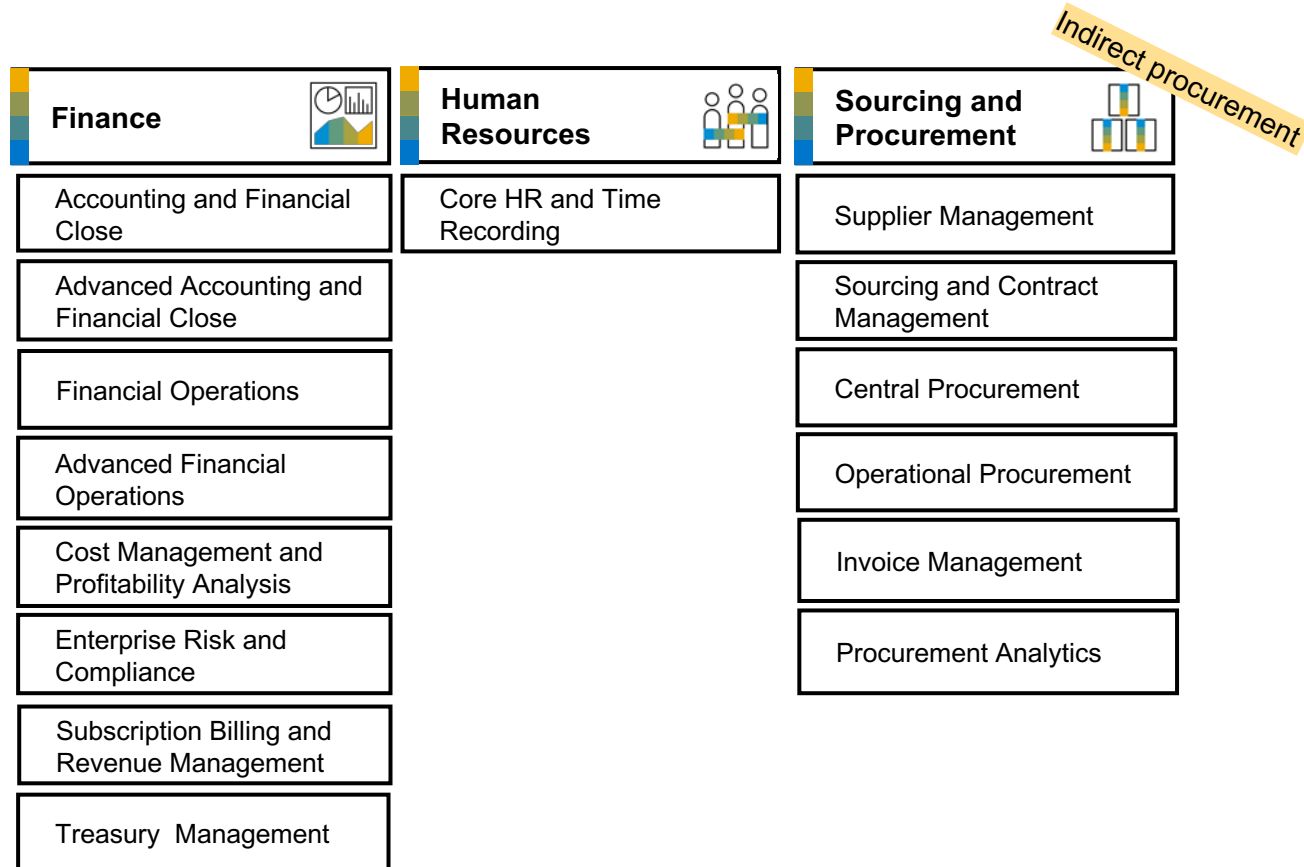
Industry-specific capabilities



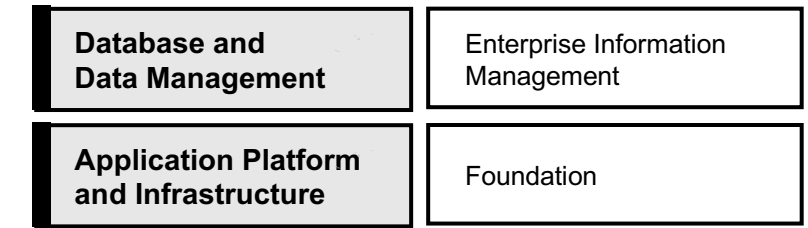
SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1905

Business Area in Line of Business / Technology

Administrative ERP



Real-time foundation



Line of Business

Business Area

Scope Item

What's New Viewer

SAP

What's New Viewer - SAP S/4HANA Cloud

SAP S/4HANA Cloud - What's New Viewer

Get a complete overview of the new, changed and deleted features and functions in the most recent versions of SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

Your feedback

Search

?

Line of Business

Solution Area

Type

SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1811

484 entries

Select columns

Line of Business	Solution Area	Solution Capability	Title	Short Description	Type	Scope Item	Application Component	Available As Of	Available In
Asset Management	Maintenance Operations		Actual Cost Analysis	This app supports you in monitoring and evaluating actual costs resulting from current maintenance orders. It enables you, for example, to analyze the actual costs for materials and labor in maintenance or to compare the total corrective and preventive actual maintenance costs during a selected time period. In addition, you can easily identify the maintenance activities leading to the highest costs or the parts of the asset that were particularly costly on inspections. Altogether, this analytical list page offers you multiple possibilities to evaluate actual maintenance costs stored in the <i>Universal Journal Entry</i> .	New		PM	SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1811	Available in all countries
See More									
Asset Management	Maintenance Operations	Plant Maintenance	Self-Service Configuration UIs	In <i>Asset Management</i> , several new self-service configuration UIs (SSC UIs) are available in the Manage Your Solution app. They are relevant for the <i>Maintenance Management</i> subapplication area and the <i>Master Data</i> self-service configuration app (SSC app).	New	BH1, BH2, BJ2	PM	SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1811	Available in all countries
See More									
Asset Management	Maintenance Operations	Plant Maintenance	Exporting Tables to Spreadsheets	You can download tables as spreadsheet files in certain Maintenance Operations applications by clicking the Export to Spreadsheet button.	New	BH1, BH2, BJ2	PM	SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1811	Available in all countries

In addition to the What's New information for each scope item provided in this chapter, you can find a complete overview of new, changed and deleted features and functions in the [SAP S/4HANA Cloud – What's New Viewer](#)

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Finance

Finance

Accounting and Financial Close

Advanced Accounting and Financial Close

Financial Operations

Advanced Financial Operations

Cost Management and Profitability Analysis

Enterprise Risk and Compliance

Subscription Billing and Revenue Management

Treasury Management



Finance

Accounting and Financial Close (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Accounting and Financial Close	Accounting and Financial Close	J58	Changed	<p>This scope item provides a comprehensive overview of external accounting and accounts.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>New Manage Templates for General Journal Entries app</i> • <i>New Display Document Flow app</i> • <i>Display Financial Statement renamed to Balance Sheet / Income Statement</i> • <i>Financial Statement (Grid-Based) renamed to Balance Sheet / Income Statement</i>
	Accounting and Financial Close - Group Ledger IFRS	1GA	Changed	<p>This scope item provides additional scope for Accounting and Financial Close (J58). It provides ledger-specific operation postings and ledger-specific period-end closing steps.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Display Financial Statement renamed to Balance Sheet / Income Statement</i> • <i>Financial Statement (Grid-Based) renamed to Balance Sheet / Income Statement</i>
	Accounting and Financial Close - Group Ledger US GAAP	2VA	Technical Upgrade	<p>This process is an additional optional scope item to Accounting and Financial Close (J58). It provides ledger-specific operation postings and ledger-specific period-end closing steps.</p>
	Accounting for Incoming Sales Orders	2FD	Changed	<p>This scope item provides a report of all incoming sales orders for a given fiscal period. It also provides the capability to display prediction journal entries along with actuals, and to analyze the expected results at period/quarter end.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Monitoring UI for Predictive Accounting</i> • <i>SSCUI for Predictive Accounting</i>
	Actual Costing	33Q	Changed	<p>This scope item enables actual costing for material inventory without cost component split functionality. This supports legal requirement in some countries (such as Brazil).</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Actual costing is now available for all the countries fulfilled by localization</i>
	Asset Accounting	J62	Technical Upgrade	<p>Asset accounting is a subsidiary ledger of the general ledger and is used to manage and document fixed asset transactions in detail.</p>
	Asset Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS	1GB	Technical Upgrade	<p>This process is an additional scope item to Asset Accounting (J62). It provides ledger-specific transactions and reports for IFRS.</p>
	Asset Accounting - Group Ledger US GAAP	33F	Technical Upgrade	<p>This process is an additional scope item to Asset Accounting (J62). It provides ledger-specific transactions and reports for US GAAP.</p>
	Asset Under Construction	BFH	Technical Upgrade	<p>This process describes the necessary steps that must be performed to acquire assets for constructed assets, starting with the acquisition of an asset and its monitoring until construction is finished. This can take place within a single period or over more than one period.</p>

Finance

Accounting and Financial Close (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Accounting and Financial Close	Asset Under Construction - Group Ledger IFRS	1GF	Technical Upgrade	This process is an additional scope item to Asset Accounting (BFH). It provides ledger-specific transactions. This scope item describes the necessary steps to acquire assets for constructed assets in group ledger IFRS.
	Asset Under Construction - Group Ledger US GAAP	33G	Technical Upgrade	This process is an additional scope item to Asset Accounting (BFH). It provides ledger-specific transactions. This scope item describes the necessary steps to acquire assets for constructed assets in group ledger US GAAP.
	Cash Journal	1GO	Changed	The FI Cash Journal is a type of subsidiary ledger for Financial Accounting used for managing a company's cash transactions. It can perform posting to G/L accounts, supplier accounts, and customer accounts. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>The Display Cash Journal app is renamed to Cash Journal</i>
	Contract-Based Revenue Recognition - IFRS	3KK	Changed	This scope item supports revenue recognition according to IFRS 15 for contract accounting and invoicing. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Replacement of WebDynpro applications with SAP Fiori apps for:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>Manage Contracts</i> ◦ <i>Revenue Schedule</i> • <i>Additional deferral methods to determine recognition of revenue:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>First period</i> ◦ <i>Last period</i> • <i>Cloud BADs:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>Price Allocation (override predefined logic to calculate the allocated amount for a Residual POB)</i> ◦ <i>Change Type Determination (override predefined logic or prospective/retrospective change)</i>
	Contract-Based Revenue Recognition - US GAAP	3VS	New	This scope item supports revenue recognition according to ASC 606 for contract accounting and invoicing.
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services	1IL	Technical Upgrade	Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts revenues and cost adjustments to projects. Revenue recognition is either cost-based or time-based depending on project type.
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services - IFRS	1P0	Technical Upgrade	Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real time revenue and cost adjustment for professional service for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects using Parallel Ledger functionality.
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services - US GAAP	33O	Technical Upgrade	Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real time revenue and cost adjustment for professional services for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects, using US GAAP Ledger functionality.

Finance

Accounting and Financial Close (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Accounting and Financial Close	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock	1K2	Technical Upgrade	Event-based Revenue Recognition posts revenues and cost adjustments for sales orders in real-time when goods issue is posted for sale from stock. Revenue is calculated based on quantity, and costs are matched with revenues (posted as accrued revenue).
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock - IFRS	33M	Technical Upgrade	Event-based Revenue Recognition posts revenues and cost adjustments for sales orders in real-time when a goods issue is posted for sale from stock, using Parallel Ledger functionality.
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock - US GAAP	33J	Technical Upgrade	Event-based Revenue Recognition posts revenues and cost adjustments for sales orders in real-time when a goods issue is posted for sale from stock, using US GAAP Ledger functionality.
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Service Documents3M3		Changed	Event-Based Revenue Recognition analyzes recognition values for service contracts with customers. Revenue associated with service contract items is recognized periodically based on the referenced billing plan. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognize revenue for service contracts with price adaptation items • Adjust revenue for credit memos from service contracts • Recognize revenue for service contracts with auto renewals • Use new revenue recognition key for service contracts to deactivate event-based revenue recognition
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Service Documents3M4 - IFRS		Changed	Event-Based Revenue Recognition analyzes recognition values for service contracts with customers. Service contract revenue are recognized periodically based on the referenced billing plan, using group ledger IFRS functionality. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognize revenue for service contracts with price adaptation items • Adjust revenue for credit memos from service contracts • Recognize revenue for service contracts with auto renewals • Use new revenue recognition key for service contracts to deactivate event-based revenue recognition
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Service Documents3M5 - US GAAP		Changed	Event-Based Revenue Recognition analyzes recognition values for service contracts with customers. Service contract revenue are recognized periodically based on the referenced billing plan, using group ledger US-GAAP functionality. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognize revenue for service contracts with price adaptation items • Adjust revenue for credit memos from service contracts • Recognize revenue for service contracts with auto renewals • Use new revenue recognition key for service contracts to deactivate event-based revenue recognition
	External Tax Audit	200	Technical Upgrade	The External Tax Audit functions enable External Tax Auditors to conduct detailed audits of a company's accounts using Auditor Direct Access.

Finance

Accounting and Financial Close (4)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Accounting and Financial Close	Financial Planning and Analysis	2FM	Changed	Leverage a unique Financial Statement Version (FSV) to support financial planning and analysis. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Updated node structure based on customer feedback
	General Indirect Tax in the Canary Islands	3SS	New	This scope item describes the process for a standard sales process with a customer. The business process covers order creation through the clearing of a customer account after the receipt of payment applicable for the Canary Islands territory.
	General Ledger Allocation Cycle	1GI	Technical Upgrade	During the business transaction based on the profit center mapping to the segment, the expenditure and income are captured under the business segment or common profit center that cannot be allocated. After doing the profit center distribution, the costs are transferred to the correct profit centers and the correct segment is derived from the profit center.
	Intercompany Asset Transfer within Same Country	1IH	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the necessary steps to perform intercompany asset transfers between company codes. For the individual companies, an intercompany transfer represents a retirement for the one company and an acquisition for the other.
	Intercompany Financial Posting and Payment on Behalf -1GP Domestic		Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables the customer to post the journal entries for general ledger across company codes. In addition, one company code can pay invoices on behalf of another company code (central payment).
	Inventory Valuation for Year-End Closing	BEJ	Changed	Balance sheet valuation in Inventory Accounting enables you to evaluate your inventories at the end of reporting periods according to international accounting principles (such as IAS or U.S. GAAP). <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supports valuation level company code in MRN1n and MRN2n Added a program for delta postings based on the lowest values
	Machine Learning for Accruals Management	3NF	New	Machine Learning helps you to improve the accuracy and timeliness of your purchase order accruals.
	Machine Learning for Monitoring of Goods and Invoice Receipts	2ZS	Technical Upgrade	Machine Learning using SAP Cloud Platform can be used to expand the functionality of the SAP Goods Receipt/Invoice Receipt Monitor used with SAP S/4HANA. This scope item addresses the set up and configuration of machine learning for the GR/IR Monitor.
	Managing Material Price Changes and Inventory Values	1ZT	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides users with an example of a process description that they can use to change material prices, mark prices for change, and release prices for material valuation.

Finance

Accounting and Financial Close (5)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Accounting and Financial Close	Monitoring of Goods and Invoice Receipts	2V7	Changed	<p>The Goods Receipt/Invoice Receipt Monitor is a tool to make status proposals depending on a specific PO item's situation. The service can be used standalone or seamlessly integrated in the GR/IR Monitor.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Situation Handling (as optional scope) is added in this scope item, and includes the following steps:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>Define Situation Type</i> ◦ <i>Manage Teams and Responsibilities</i> ◦ <i>Monitor Notification (optional)</i>
	Period-End Closing - Maintenance Orders	BF7	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the period-end closing for maintenance orders.
	Period-End Closing - Plant	BEI	Changed	<p>This process ensures that all costs incurred during the manufacturing process are assigned to production activities.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>You can perform the settlement of co-products and by-products</i>
	Period-End Closing - Projects	BNA	Changed	<p>This scope item supports the settlement of costs that are collected in projects temporarily, to one or more receivers as part of period-end processing for projects.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Adjusted the overhead project settlement profile to allow the settlement of expenses to customer projects</i>
	Purchase Order Accruals	2VB	Changed	<p>This process supports automatic calculation, review, approval and posting of purchase order accruals.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Added Display Purchase Order Accruals app</i> • <i>Enabled a comprehensive overview of purchase order accruals. You can view the details of individual purchase orders and line items, such as the lifecycle, review history, and account assignment.</i>
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Asset Accounting in Finance	2QY	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides overview pages for the Asset Accounting functionality.
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for G/L Accounting in Finance	BGC	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides overview pages for the General Ledger Accounting functionality.
	Subsidiary Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to Central Finance	1W4	Technical Upgrade	Integrate your subsidiary running on SAP S/4HANA Cloud to your corporate SAP S/4HANA Central Finance system to centralize financial processes.

Finance

Advanced Accounting and Financial Close

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Advanced Accounting and Financial Close	Advance Compliance Reporting	1J2	Changed	Advanced Compliance Reporting (ACR) helps corporate finance individuals to manage statutory reporting. ACR allows companies to manage, execute, and analyze country-specific regulatory reporting processes. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>United States:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>IRS for 1099 and 1042s file changes for 2018 reporting for U.S.</i> • <i>App enhancements for all countries</i>
	Advanced Financial Closing	2V8	Changed	As the cloud-based offering, Advanced Financial Closing supports the planning, automating, processing, monitoring, and analysis of tasks in financial close for the entities of the customer group. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Added the Closing Task Completion app. You can use this app to see the changes made to closing tasks, task lists, and templates for the information of what was changed, by whom, and when.</i>
	Group Account Preparation for Financial Consolidation	3AF	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides Group Account preparation for external consolidation or reporting purpose
	Group Reporting - Data from External Systems	2U6	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud Group Reporting and the external systems.
	Group Reporting - Data from SAP Group Reporting Data 287 Collection		Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA Financial Group Reporting and SAP Group Reporting Data Collection (deployed on the SAP Cloud Platform).
	Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation	1SG	Changed	This scope item provides statutory financial consolidation capabilities for SAP S/4HANA customers. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Provide the enhanced task logs for activity</i> • <i>Does not require preparation of consolidation group change during data collection</i> • <i>Provide introduction of how to import consolidation master data</i> • <i>Introduce selection definition during FS item maintenance</i>
	Group Reporting - Matrix Consolidation	3LX	Technical Upgrade	This scope item supports consolidation for managerial organizational entities such as profit center and business segment. This functionality includes inter-unit eliminations and flexible management consolidation reports generated at report run-time.
	Group Reporting - Plan Consolidation	28B	Technical Upgrade	This scope item allows the consolidation of plan data.
	Group Reporting - Predictive Consolidation	3JP	New	This scope item enables integration of predictive accounting documents to SAP S/4HANA Group Reporting and subsequent consolidation of these documents to produce actual/predictive comparisons.
	Joint Venture Accounting	3F7	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables you to maintain the joint venture master data including suspense.

Finance

Financial Operations (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Financial Operations	Accounts Payable	J60	Changed	<p>This scope item describes managing your open payable invoices that are automatically created from purchasing processes.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Magnetic Ink Character Recognition (MICR) codes for checks are supported</i> • <i>Enhanced the Create Positive Pay Files app with the SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity checkbox (in the Output control section). This checkbox enables you to specify whether you want to send data via SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity.</i> • <i>Retiring the ISO20022 classical payment format for Germany</i>
	Accounts Receivable	J59	Changed	<p>This scope item enables you to manage your open receivables invoices that are automatically created from sales processes.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Enhanced the Manage Bank Statement Reprocessing Rules app:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>Use Post to AP/AR Account as new action in reprocessing rules. Users can create actions that directly post to a customer or supplier account</i> ◦ <i>Use Analyze As as new action in reprocessing rules. Users can use several options to analyze the Memo accordingly (for example, Payment Order)</i> • <i>With the Situations Framework, the information contained in the payment advice is automatically analyzed and the AR accountant or manager is notified with any shortfall of payments instantly upon the receipt of the payment advices. They can then contact the customer immediately and demand additional payment much sooner than before.</i>
	Automated Dynamic Discounts with SAP Ariba Discount Management	19O	Technical Upgrade	Boost efficiency in accounts payable and cash management as you integrate and automate payments. With dynamic discount capabilities on the Ariba Network, you can pay your suppliers early and save cash.
	Bill of Exchange	1WQ	Technical Upgrade	This scope item utilizes the payment method bill of exchange for incoming and outgoing payments.
	Cash Application Integration	1MV	Changed	<p>The integration to SAP Cash Application Solution intends to automate the invoice-matching process and provide the prediction results to SAP S/4HANA with the help of Machine Learning.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Refined configuration option to improve performance and accuracy</i>
	Combined Invoice – Goods and Service Items	2UV	Technical Upgrade	This scenario covers the need to charge a customer for the goods sold and the services provided.
	Complementary Invoice – Pricing	2UT	Technical Upgrade	A subsequent credit or debit exists when an additional invoice is received for a transaction that was previously invoiced.

Finance

Financial Operations (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Financial Operations	Contingent Workforce Invoice Processing via SAP Fieldglass	19W	Technical Upgrade	Integrate SAP S/4HANA Cloud with SAP Fieldglass solutions for optimum total workforce mix. Address counter seasonal skill shortages, staff projects with outside experts, and augment staff strategically or for short-term needs.
	Customer Payments	1S0	Technical Upgrade	The scope item includes the integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and the customer payments solution, which handles electronic bill presentment and payment (built on the SAP Cloud Platform).
	Delivery of Goods on Behalf of Another Company	2UW	Technical Upgrade	In this process, the company uses a third-party vendor to ship the goods directly to the customer. The company then invoices the customer.
	Digital Payments	1S2	Changed	<p>The scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP digital payments, which allows you to use credit card payment methods in SAP S/4HANA for incoming payments.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Digital Payment Merchant Accounts: Digital Payments supports now the processing of several accounts at one Payment Service Provider (PSP). For example, in general, you need a separate PSP account for each currency.</i> • <i>SAP S/4HANA Merchant Accounts: SAP S/4HANA Financials supports several merchant accounts for PSPs.</i> • <i>Round-off of the capabilities for partners (Payment Service Providers) to integrate with SAP digital payments.</i>
	Direct Debit	19M	Technical Upgrade	In this scope item, you can use the direct debit payment method in the Single Euro Payments Area (SEPA) to collect payments from your customers in Euro and certain non-SEPA countries to collect payments from your customers in your local currency.
	Electronic Documents	2RP	Technical Upgrade	In this scope item, you can send electronic documents to the Brazilian government systems to get authorization for different processes, such as authorization and cancellation.
	External Customer Payments	2M0	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables the payment method external payment, which can be used with the help of external billing systems.
	External Digital Payments	2LZ	Technical Upgrade	The scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP digital payments. With this, you can use external payment methods in SAP S/4HANA for incoming payments.
	Fixed Asset Tax Credit	2UP	Technical Upgrade	This scenario covers some of the Brazilian legal requirements for Fixed Assets Tax Credit (Imposto sobre Circulacao de Mercadorias e Servicos Impuesto (ICMS)) while performing a purchase process of an asset.
	Integration of Payment Advice with Buyers and Suppliers	2MB	Technical Upgrade	Exchange Payment Advice messages with your buyer and supplier using a set of robust SOAP APIs.

Finance

Financial Operations (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Financial Operations	Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Tax Declaration Framework	3JK	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides real-time data updates from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to the SAP Tax Declaration Framework to provide legal reporting for Brazil.
	Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings	1J5	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the crucial, manual steps required to meet legal document requirements for Brazil when providing financial reporting to the Brazilian tax authorities.
	Lockbox	1JT	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides the end-to-end process of lockbox.
	Provisioning of Overdue Receivables	2PD	Technical Upgrade	During financial statement preparation, open overdue customer items are valued. In addition to the foreign currency valuation, you can also calculate a flat-rate individual value adjustment for unsecured or overdue trade receivables. For this periodic task, you can schedule a valuation run.
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Financial Accounting	2JB	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides overview pages for the Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable functionality.
	Subsidiary Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to Central Finance	1W4	Technical Upgrade	Integrate your subsidiary running on SAP S/4HANA Cloud to your corporate SAP S/4HANA Central Finance system to centralize financial processes.
	Travel Expense Processing with SAP Concur Expense Professional	1M1	Changed	<p>Cloud-based travel and expense solutions enable users to plan trips and create expense reports. This information is typically transferred to financial systems for posting and integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Attachment Handling:</i> You can transfer attachments (receipts) with the posting message from Concur to SAP as part of the feedback loop. Attachments can be attached to the financial documents and store them via Generic Object Service (GOS). • <i>BAdI Methods:</i> • <i>Package CTE_FIN_POST_CB_IMP</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>BADI_CTE_FP_CB_CHG_SGTX</i> ◦ <i>BADI_CTE_FP_CB_MAP_BASIC</i> ◦ <i>BADI_CTE_FP_CB_MAP_ENTRY</i>

Finance

Advanced Financial Operations (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Advanced Financial Operations	Advanced Credit Management	1QM	Technical Upgrade	In this scope item, you manage and calculate credit limits for customers automatically based on formulas. You can also check the credit limit when sales documents are created or changed.
	Basic Credit Management	BD6	Technical Upgrade	This scope item helps you to manage and calculate credit limits for customers. You can also check the credit limit when sales documents are created or changed.
	Collections and Dispute Management	BFC	Changed	Streamline your debt collections processes by running our integrated software-and-service package for resolving customer invoice disputes and managing overdue receivables. With it, you can also reduce your exposure to the risks and costs of bad debt. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master data mass changes in Collections Management
	Contract Accounting - Company Initiated Payments	2DP	Changed	With this scope item, you can process payment documents and returns. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fiori App payment list of payment run • Fiori App for search payments (Payment Run) • Enhanced FPCS - Billing of Payment Cards • PayPal refund
	Contract Accounting - Contract-Based Revenue Recognition	3L3	Technical Upgrade	In this scope item, you integrate contract-based revenue recognition with contract accounting.
	Contract Accounting - Customer Initiated Payments	2BI	Changed	With this scope item, you can post authorized credit card payments. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add payment list of payment run app • Add search payment (payment run) app • Add search payment (payment lot) app • Enhanced FPCS (Billing of Payment Cards) • Perform PayPal refund
	Contract Accounting - Daily and Monthly Closing	2BK	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can create transfers to General Ledger and write-offs.
	Contract Accounting - Enabling of Products with Variant Configuration	3L8	New	This scope item covers the creation of provider contracts for products with variant configuration.
	Contract Accounting - External Tax Audit	2SJ	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can view and extract accounting relevant data for tax auditors.

Finance

Advanced Financial Operations (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Advanced Financial Operations	Contract Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS	33X	Technical Upgrade	This process is an additional scope item for Contract Accounting. It provides ledger-specific transactions and reports for IFRS.
	Contract Accounting - Group Ledger US GAAP	33V	Technical Upgrade	This process is an additional scope item for Contract Accounting. It provides ledger-specific transactions and reports for US GAAP.
	Contract Accounting - Open Item Management	2UJ	Technical Upgrade	In this scope item, you handle open item management for contract accounting.
	Credit Agency Integration	1RY	Technical Upgrade	The SAP S/4HANA Finance Cloud for Credit Integration solution enables the pulling of customer credit scoring data automatically from third-party credit agencies into SAP S/4HANA.
	Intercompany Process for Sublease Accounting	2O9	Technical Upgrade	This scope item allows the company to assign or give certain rights to the sublessee – an affiliate company – that are held under the terms of the own original lease with the landlord.
	Lease-In Accounting	1T6	Changed	<p>Lease contracts describe contractual agreements between two partners: the lessor and the lessee. This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-in credit contract management activities, like creating and managing new contracts, setting helpful reminder rules, and running reports that help you save time and effort and make more informed lease management decisions.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>You can extend user fields that allow customers to create additional fields as part of the solution at the contract header level, allowing for improved flexibility</i>
	Lease-In Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS	21P	Changed	<p>Lease contracts describe contractual agreements between two partners: the lessor and the lessee. This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-in credit contract management activities, like creating and managing new contracts, setting helpful reminder rules, and running reports that help you save time and effort and make more informed lease management decisions.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Extend user fields to allow customers to create additional fields as part of the solution at the contract header level, allowing for improved flexibility</i>
	Lease-In Accounting - Group Ledger US GAAP	34N	Changed	<p>This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-in credit contract management activities, saving you time and effort and letting you make more informed lease management decisions.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Extend user fields to allow customers to create additional fields as part of the solution at the contract header level, allowing for improved flexibility</i>

Finance

Advanced Financial Operations (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Advanced Financial Operations	Lease-Out Accounting	21Q	Changed	<p>This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-out debit contract management activities, saving you time and effort and making more informed lease management decisions.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Extend user fields to allow customers to create additional fields as part of the solution at the contract header level, allowing for improved flexibility</i>
	Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting	2SB	Changed	<p>This scope item supports the lease-out scenario in a sublease contract.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Extend user fields that allows customers to create additional fields as part of the solution at the contract header level, allowing for improved flexibility</i>
	Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS	2SA	Changed	<p>This scope item supports the lease-out scenario in a sublease contract.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Extend user fields that allows customers to create additional fields as part of the solution at the contract header level, allowing for improved flexibility</i>
	Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting - Group Ledger US GAAP	34O	Changed	<p>This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-out debit contract management activities, helping you save time and effort and make more informed lease management decisions.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Extend user fields to allow customers to create additional fields as part of the solution at the contract header level, allowing for improved flexibility</i>
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Contract Accounting Manager	2KH	Technical Upgrade	Analyze data in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable. Create worklists for clarification cases.
	Service Contract	21R	Changed	<p>Lease contracts describe contractual agreements between two partners: the lessor and the lessee. This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease service credit contract management activities, like creating and managing new contracts, setting helpful reminder rules, and running reports that help you save time and effort and make more informed lease management decisions.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Extend user fields to allow customers to create additional fields as part of the solution at the contract header level, allowing for improved flexibility</i>

Finance

Cost Management and Profitability Analysis (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Cost Management and Profitability Analysis	Actual Costing	33Q	Changed	This scope item enables actual costing for material inventory without cost component split functionality. This supports legal requirement in some countries (such as Brazil). <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actual costing is now available for all the countries fulfilled by localization
	Commitment Management	2I3	Changed	Commitment management is part of the cost monitoring process. Commitment items for projects are triggered by material purchase requisitions and purchase orders and are reduced by goods receipt and other business transactions. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added Budget Availability Reporting app SSCUI for Predictive Accounting
	SAP BW Activation for SAP BusinessObjects Planning and Consolidation	1VG	Technical Upgrade	This scope item delivers capabilities to activate SAP Business Warehouse for use with SAP BusinessObjects Planning Consolidation with SAP S/4HANA Cloud as a data source.
	Financial Plan Data Upload from File	1HB	Changed	This scope item provides the functionality to load a flat file with PLAN data (.CSV format) from an external source into SAP S/4HANA Cloud. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Documentation update for category optimizations
	Financial Planning and Analysis	2FM	Changed	Leverage a unique Financial Statement Version (FSV) to support financial planning and analysis. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Updated node structure based on customer feedback
	Internal Order - Actual	BEV	Technical Upgrade	Starting with SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1905, new customers will not be able to create internal orders. The Manage Internal Orders app is no longer supported as of SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1902 and will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA Cloud 2005.
	Leveraging SAP Financial Statement Insight and SAP RealSpend	1KU	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the setup of integration from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Financials Cloud API Integration, enabling the SAP Cloud Platform apps to read financial data from SAP S/4HANA for reporting purposes.

Finance

Cost Management and Profitability Analysis (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Cost Management and Profitability Analysis	Overhead Cost Accounting	J54	Changed	<p>This scope item covers transaction-based actual postings that are used in overhead cost controlling. The purpose of overhead cost controlling is the planning, allocation, control, and monitoring of overhead costs.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <p><i>Budget Availability Control for Cost Centers:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Budget availability control supports the business process from budget maintenance, runs with each actual posting, and ends with the analysis of costs and budget</i> • <i>A new budget report is available that allows you to analyze the actual costs, commitments, and the consumed and available budget</i> <p><i>Cost Allocations:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Profit center and cost center distributions within one company code can now be maintained in the Manage Allocations app and can be executed with the Run Allocations app</i> <p><i>New Change Log - Activity Types app lists all changes made to an activity type, and lets you analyze the changes by type of change, change date, or a specific user</i></p> <p><i>New Manage Direct Activity Allocation app lets you post and reverse direct activity allocations, and view posted activity allocations</i></p> <p><i>New Where Used List - Activity Types app lets you view the usage of activity types</i></p> <p><i>Enhanced the Schedule Overhead Accounting Jobs app to add more periodic end transactions</i></p> <p><i>Enhanced the Master Data apps:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Enhancements of the where-used list apps</i> • <i>Enhancements of the manage cost center app</i>
	Predictive Analytics Model Training - Finance	30K	New	<p>This scope item enables users to periodically train the preconfigured predictive scenarios with their own historical data to enable the model to reflect their particular business context and transaction /master data history.</p>
	Profitability and Cost Analysis	J55	Changed	<p>This scope item covers profitability analysis and reporting (normally performed after the period-end close process is completed).</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Service contracts are enabled for profitability analysis</i> • <i>You can use custom fields in the realignment run</i>

Finance

Cost Management and Profitability Analysis (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Cost Management and Profitability Analysis	Project Financial Control	1NT	Changed	<p>This scope item supports scenarios where a project accounting structure is created as basis to record project costs and project execution. Project-related purchasing, financial activities, and period-end closing activities can be performed and monitored.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable Joint Venture Accounting fields in enterprise projects and related work packages • Enable project currencies for reporting • Run budget availability control in project currencies (optional) • Use SAP Fiori app to create project structures and maintain control parameters • Execute mass changes of project header fields • Use SAP Fiori app to create project structures and maintain control parameters. This App allows to display the project structure and timeline by help of a Gantt chart, you can change e.g. plan dates and some basic attributes of work package attributes, but you cannot create or change the structure
	Real-time Production Cost Posting	3F0	Changed	<p>This scope item updates work-in-process calculation, overhead calculation, and variance calculation in real time by linking the posting to the events in the make-to-stock scenario.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supports process order without co-product or by-product
	Standard Cost Calculation	BEG	Technical Upgrade	This process enables you to update standard costs for products as part of annual operations planning.
	Statistical Sales Conditions	34B	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables the transfer of statistical conditions from SD to account-based COPA in SAP S/4HANA for better management reporting.
	Subsidiary Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to Central Finance	1W4	Technical Upgrade	Integrate your subsidiary running on SAP S/4HANA Cloud to your corporate SAP S/4HANA Central Finance system to centralize financial processes.
	Universal Allocation	2QL	Changed	<p>This scope item supports annual planning by redistributing the cost through predefined allocation cycles. Sender/receiver rules are defined by fixed amount and percentage within a specific company code.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhanced the Manage Allocations app: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Added distributions as allocation type ◦ Added profit centers as new allocation context • Enhanced the Run Allocations app: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Execute profit center and cost center distributions for plan and actual data within a company code

Finance

Enterprise Risk and Compliance (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Enterprise Risk and Compliance	Classification for Customs Tariff Number and Commodity Code	2U3	Changed	This scope item provides the ability to manage tariff codes and commodity codes and their assignment to products. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introduced a product classification factsheet (visible from the Material Master app) Enter a remark when classifying or reclassifying product
	Compliance Management with SAP Global Trade Services	24J	Technical Upgrade	This scope item transfers relevant sales and procurement documents from SAP S/4HANA Cloud or on-premise to SAP Global Trade Services on-premise.
	Continuous Control Monitoring with SAP Process Control	2OH	Changed	This scope item integrates SAP Process Control with SAP S/4HANA Cloud to support continuous control monitoring. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Define multiple deficiency criteria for each business rule Report any data source value that meets any of the specified deficiency criteria
	Customs Management with SAP Global Trade Services	2U1	Technical Upgrade	This scope item integrates SAP Global Trade Services Customs Management with SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP S/4HANA on premise
	Embargo Control	1WC	Technical Upgrade	Ensure international trade compliance by preventing transactions with embargoed countries.
	Intrastat Processing	BDT	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides system generated Intrastat declarations.
	Key Risk Indicator Monitoring with SAP Risk Management	2U2	Technical Upgrade	This scope item integrates SAP Risk Management with SAP S/4HANA Cloud to support risk monitoring across the enterprise.
	Legal Control	1W8	Changed	This scope item supports global trade compliance with checks of relevant documents for adherence to the defined trade regulations. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support export control check for the supplying plant in Stock Transfer Orders (STOs) Introduce a product classification factsheet that is visible from the Material Master app Enter a remark when classifying or reclassifying products
	Preference Management with SAP Global Trade Services	3JX	Technical Upgrade	This scope item integrates SAP Global Trade Services Preference Management with SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP S/4HANA on premise.

Finance

Enterprise Risk and Compliance (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Enterprise Risk and Compliance	Restricted Party Screening with SAP Watch List Screening	1WE	Technical Upgrade	Screen SAP S/4HANA Cloud documents against a sanctioned party list utilizing SAP Watch List Screening as part of international trade compliance.
	Transfer of Bill of Materials for SAP Global Trade Services	24H	Technical Upgrade	This scope item synchronizes the Bill of Material from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Global Trade Services on-premise.
	Transfer of Contact Person for SAP Global Trade Services	24F	Technical Upgrade	This scope item synchronizes contact persons from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Global Trade Services on-premise.
	Transfer of Primary Master Data for SAP Global Trade Services	1WA	Technical Upgrade	This scope item synchronizes the primary master data (Customers, Suppliers, and Products) from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Global Trade Services on-premise.

Finance

Subscription Billing and Revenue Management (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Subscription Billing and Revenue Management	Contract Accounting - Company Initiated Payments	2DP	Changed	With this scope item, you can process payment documents and returns. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fiori App payment list of payment run • Fiori App for search payments (Payment Run) • Enhanced FPCS - Billing of Payment Cards • PayPal refund
	Contract Accounting - Contract-Based Revenue Recognition	3L3	Technical Upgrade	In this scope item, you integrate contract-based revenue recognition with contract accounting.
	Contract Accounting - Customer Initiated Payments	2BI	Changed	With this scope item, you can post authorized credit card payments. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add payment list of payment run app • Add search payment (payment run) app • Add search payment (payment lot) app • Enhanced FPCS (Billing of Payment Cards) • Perform PayPal refund
	Contract Accounting - Daily and Monthly Closing	2BK	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can create transfers to General Ledger and write-offs.
	Contract Accounting - Enabling of Products with Variant Configuration	3L8	New	This scope item covers the creation of provider contracts for products with variant configuration.
	Contract Accounting - External Tax Audit	2SJ	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can view and extract accounting relevant data for tax auditors.
	Contract Accounting - Master Data and Basic Functions	2AR	Changed	With this scope item, you can create and manage master data of business partners and contract accounts. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SEPA Mandate
	Contract Accounting - Open Item Management	2UJ	Technical Upgrade	In this scope item, you handle open item management for contract accounting.
	Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing	2BE	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can maintain amounts in existing invoices via credit and debit memos.
	Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service	2BG	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can bill and invoice usage of a service by a customer.

Finance

Subscription Billing and Revenue Management (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Subscription Billing and Revenue Management	Convergent Invoicing - Rating of Consumption Items	3DX	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can rate the consumption of a service by a customer
	Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items	2T3	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables the definition and creation of recurring fees (billing plans) in the invoicing component in SAP S/4HANA Contract Accounting and Invoicing.
	Convergent Invoicing with SAP Subscription Billing	2PT	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables the replication of bills originating from SAP Subscription Billing to SAP S/4HANA Cloud Convergent Invoicing as billable items.
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Contract Accounting Manager	2KH	Technical Upgrade	Analyze data in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable. Create worklists for clarification cases.
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Convergent Invoicing Manager	2KF	Technical Upgrade	Analyze billed and unbilled items.
	Sales Billing with SAP Subscription Billing	2AP	Technical Upgrade	The integration scenario enables the replication of bills originating from SAP Subscription Billing to SAP S/4HANA Cloud Sales Billing as an external billing document request (EBDR).

Finance

Treasury Management (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Treasury Management	Advanced Bank Account Management	J77	Changed	<p>This scope item provides extra functionalities for Bank Account Management.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The Dual Control Revision Activate mode is enhanced with the Situation Framework so that the approver gets system notifications when requests are pending for a certain period of time defined in the situation type</i>
	Advanced Cash Operations	J78	Changed	<p>This scope item provides enhanced functionalities and comprehensive information with payments, bank transfers, and cash reports.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>In the new Adjust Assigned Liquidity Items - Anomaly Detection app, users can detect the abnormal liquidity items by comparing the current assignment to that proposed by the trained Machine Learning model. Users can then correct the wrong assignment of liquidity items by adopting the Machine Learning proposals.</i>
	Automated Dynamic Discounts with SAP Ariba Discount Management	19O	Technical Upgrade	<p>Boost efficiency in accounts payable and cash management as you integrate and automate payments. With dynamic discount capabilities on the Ariba Network, you can pay your suppliers early and save cash.</p>
	Automatic Market Rates Management	1S4	Changed	<p>With this process, market data is automatically imported from the currency service provided by SAP Cloud Platform.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Support loading Basis Spreads, FX Volatility with Moneyiness and FX swap rates from Thomson Reuters integration scenarios</i>
	Bank Connectivity via APIs	2YM	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item provides basic SOAP services for the connectivity between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and banks. APIs are used to send outgoing payment files to and receive electronic bank statements from the banks.</p>
	Bank Fee Management	2O0	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item provides comprehensive functionalities in bank fee management, such as the maintenance of the bank fee conditions and monitoring and validation of the bank fees.</p>
	Bank Integration with File Interface	1EG	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item uses files handled manually to exchange information about payments and bank statements with your bank.</p>
	Bank Integration with SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity	16R	Changed	<p>With SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity (MBC), SAP establishes connections with your banks to automatically send payment instructions, receive status notifications, receive bank statements, and receive lockbox messages.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Supports fee analysis via MBC</i> <i>Get status feedback from MBC: Status feedback is sent to SAP S/4HANA in the application Monitor Payments when messages have been received from SAP S/4HANA or have been forwarded to the bank</i> <i>Use standard status notification in MBC</i> <i>Use MBC Connector Monitor</i>

Finance

Treasury Management (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Treasury Management	Basic Bank Account Management	BFA	Changed	This scope item provides a platform to manage bank account master data. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added the "Transfer BIC Data" App for the upload of bank directory (International formats not included)
	Basic Cash Operations	BFB	Changed	This scope item helps you to manage daily cash operations and provides general information of your current cash position and liquidity forecast. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Cash Position Analysis app offers the cash position information. Customers can extend the measures flexibly
	Bond Management	3WY	New	With the Bond Management process, you manage your bond issuance and bond investment, from the analysis of financial status to the accounting postings when the bond is mature.
	Bond Management - Group Ledger IFRS	3WZ	New	This process enables you to post the values calculated for Bond Management according to IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement).
	Bond Management - Group Ledger US GAAP	3X0	New	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated for Bond Management according to US GAAP.
	Debt and Investment Management	1WV	Changed	With the debt and investment management process you manage your short-, medium- and long-term loans and investments, from the analysis of financial status to the final accounting postings when the financial transactions mature. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the partial reclassification from long-term to short-term for debt and investment instrument with installment repayments
	Debt and Investment Management - Group Ledger IFRS 1X7		Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Debt and Investment Management according to IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement).
	Debt and Investment Management - Group Ledger US GAAP	34C	Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Debt and Investment Management according to US GAAP.
	Foreign Currency Risk Management	1X1	Changed	The foreign currency risk management process helps you to better manage and mitigate FX risks arising from your operative business. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhanced the Hedge Management Cockpit app to enable the possibility to overwrite target quota for a specific snapshot Separate assets and liabilities for valuation of derivatives (affects product types including Foreign Exchange, Non-Deliverable Forward, and OTC Currency Option)

Finance

Treasury Management (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Treasury Management	Foreign Currency Risk Management - Group Ledger IFRS	1X9	Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Foreign Currency Risk Management according to IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement).
	Foreign Currency Risk Management - Group Ledger US GAAP	34D	Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Foreign Currency Risk Management according to US GAAP.
	Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger IFRS	1XD	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides functions to handle Hedge Management and Hedge Accounting processes under IFRS 9.
	Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger US GAAP	3X3	New	This scope item provides functions to handle hedge management and hedge accounting processes for FX risk using FX forward under US GAAP.
	Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Local GAAP	3X1	New	This scope item provides functions to handle hedge management and hedge accounting processes for FX risk using FX forward under local GAAP.
	Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger IFRS	2RW	Changed	This scope item provides functions to handle Hedge Management and Hedge Accounting process for European Style FX Option under IFRS 9. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the designation of underlying spot transaction into hedging relationship from the exercising of Plain Vanilla FX option
	Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger US GAAP	3X4	New	This scope item provides functions to handle hedge management and hedge accounting processes for FX risk using FX option under US GAAP.
	Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Local GAAP	3X2	New	This scope item provides functions to handle hedge management and hedge accounting processes for FX risk using FX option under local GAAP.
	Hedge Accounting for FX Swap - Group Ledger IFRS	2UF	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides functions to handle the hedge management and hedge accounting process for FX Swap under IFRS 9.
	Intercompany Debt and Investment Mgmt - Group Ledger IFRS	2OI	Technical Upgrade	This scope item allows the company to handle loans with an affiliate company with the parallel Ledger IFRS.
	Intercompany Debt and Investment Mgmt - Group Ledger US GAAP	34L	Technical Upgrade	This scope item allows the company to handle loans with an affiliate company with the Group Ledger US GAAP.
	Intercompany Foreign Exchange - Group Ledger IFRS	2HU	Technical Upgrade	This scope item allows the company to exchange the foreign currency with the affiliate companies and post the transactions with Group Ledger IFRS.

Finance

Treasury Management (4)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Treasury Management	Intercompany Foreign Exchange - Group Ledger US GAAP	34M	Technical Upgrade	This scope item allows the company to exchange the foreign currency with the affiliate companies and post the transactions with Group Ledger US GAAP.
	Intercompany Foreign Exchange Management	2F2	Changed	<p>The process allows the company to exchange foreign currency with affiliate companies. The system helps to mirror the contracts and deals automatically when they are maintained in one Company.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>New position management procedure (PMP) is delivered in order to separate the GL account of the asset and liability for valuation of derivatives. This PMP is applied to inter-company FX Forward transaction (product type 60I) and inter-company Non-deliverable Forward transaction (product type 60J).</i>
	Intercompany Process for Cash Concentration	2U8	Changed	<p>This scope item enables the customer to transfer funds from diverse accounts into a central account to improve the efficiency of cash management.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Facilitate corporations in achieving greater cash efficiencies and higher returns through concentrating cash via cash pools</i> • <i>Allow for complex cash pool setups that contain lower-level cash pools, which are concentrated by the bank, and higher-level cash pools, which are concentrated by the system</i> • <i>Use the simulated concentration results for lower-level cash pools to make the concentrations for higher-level cash pools</i>
	Intercompany Process for Debt and Investment Mgmt	1Y1	Technical Upgrade	This scope item allows company to handle loans with affiliate company.
	Interest Rate Derivatives Management	1X3	Changed	<p>The interest rate derivatives management process helps you manage the interest rate risks that you are exposed to due to debt or investments, from the analysis of financial status to the final accounting postings when the financial transactions mature.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Support taking clean price for valuation with providing new security valuation procedure with clean price and new position management procedures</i> • <i>Separate asset and liability for valuation of derivatives (affects product types including Interest Rate Swap and Cross-currency Interest Rate Swap)</i>
	Interest Rate Derivatives Management - Group Ledger IFRS	1XB	Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Interest Rate Derivatives according to IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement).
	Interest Rate Derivatives Management - Group Ledger US GAAP	34E	Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Interest Rate Derivatives Management according to US GAAP.

Finance

Treasury Management (5)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Treasury Management	Liquidity Planning	3L5	Changed	<p>The scope item supports the long-term plan of liquidity trend.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Enhanced Liquidity Planning on SAP Analytical Cloud is enhanced with the following new features:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>Added bank account as the new dimension</i> ◦ <i>Added last cycle planning data as reference column</i> ◦ <i>Copy from the reference column with ratio adjustment to the current plan input column</i>
	Market Rates Management - Manually via Upload	1XN	Technical Upgrade	With this process, you can manually enter the relevant market data or import market data from spreadsheets needed for the processes in Treasury and Risk Management.
	Money Market Mutual Fund Management	2UN	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides functions to handle process and accounting support for Money Market Mutual Fund Management.
	Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger IFRS	2UO	Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Money Market Mutual Fund Management according to IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement).
	Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger US GAAP	34G	Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Money Market Mutual Fund Management according to US GAAP.
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Treasury and Risk Management	1MN	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides an overview page for the treasury and risk management related scenarios.
	Trade Finance Management	2NZ	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides functions to manage trade finance provided by banks and financial institutions.
	Trade Finance Management - Group Ledger IFRS	2O2	Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Trade Finance Management per IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement).
	Trade Finance Management - Group Ledger US GAAP	34F	Technical Upgrade	The parallel valuation process enables you to post the values calculated in Trade Finance Management according to US GAAP.
	Treasury Correspondence Integration with SWIFT Network	3QM	Technical Upgrade	This scope item uses SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity to integrate treasury correspondence with the SWIFT network.

Finance

Treasury Management (6)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Treasury Management	Treasury Trading via Trading Platforms	2F5	Changed	<p>This scope item provides the integration between trading platforms and SAP S/4HANA automatically.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support processing of internal trade requests from subsidiaries to headquarters via SAP Cloud Platform • Support Phone Trade via SAP Cloud Platform • Support rejection of trade requests via Cloud Foundry • Support splitting of trade requests via Cloud Foundry
	Treasury Workstation Accounting Integration to SAP Business Suite	33E	Changed	<p>This scope item provides the customer the standalone deployment option from SAP S/4 HANA Cloud to SAP Business Suite.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support integration between Treasury Workstation (SAP S/4HANA Cloud) and SAP S/4HANA on-premise system for accounting documents
	Treasury Workstation Cash Integration	34P	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item facilitates the Two-Tier landscape by enabling the data communication between the treasury workstation and the remote systems.</p>
	Treasury Workstation Payment Integration to SAP Business Suite	3NA	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item provides the customer the standalone deployment option from SAP S/4 HANA Cloud to SAP Business Suite or SAP S/4HANA system.</p>

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Human Resources

Human Resources

Core HR and Time Recording



Human Resources

Core HR and Time Recording

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Core HR and Time Recording	Core HR with SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central	JB1	Changed	<p>The SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Integration to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud offers you predefined content for data integration to enable end-to-end business processes across your core Cloud HR - SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central - and SAP S/4HANA Cloud.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>The preferred name is now included in all search scenarios as well as in the SAP S/4HANA cloud fact sheet</i>
	Employee Integration - SAP S/4HANA Enablement	1FD	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item covers the technical enablement of SAP S/4HANA to enable employee master data integration, and to store employee and employee-related data in SAP S/4HANA.</p>
	Payroll Processing with SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll	1NL	Technical Upgrade	<p>Integrate your SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll with SAP S/4HANA Cloud. The payroll information is sent to Financials in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.</p>
	Time Recording	1Q4	Changed	<p>Time recording in enterprise services provides a quick time entry method for employees to record time for WBS elements, cost centers, and internal orders.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>You can delete customer-specific content in several Self-Service Configuration Uis</i>
	Time Recording - Project-Based Services	J12	Changed	<p>This scope item provides internal and external consultants a quick entry method for recording time against customer or internal projects.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Perform time recording of overtime hours</i> • <i>Perform time recording without staffing</i> • <i>Get overview of team utilization using SAP CoPilot</i> • <i>Delete customer-specific content in several Self-Service Configuration Uis</i>

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Sourcing and Procurement

Sourcing and Procurement

Supplier Management

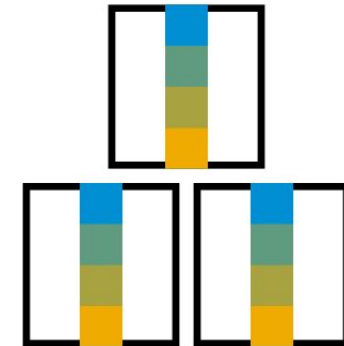
Sourcing and Contract Management

Central Procurement

Operational Procurement

Invoice Management

Procurement Analytics



Sourcing and Procurement

Supplier Management

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Supplier Management	Activity Management in Procurement	19C	Technical Upgrade	This scope item supports you when collaborating with internal stakeholders on strategic topics, for example, supplier development, audits, supplier strategy, and so on.
	Prediction of Delivery Date for Purchase Order Items	3FY	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can predict the supplier delivery delay to avoid delaying raw material availability or production rescheduling.
	Supplier Classification and Segmentation	19E	Technical Upgrade	This process identifies suppliers that are strategically important and critical to a customer's business. It enables the appropriate allocation of resources to develop and manage business relationships.
	Supplier Evaluation and Performance Monitoring	SL4	Technical Upgrade	This scope item helps you, as a category manager, to determine a supplier's performance. The scope item does not only evaluate an individual supplier, but rather the whole procurement process.

Sourcing and Procurement

Sourcing and Contract Management

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Sourcing and Contract Management	Blockchain-Verified RFQ Processing	3DT	Technical Upgrade	Increase transparency and trust in the RFQ Process
	Legal Content Management	1XV	Changed	<p>SAP S/4HANA Cloud for legal content is an application that enables digitization and management of all legal content (for example, contracts) within an organization. This application facilitates creation and management of legal content in enterprises in alignment with core business processes. It provides an integrated platform to run enterprise-wide legal processes more efficiently.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Manage Legal Tasks</i> - Users can manage tasks that are linked to different legal transactions, forward tasks to other agents, and notify agents about pending tasks. Users can see all the tasks grouped under the legal transaction from where these workflow tasks were triggered. • <i>Legal Content Overview</i> - Users can analyze the most important tasks to be processed by each of them. They can analyze the pending tasks of your legal transaction, average processing time taken by each task, and task completion of different types of tasks. • <i>Categories</i> – You can add descriptions to the node category. • <i>Manage Legal Transactions</i> - Users can now use <i>Situation Handling in Legal Content Management</i>. This involves defining situations to notify the legal counsel when the health synchronization of a legal transactions may fail which then needs to be processed to ensure successful synchronization. Users can use the <i>Open Issues</i> hyperlink to view the missing or wrong attributes that affect the health of the legal transaction.
	Purchase Contract	BMD	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the use of contracts in procurement activities. Contracts are agreements with suppliers to supply materials or services under negotiated conditions and within a certain period.
	Request for Price	1XF	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can quickly create RFQs in the SAP S/4HANA system and send them to suppliers via e-mail or as a printed version by mail.
	Sourcing with SAP Ariba Sourcing	1A0	Technical Upgrade	Extend your SAP S/4HANA operational procurement processes to SAP Ariba Sourcing and select the most cost-effective bids from millions of suppliers on the Ariba Network. Once awarded, you can automatically convert bids in SAP Ariba Sourcing to purchase orders or operational contracts in SAP S/4HANA.

Sourcing and Procurement

Central Procurement

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Central Procurement	Batch Management	BLF	Technical Upgrade	This scope item lets you work with homogeneous partial quantities of a material or product throughout the logistics quantity and value chain. This includes documentation of material properties, where-used information, and quality status.
	Central Purchase Contracts	2ME	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the central contract created in the central purchasing organization and distributed to other subsidiaries.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create or update a purchasing info record in the connected system at the time of distributing the central contract • Update multiple central contracts at a time using the mass update functionality
	Central Purchasing	2XT	Changed	<p>Central Purchasing in SAP S/4HANA caters to the needs of the headquarters to centrally manage their procurement business processes for all the connected plants. The Central Purchasing scenario provides a single point of access and visibility to purchasing documents, helping to reduce the TCO.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain additional data in a purchase order (from centrally managed purchase requisitions) before it is created in the connected system • Add a central purchase requisition item to an existing purchase order in the connected system
	Central Requisitioning	1XI	Changed	<p>Procurement departments across all company sizes are continuing to centralize their procurement processes globally or regionally. There is a trend to establish Shared Service Centers where buying is built over a centralized procurement system.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Centrally monitor all operations related to the Purchase Requisitions hub. • Diagnose, identify, and resolve the issues where they occur
	Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement	1JI	Changed	<p>Real time reporting and monitoring in procurement enables business users to perform their daily tasks quickly and effectively without requiring opening multiple reports and transactions.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated the Procurement Overview page

Sourcing and Procurement

Operational Procurement (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Operational Procurement	Accelerated Third-Party Returns from Seller to Supplier	3QD	Technical Upgrade	This scope item outlines the accelerated customer returns process from seller to supplier while using EDI based message communication.
	Automated Invoice Settlement	2LH	Technical Upgrade	This scope item can be used for procurement and enables the user to settle goods receipts directly, without an invoice from a supplier. The system posts the invoice document automatically based on the data in the purchase order and goods receipt.
	Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation	J82	Technical Upgrade	This scope item (for purchasing experts and accounts payable accountants) lets you focus on value-driving activities with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation integration with your suppliers in the Ariba Network, and lets you drive productivity with nearly touchless orders and invoices.
	Complementary Procurement Functions	2TW	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides seamless processes for the procurement of operating supplies as well as for batch and serial number managed material, including the steps from the creation of a purchase order to the invoice creation.
	Consumable Purchasing	BNX	Changed	<p>This scope item enables the user to order consumables. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures a stable and efficient process including all steps from the initial creation of a purchase requisition to the invoice creation and handling.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Display journal entry and supplier invoice number after posting supplier invoice</i>
	Cross-Company Purchasing Organization	2R3	Changed	<p>This scope item enables the user to flexibly set up a cross-company purchasing organization.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>View all plants, across different countries, assigned to a cross-country purchasing organization in a single view in the organization structure</i>
	Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery	2TX	Changed	<p>This scope item enables the user to order direct materials using inbound deliveries. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures an efficient process including all steps from the initial creation of a purchase order to the invoice management.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Create and monitor purchase orders with supplier confirmations in the Manage Purchase Order app</i>
	Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying	2NV	Technical Upgrade	SAP S/4HANA Cloud and guided buying integration capability targets employee self-service procurement. This integration allows procurement organizations to scale their purchasing processes across spend categories while enforcing compliance.

Sourcing and Procurement

Operational Procurement (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Operational Procurement	Guided Buying for Central Procurement with SAP Ariba Buying	3EN	Technical Upgrade	The integration with the guided buying capability targets employee self-service procurement. Integrated with Central Procurement it is possible to scale the purchasing processes across the whole unit by leveraging it over a centralized procurement system.
	Image-Based Ordering	3UH	New	Order items based on an Image
	Integration of Procurement with External Suppliers	2EJ	Technical Upgrade	Digitize your procurement data exchange with suppliers using a set of SOAP APIs. Use this scope item as starting point for mapping towards your supplier's EDI messages. In a Two-Tier scenario, you send your purchase orders and return purchase orders from subsidiary to headquarters.
	Intercompany Stock Transfer	1P9	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers stock transfer process between two companies, including domestic and international processes.
	Intercompany Stock Transfer Returns	2TS	Changed	This scope item describes the return process for intercompany stock transfer. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhance batch management for intercompany stock transfer return
	Logistics with Third-Party Warehouse Management	1ZQ	Changed	This scope item enables the integration of self-operated warehouses implemented with on-premise third-party warehouse management solutions (Warehouse Management Systems, WMS) to SAP S/4HANA Cloud. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two Step Stock Transfer Process
	Predictive Analytics for Contract Consumption in Procurement	1QR	Technical Upgrade	This scope item lets you predict contract consumption by analyzing contracts. The Purchaser can analyze important information, such as expiring contracts, overdue purchase orders or urgent purchase requisitions etc.
	Procure-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing	1ZM	Technical Upgrade	This scope item caters to SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing customers who digitally transform their ERP. Users keep their favorite system of engagement while the new system of record, SAP S/4HANA Cloud, automatically receives purchase requisitions and orders.
	Procurement of Direct Materials	J45	Changed	This scope item enables the user to order direct materials. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures a stable and efficient process including all steps from the initial creation of a purchase requisition to the invoice creation and handling. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Display journal entry and supplier invoice number after posting supplier invoice
	Procurement of Materials with Variant Configuration	2XU	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the process of externally procuring materials using the Advanced Variant Configuration feature, required in the manufacturing process.

Sourcing and Procurement

Operational Procurement (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Operational Procurement	Procurement of Services	22Z	Changed	<p>This scope item enables an efficient process for the procurement of services. With seamless integration, this scope item ensures an easy-to-use process covering from the initial creation of a purchase requisition through invoice management.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Import service entry sheets from Excel • Send mail notifications for approved and rejected service entry sheets • Display service entry sheet attachments in My Inbox app
	Proposal of Material Group	2XV	Technical Upgrade	Proposal of Material Group
	Proposal of New Catalog Item	2XW	Technical Upgrade	During purchase requisition creation, free text item entry can be interpreted as a catalog item, due to recommendations from the Machine Learning algorithm.
	Proposal of options for Materials without Purchase Contract	30W	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides options for the purchaser to create an RFQ if the materials do not have a purchase contract.
	Purchasing Rebate Processing	2R7	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the subsequent settlement of rebate conditions agreed on with suppliers. You can use supplier invoice amounts or goods receipts quantities as business volume for the rebate calculation.
	Requisitioning	18J	Changed	<p>This scope item describes employee requisitioning activities. An employee creates a shopping cart. A purchase requisition is generated and converted to a purchase order. When the employee receives the goods, they perform a goods receipt confirmation.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New SSCUI for shop on behalf
	Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement	2NY	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the process for consignment procurement with scheduling agreement.
	Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement	2NX	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the process of subcontracting procurement with scheduling agreement.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Create supplier invoice app is available for subcontracting scheduling agreement
	Scheduling Agreements in Procurement	BMR	Changed	<p>This scope item supports the scheduling agreement in procurement process.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SOAP message available for JIT delivery schedule and forecast delivery schedule, inbound delivery, and invoice, which can communicate with other cloud systems

Sourcing and Procurement

Operational Procurement (4)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Operational Procurement	Serial Number Management	BLL	Technical Upgrade	This scope item helps you to identify material items in the supply chain and to track these during goods movement. It includes configuration settings for serial number management and provides serial number handling at finished goods level.
	Subcontracting	BMY	Changed	<p>The subcontracting process involves sending components to a supplier for manufacturing and receiving the finished materials. The seamless and efficient process includes all steps from the initial creation of a purchase order to the invoice management.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Added visualization for subcontracting material flow in the Monitor Subcontracting Documents app
	Supplier Consignment	2LG	Technical Upgrade	By using the consignment process for procurement, the supplier provides the material and stores it at site of the procuring party. The supplier maintains the legal owner of the material until it is withdrawn from the consignment stores.
	Supplier Quote Automation with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation	1L2	Technical Upgrade	Before you buy materials or simple services, let your suppliers compete for the best price. Automatically select the supplier with the most favorable price bid. Automatically create purchase orders in SAP S/4HANA. Update Info records automatically.

Sourcing and Procurement Invoice Management (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Invoice Management	Automated Invoice Settlement	2LH	Technical Upgrade	This scope item can be used for procurement and enables the user to settle goods receipts directly, without an invoice from a supplier. The system posts the invoice document automatically based on the data in the purchase order and goods receipt.
	Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation	J82	Technical Upgrade	This scope item (for purchasing experts and accounts payable accountants) lets you focus on value-driving activities with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation integration with your suppliers in the Ariba Network, and lets you drive productivity with nearly touchless orders and invoices.
	Complementary Procurement Functions	2TW	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides seamless processes for the procurement of operating supplies as well as for batch and serial number managed material, including the steps from the creation of a purchase order to the invoice creation.
	Consumable Purchasing	BNX	Changed	<p>This scope item enables the user to order consumables. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures a stable and efficient process including all steps from the initial creation of a purchase requisition to the invoice creation and handling.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Display journal entry and supplier invoice number after posting supplier invoice</i>
	Contingent Workforce Invoice Processing via SAP Fieldglass	19W	Technical Upgrade	Integrate SAP S/4HANA Cloud with SAP Fieldglass solutions for optimum total workforce mix. Address counter seasonal skill shortages, staff projects with outside experts, and augment staff strategically or for short-term needs.
	Contingent Workforce Procurement via SAP Fieldglass	22K	Changed	<p>Integrate SAP S/4HANA Cloud with SAP Fieldglass solutions to optimize your optimum total workforce mix. Counter seasonal skill shortages, staff projects with outside experts, and augment staff strategically or for short term needs.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>You can now generate invoices for the U.S. (a tax code issue was resolved)</i>
	Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery	2TX	Changed	<p>This scope item enables the user to order direct materials using inbound deliveries. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures an efficient process including all steps from the initial creation of a purchase order to the invoice management.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Create and monitor purchase orders with supplier confirmations in the Manage Purchase Order app</i>

Sourcing and Procurement

Invoice Management (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Invoice Management	Intercompany Stock Transfer	1P9	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers stock transfer process between two companies, including domestic and international processes.
	Intercompany Stock Transfer Returns	2TS	Changed	This scope item describes the return process for intercompany stock transfer. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Enhance batch management for intercompany stock transfer return</i>
	Invoice Processing by OpenText	1LE	Changed	Invoice Processing by OpenText enables SAP S/4HANA Cloud to extend the procure-to-pay process by incorporating an automated invoice document recognition solution. You use this solution to post supplier invoices or, when automatic posting is not possible, to create invoice drafts for manual completion. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Localization for Portugal</i>
	Procurement of Direct Materials	J45	Changed	This scope item enables the user to order direct materials. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures a stable and efficient process including all steps from the initial creation of a purchase requisition to the invoice creation and handling. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Display journal entry and supplier invoice number after posting supplier invoice</i>
	Procurement of Services	22Z	Changed	This scope item enables an efficient process for the procurement of services. With seamless integration, this scope item ensures an easy-to-use process covering from the initial creation of a purchase requisition through invoice management. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Import service entry sheets from Excel</i> • <i>Send mail notifications for approved and rejected service entry sheets</i> • <i>Display service entry sheet attachments in My Inbox app</i>
	Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block	2XX	Technical Upgrade	Propose resolution for invoice payment block
	Requisitioning	18J	Changed	This scope item describes employee requisitioning activities. An employee creates a shopping cart. A purchase requisition is generated and converted to a purchase order. When the employee receives the goods, they perform a goods receipt confirmation. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>New SSCUI for shop on behalf</i>

Sourcing and Procurement

Invoice Management (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Invoice Management	Returnable Packaging to Vendor	2UU	Technical Upgrade	This process covers when a goods supplier sends a Nota Fiscal with a material and a returnable package, and requests return of the latter item.
	Subcontracting	BMY	Changed	<p>The subcontracting process involves sending components to a supplier for manufacturing and receiving the finished materials. The seamless and efficient process includes all steps from the initial creation of a purchase order to the invoice management.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Added visualization for subcontracting material flow in the Monitor Subcontracting Documents app</i>
	Supplier Consignment	2LG	Technical Upgrade	By using the consignment process for procurement, the supplier provides the material and stores it at site of the procuring party. The supplier maintains the legal owner of the material until it is withdrawn from the consignment stores.

Sourcing and Procurement

Procurement Analytics

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Procurement Analytics	Analytics - Purchase Order Visibility and Procurement Spend	2QU	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides procurement-related CDS views to leverage extensibility and reporting functionality.
	Analytics for Stock Champion	1JR	Technical Upgrade	The Stock Champion app simplifies the decision-making in the consumer product industry by providing a holistic, real-time view of both stock at risk (expiration) and short supply in one application.
	Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement	1JI	Changed	Real time reporting and monitoring in procurement enables business users to perform their daily tasks quickly and effectively without requiring opening multiple reports and transactions. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Updated the Procurement Overview page</i>

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Manufacturing

Manufacturing

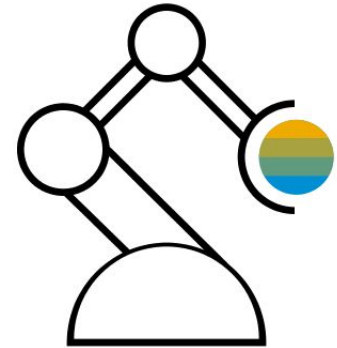
Extended Production Planning and Scheduling

Production Engineering

Production Operations

Production Planning

Quality Management



Manufacturing

Extended Production Planning and Scheduling

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Extended Production Planning and Scheduling	Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management	1Y2	Technical Upgrade	Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management, as part of demand-driven replenishment, helps to plan and manage supply chains based on customer demand by decoupling material flows and lowering inventory using dynamically managed stock buffers for relevant products.
	Demand-Driven Replenishment Planning and Execution	2QI	Technical Upgrade	Demand Driven Replenishment Planning and Execution helps you to monitor demand-driven replenishment using apps that provide dedicated views for Replenishment Planning and Replenishment Execution.

Manufacturing

Production Engineering

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Production Engineering	Change Manufacturing Bill of Material for Production	3LO	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the process of executing change-number-managed BOM updates in the production process.
	Mass Change Manufacturing Bill of Material for Production	3LP	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the change-master-controlled change process for materials and components in the manufacturing bills of materials.

Manufacturing

Production Operations (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Production Operations	Analytics for Production Unit - Plan/Actual Production Cost	2QW	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides the foundation to produce prebuilt finance analytics content using Core Data Services (CDS). Views help the customer understand business trends. A set of Key Performance Indicators allow for robust analytics.
	Batch Management	BLF	Technical Upgrade	This scope item lets you work with homogeneous partial quantities of a material or product throughout the logistics quantity and value chain. This includes documentation of material properties, where-used information, and quality status.
	Enable Manufacturing Subsidiary to Handle Assembly for Headquarter	2WL	Technical Upgrade	This scope item runs as a Make-to-Order scenario (assembly processing) at a subsidiary. During sales order, delivery, and billing processing, electronic messages are exchanged between a subsidiary and headquarters.
	Inbound Storage Tank Management - Process Manufacturing	3UK	New	This scope item enables the storage tank management process, which supports the procurement of a new batch into the day tank and then mixing of this new batch with an existing batch in the main tank with a special mixing process order type.
	Just-In-Time Supply to Customer from Stock	2EM	New	This scope item describes the Just-in-Time process (Supply to Customer from stock) for component manufacturers. The business process encompasses steps from receiving Just-In-Time calls to billing.
	Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly	BJE	Technical Upgrade	This scope item encompasses the Make-to-Order process of batch managed finished goods from customer quotation, sales order creation, production planning and execution to the delivery and billing of the customer including the handling of components.
	Make-to-Order Production - Semifinished Goods Planning and Assembly	1BM	Technical Upgrade	This scope item supports production planning for semifinished components within a Make-to-order (MTO) environment before the receipt of incoming sales orders. This reduces the lead time of sales orders for finished goods that are received later.
	Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration	1YT	Changed	<p>This scope item shows a Make-to-Order Production scenario using the Advanced Variant Configuration for an efficient state-of-the-art configuration of a material ordered by a customer. It covers single-level and multi-level configurable materials.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Activate billing plan in sales order for down-payment handling (optional)</i>

Manufacturing

Production Operations (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Production Operations	Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order	BJ8	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides a platform for process manufacturing, supporting processes in manufacturing for the chemical, pharmaceutical, and food and beverage industries, as well as the batch-oriented electronics industry.
	Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Production Order	2UG	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides a platform for process manufacturing, supporting processes in manufacturing for the chemical, pharmaceutical, and food and beverage industries, as well as the batch-oriented electronics industry.
	Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing	BJ5	Technical Upgrade	This process supports the following: Requirements planning, production order releasing, goods movements, and production order confirmation including Available-to-Promise checks for serial number managed finished good.
	Make-to-Stock Production - Repetitive Manufacturing	BJH	Technical Upgrade	This process enables you to perform make-to-stock production based on run schedules. The production is controlled without a direct reference to sales orders. Run schedules determine the dates and quantities. Requirements are created in Demand Management.
	Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration	21D	Technical Upgrade	This scope item shows the Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration in which Advanced Variant Configuration enables efficient state-of-the-art configuration for product variants that reflect common definitions of a configurable material.
	Make-to-Stock with Co- and By-Products - Process Manufacturing	3L7	New	This scope item enables production planning in make-to-stock scenarios with joint production capability (the process of manufacturing two or more products in a single production run (for example, co- and by-products along with the main product)).
	Make-to-Stock with Silo Material - Process Manufacturing	3UL	New	This scope item focuses on more complex process manufacturing scenarios with silo materials and phantom assemblies. Silo materials are generally stored in big silos or tanks. The silos are modeled as separate storage locations.
	Manufacturing with Kanban Supply into Production	1E3	Changed	<p>This scope item focuses on a lean production control method within a manufacturing environment using Kanban processing for lean replenishment. It includes Supplier Kanban, Move Kanban, and Flow manufacturing flavors. <i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>New SAP Fiori app Set Kanban Container Status lets the user change the status of a Kanban container easily and quickly to trigger material replenishment</i> • <i>Enhanced best practice content with additional Kanban replenishment strategies</i>

Manufacturing

Production Operations (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Production Operations	Predictive Analytics Model Training - Supply Chain	20N	Changed	Predictive Analytics Model training and activation for scenarios in Supply Chain <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>In-built predictive functionality provided for defect code proposals in quality management</i>
	Production Operations with Manufacturing Execution System	1Y5	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides an integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud with an on-premise third-party Manufacturing Execution Systems (MES) to production operation.
	Production Operations with SAP Manufacturing Execution	2JN	Technical Upgrade	Production Operations with SAP Manufacturing Execution offers you intelligence on the shop floor, enables a batch size of one, supports handover from engineering to manufacturing, and provides state-of-the-art production execution.
	Production Subcontracting - External Processing	BJK	Technical Upgrade	Individual production steps (operations or suboperations) are processed outside of your company by a vendor.
	Rework Processing - Stock-Manufactured Material	BJN	Technical Upgrade	This scope item focuses on rework activities and material postings after production execution for the original material (including goods receipt for the product), with an additional rework production order.
	Rework Processing - Work-in-Process	BJQ	Technical Upgrade	This process takes care of defective materials within a production order.
	Serial Number Management	BLL	Technical Upgrade	This scope item helps you to identify material items in the supply chain and to track these during goods movement. It includes configuration settings for serial number management and provides serial number handling at finished goods level.
	Subcontracting	BMV	Changed	The subcontracting process involves sending components to a supplier for manufacturing and receiving the finished materials. The seamless and efficient process includes all steps from the initial creation of a purchase order to the invoice management. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Added visualization for subcontracting material flow in the Monitor Subcontracting Documents app</i>
	Subsidiary as Production Unit and Internal Supplier to Headquarters	21T	Technical Upgrade	This scope item runs as a Make-to-Order scenario at a subsidiary. During sales order, delivery, and billing processing, electronic messages are exchanged between subsidiary and headquarters.

Manufacturing

Production Planning (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Production Planning	Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly	BJE	Technical Upgrade	This scope item encompasses the Make-to-Order process of batch managed finished goods from customer quotation, sales order creation, production planning and execution to the delivery and billing of the customer including the handling of components.
	Make-to-Order Production - Semifinished Goods Planning and Assembly	1BM	Technical Upgrade	This scope item supports production planning for semifinished components within a Make-to-order (MTO) environment before the receipt of incoming sales orders. This reduces the lead time of sales orders for finished goods that are received later.
	Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration	1YT	Changed	This scope item shows a Make-to-Order Production scenario using the Advanced Variant Configuration for an efficient state-of-the-art configuration of a material ordered by a customer. It covers single-level and multi-level configurable materials. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Activate billing plan in sales order for down-payment handling (optional)</i>
	Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order	BJ8	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides a platform for process manufacturing, supporting processes in manufacturing for the chemical, pharmaceutical, and food and beverage industries, as well as the batch-oriented electronics industry.
	Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Production Order	2UG	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides a platform for process manufacturing, supporting processes in manufacturing for the chemical, pharmaceutical, and food and beverage industries, as well as the batch-oriented electronics industry.
	Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing	BJ5	Technical Upgrade	This process supports the following: Requirements planning, production order releasing, goods movements, and production order confirmation including Available-to-Promise checks for serial number managed finished good.
	Make-to-Stock Production - Repetitive Manufacturing	BJH	Technical Upgrade	This process enables you to perform make-to-stock production based on run schedules. The production is controlled without a direct reference to sales orders. Run schedules determine the dates and quantities. Requirements are created in Demand Management.
	Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration	21D	Technical Upgrade	This scope item shows the Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration in which Advanced Variant Configuration enables efficient state-of-the-art configuration for product variants that reflect common definitions of a configurable material.

Manufacturing

Production Planning (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Production Planning	Material Requirements Planning	J44	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the process for a Materials Requirements Planning (MRP) process to procure material using purchase requisitions or delivery schedules in case a scheduling agreement exists. Additionally, MRP material exceptions can be handled.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Detecting MRP material exceptions is now available using the Situation Handling framework. The material planner is automatically alerted in case formerly created purchase requisitions are no longer needed based on the current stock situation using automatically generated notifications.</i>
	Production Capacity Leveling	3LQ	Changed	<p>The process of production capacity leveling enables the planning and scheduling (dispatching) of production and process orders and operations.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Production Capacity Leveling for Process Manufacturing</i>
	Production Capacity Planning and Evaluation	31L	Changed	<p>This process supports transparency on current and future capacity situations based on production plans. The user can detect bottleneck situations early within his area of responsibility.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Capacity Evaluation for Process Manufacturing</i>
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Production Planning	2JD	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item provides overview pages for the plant manager, with a focus on providing high level information to ensure smooth functioning of a plant or location.</p>

Manufacturing Quality Management (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Quality Management	Batch Management	BLF	Technical Upgrade	This scope item lets you work with homogeneous partial quantities of a material or product throughout the logistics quantity and value chain. This includes documentation of material properties, where-used information, and quality status.
	Nonconformance Management	2QN	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the management of nonconformances. The user enters defect data and documents defect processing. Afterwards, the quality engineer analyzes the current defect situation, and if needed, creates additional, manual inspection lots.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Notify users that they are assigned as task processors</i> • <i>Notify users of transfer of task processor assignment</i> • <i>Remove notification when the task is completed</i> • <i>Get efficient defect recording with code recognition based on text supported by machine learning capabilities</i>
	Quality Management for Complaints against Suppliers	2F9	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the management of complaints against suppliers. The quality engineer captures basic information, informs the supplier, and manages defects and tasks. He can also capture the root causes identified by the supplier.
	Quality Management for Complaints from Customers	2FA	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the management of customer complaints. The quality engineer captures basic information given by the customer and starts a root cause analysis. The engineer can manage defects and causes, corrections, and corrective and preventive actions.
	Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing	1E1	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes quality inspection in discrete manufacturing. Quality inspection is relevant when a material is received from production or during the production process itself. The result of the inspection may trigger further processing.
	Quality Management in Procurement	1FM	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes quality inspection in procurement. Quality inspection is relevant when a material is received from a supplier. The result of the inspection might trigger further processing, such as return to the supplier for inadequate quality.

Manufacturing

Quality Management (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Quality Management	Quality Management in Sales	1MP	Changed	<p>This scope item describes quality inspection during the sales process (for example, high-quality materials are delivered to a customer). Once the inspection is accepted, the goods issue is posted, and the materials are delivered to the customer.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>BRF+ based new form QM_QUALITY_CERTIFICATE_FORM available.</i> • <i>Quality certificate generated automatically for a delivery item when the material is shipped to the customer.</i> • <i>You can distribute certificates to a predefined list of recipients</i> • <i>Print quality certificate</i>
	Quality Management in Stock Handling	1MR	Changed	<p>This scope item implements quality inspection during the storage of goods. Quality inspection is relevant if a warehouse clerk identifies a potential issue with a material in the inventory that needs further investigation.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Support the recurring inspection lot functionality using inspection type 09</i> • <i>System-supported recurring inspections, which transfers the system-created inspection lots for the relevant batches into the quality-inspection stock and setting of the required batch status</i>
	Quality Management of Internal Problems	2QP	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item describes the management of internal problems. The quality engineer captures basic information and starts a root cause analysis. The quality engineer can manage defects and causes, corrections, corrective and preventive actions.</p>
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Quality Management	2V0	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item provides overview pages and analytical apps for the quality technician and quality engineer showing the most important information related to inspection and task management. Analytical apps enable in-depth analysis of the quality situation.</p>

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Sales

Sales

Order and Contract Management



Sales

Order and Contract Management (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Order and Contract Management	Accelerated Customer Returns	BKP	Technical Upgrade	This scope item encompasses the end-to-end returns and compensation process with automated creation of all follow-up documents.
	Accelerated Third-Party Returns	1Z3	Technical Upgrade	In this scope item, materials are shipped to the customer via third-party delivery. The customer returns these materials directly to the supplier.
	Analytics for Sales - Central Stock with Returns	2QS	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides sales-related Core Data Services (CDS) views to leverage extensibility and reporting functionality.
	B2B Order Fulfillment with SAP Commerce Cloud	2TY	Changed	This scope item enables the integration of SAP Commerce Cloud with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for B2B use cases. A sales order is placed in SAP Commerce Cloud and replicated to SAP S/4HANA for order fulfillment. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Stock level replication from S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Commerce Cloud</i>
	Chemical Compliance in Sales	31J	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the compliance marketability check in sales order processing and during outbound delivery processes. A compliance marketability check is executed when a material is defined as relevant for compliance.
	Convergent Billing	1MC	Changed	The Convergent Billing process enables the user to create billing documents that combine data from various sources in one billing document. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Inclusion of debit and credit memo processes into convergent billing.</i>
	Credit Memo Processing	1EZ	Technical Upgrade	You can apply a credit to a customer account once you determine if a customer has been overcharged because of a pricing or sales tax rate error. The standard credit memo request can be created as stand-alone or with reference to a sales order or billing document.
	Customer Consignment	1IU	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the process for standard customer consignment processing. The products shipped to the customer are still owned by the company until they are sold by the customer to a third party. The materials, which are usually stored in the customer store or warehouse, are posted in a stock (consignment stock) that is assigned to the corresponding customer. This allows the current customer stock to be viewed at any time.
	Customer Returns	BDD	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes sales order returns processing.

Sales

Order and Contract Management (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Order and Contract Management	Dangerous Goods in Sales	3G8	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the dangerous goods transport check in sales order and sales quotation. The check is performed for all compliance-relevant products. For chemical products that are added to sales orders, this ensures that an appropriate dangerous good classification is established.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform dangerous goods checks in the delivery • Include dangerous goods information on the order confirmation, delivery note, and picking list • See dangerous goods status information in the sales order fulfillment monitor
	Debit Memo Processing	1F1	Technical Upgrade	The debit memo process is used for applying a debit to a customer account once a determination has been made that a customer has been undercharged as a result of a pricing or sales tax rate error. The standard debit memo request can be created as stand-alone or with reference to a sales order or billing document.
	Delivery Processing without Order Reference	1MI	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the entire process sequence for a standard delivery process where the customer does not need to create a preceding order (delivery without order reference). The business process encompasses all the steps from creating a delivery, to clearing a customer's account once payment is received.
	Extended Intercompany Processes for Sales	1WO	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables the sales-related intercompany business processes.
	External Billing	1Z6	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables the use of the external billing interface.
	Free Goods Processing	BJA	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the entire process sequence for a standard sales process with a customer, including free goods. The business process encompasses all steps from creating an order to the clearing of a customer account after payment is received.
	Free of Charge Delivery	BDA	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the process of providing goods to a customer at no cost (Free-of-Charge Sales Order).
	Integration of Sales with External Buyers	2EL	Technical Upgrade	Digitize your sales data exchange with buyers using a set of SOAP APIs. Use this scope item as starting point for mapping towards your supplier's EDI messages. In a Two-Tier scenario, you receive purchase orders and return orders from your subsidiary.
	Intercompany Process for Customer Returns	2F4	Technical Upgrade	This scope item allows the company to manage customer returns and refunds using affiliated plants in an effective and efficient way. This scope item enhances the "Accelerated Customer Returns (BKP)" scope item with intercompany capabilities.

Sales

Order and Contract Management (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Order and Contract Management	Intercompany Sales Order Processing - Domestic	1HO	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the process for the intercompany sales when an affiliate company directly delivers trading goods to customer. This intercompany sales scenario applies only when ordering and delivering companies are in same country, for example, Germany.
	Intercompany Sales Order Processing - International	1MX	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables intercompany international transactions. As an example, the functionality is leveraged when a company (located in a specific country) sells products to a customer in the same country. The products are shipped from a separate location belonging to a company located in a different country.
	Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud	3TD	New	This scope item covers the settlement of internal commissions received from SAP Sales Cloud for the payout of the commission amount to an employee.
	Invoice Correction Process with Credit Memo	BKL	Technical Upgrade	You apply a credit to a customer account if you determine a customer is overcharged because of a pricing or sales tax rate error. The credit memo request is created with reference to the incorrect invoice previously issued to the customer.
	Invoice Correction Process with Debit Memo	BDQ	Technical Upgrade	This process is used for applying a debit to a customer account if a customer has been undercharged because of a pricing or sales tax rate error. The debit memo request is created with reference to the incorrect invoice.
	Logistics with Third-Party Warehouse Management	1ZQ	Changed	This scope item enables the integration of self-operated warehouses implemented with on-premise third-party warehouse management solutions (Warehouse Management Systems, WMS) to SAP S/4HANA Cloud. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Two Step Stock Transfer Process</i>
	Opportunity-to-Order with SAP Cloud for Customer	1VP	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the steps required to integrate SAP S/4HANA Cloud with SAP Cloud for Customer using SAP Cloud Platform Integration.
	Order-to-Cash Performance Monitoring	BKN	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides apps that provide you, as a manager or owner of a company's order-to-cash processes, a comprehensive overview of the performance and conformity of all the sales order processes in your company.
	Planning Apps for Sales	1O0	Technical Upgrade	Sales Planning Apps for Sales Manager

Sales

Order and Contract Management (4)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Order and Contract Management	Predictive Analytics Model Training - Sales	2YJ	Changed	With this scope item, you can utilize the embedded predictive analytics functionality in the SAP S/4HANA Sales business scenarios. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>New updates to the Delivery Performance/Delivery in time functionality to predict more appropriate delivery times</i>
	Return Order Processing for Non-Stock Material	3TE	New	This scope item handles return order processing of non-stock items and corresponding compensation.
	Returnables Processing	BDW	Technical Upgrade	This process enables the shipping of standard pallets and their return.
	SAP Digital Payments Add-on - Sales	1Z1	Changed	This scope item enables the integration between the Payment Hub and sales documents in an SAP S/4HANA system. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>PayPal as a Payment Service Provider (PSP) can be integrated into the sales order via the Digital Payments Hub. This integration supports the PayPal two-step scenario where the PayPal authorization is passed from Webshops to SAP S/4HANA Sales and the capturing is done in SAP S/4HANA Finance.</i>
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales	1BS	Technical Upgrade	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for sales and distribution
	Safety Data Sheets in Sales	3VQ	New	Placing chemical products on the market requires an efficient system support for handling mandatory documentation as defined by regulators. This scope item focuses on the maintenance of Safety Data Sheets for products during Sales processes.
	Sale of Services	2EQ	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers sales order processing of service items without delivery and order-related billing.
	Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative	2TT	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the subsequent settlement of sales commission conditions agreed on with external sales agents.
	Sales Contract Management	19I	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the creation and the call off of a sales quantity contract and a value contract for a certain product.

Sales

Order and Contract Management (5)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Order and Contract Management	Sales Inquiry	1IQ	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the process for a standard sales inquiry.
	Sales Order Entry with One Time Customer	BDH	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the process of sales order creation without having a specific customer master record for the prospect/ customer available during the order process.
	Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring	BKK	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the usage of the Sales Order Fulfillment Monitor. The monitor allows you to identify issues within sales order processing. You can then directly execute follow-up steps from the monitor to resolve these issues.
	Sales Order Processing - SEPA Direct Debit Handling	BKX	Technical Upgrade	This business process encompasses the check of the SEPA mandate during sales order processing, including exception handling if the SEPA mandate does not exist.
	Sales Order Processing for Non-Stock Material	2ET	Technical Upgrade	This scope item handles sales order processing of non-stock items with delivery and delivery-related billing.
	Sales Order Processing for Sales Kits	31Q	Technical Upgrade	This scope item supports selling products bundled into sales kits. There are two ways to process a bill of material in sales. Once you have entered a bill of material in a sales order, the system runs pricing and logistics execution at the header or item level.
	Sales Order Processing with Customer Down Payment	BKJ	Technical Upgrade	In business, especially in a make-to-order environment, customers may be required to pay an amount in advance before the goods are delivered.
	Sales Order Processing with Invoice List and Collective Billing	BKZ	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes how to handle invoice lists and collective billing.
	Sales Processing using Third-Party with Shipping Notification	BD3	Technical Upgrade	This process enables your company to forward orders to third-party vendors who then ship goods directly to customers and bill you directly. Once vendors have sent a shipping notification, a statistical goods receipt can be posted.
	Sales Processing using Third-Party without Shipping Notification	BDK	Technical Upgrade	This process enables you to pass sales orders to a third-party vendor who then ships the goods directly to the customer and bills you. The standard sales order automatically creates a purchase requisition for the materials to be delivered by the third-party vendor.
	Sales Quotation	BDG	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the creation of a standard sales quotation with conversion to a sales order.

Sales

Order and Contract Management (6)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Order and Contract Management	Sales Rebate Processing	1B6	Technical Upgrade	This scope item is used where subsequent rebates are settled based on business volumes or quantities with a customer. Using Condition Contract Management, various functions are available to create and settle rebate agreements with customers.
	Sales Scheduling Agreements	3NR	New	This scope item describes the sales scheduling agreement process for component manufacturers (Sell-from-Stock).
	Sales of Non-Stock Item with Order-Specific Procurement	BDN	Technical Upgrade	This process enables customers to place orders for goods that are not in stock. If this is the case, goods are procured from external suppliers.
	Sell from Stock	BD9	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the entire process sequence for a standard sales process (Sale-from-Stock) with a customer. The business process encompasses all the steps, from creating an order to the clearing of a customer account after the receipt of payment.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Display and manage approval workflow for sales orders</i>

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: R&D/Engineering

R&D/Engineering

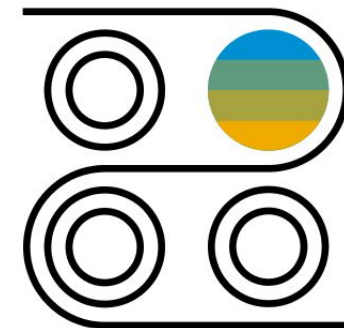
Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management

Product Compliance

Product Engineering

Product Lifecycle Management

Project Control



R&D/Engineering

Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management	Project Review	1YF	Changed	<p>This scope item helps you to determine the right projects to work on by keeping all project stakeholders (such as the steering committee) informed, enabling the review and approval of project milestones, and accelerating central project review or ranking meetings.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Include a ranking app that enables the user to do the central project review. The central review of projects typically happens regularly (for example, quarterly). To ensure a smooth review process, the Project Financial Controller ensures that all information required is available and that everybody is aware of the dates of the review.</i>

R&D/Engineering

Product Compliance

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Product Compliance	Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product	3FC	Technical Upgrade	Transporting chemical products on public transportation routes requires product classification for each applicable dangerous goods regulation. This scope item provides the means to identify these regulations and to classify your products efficiently.
	Assess Marketability of a Product	31H	Changed	<p>Placing chemical products on markets with complex chemical regulatory landscapes requires an efficient system support for chemical compliance assessment. This scope item covers the main process steps for the assessment of the marketability of a product.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved the versioning and activation of compliance requirements • Added visualization overview of compliance check results via pie charts • Applied regulatory update of compliance requirements • Added background activity monitoring for asynchronous events
	Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material And Supplier	31G	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the compliance assessment process for purchased materials and suppliers. Only suppliers and purchased materials which fulfill the requirements can be approved.
	Chemical Compliance in Sales	31J	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the compliance marketability check in sales order processing and during outbound delivery processes. A compliance marketability check is executed when a material is defined as relevant for compliance.
	Dangerous Goods in Sales	3G8	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the dangerous goods transport check in sales order and sales quotation. The check is performed for all compliance-relevant products. For chemical products that are added to sales orders, this ensures that an appropriate dangerous good classification is established.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform dangerous goods checks in the delivery • Include dangerous goods information on the order confirmation, delivery note, and picking list • See dangerous goods status information in the sales order fulfillment monitor
	Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products	3VR	New	Placing chemical products on the market requires an efficient system support for handling mandatory documentation as defined by regulators. This scope item covers the main process steps for the maintenance of Safety Data Sheets for products.
	Safety Data Sheets in Sales	3VQ	New	Placing chemical products on the market requires an efficient system support for handling mandatory documentation as defined by regulators. This scope item focuses on the maintenance of Safety Data Sheets for products during Sales processes.

R&D/Engineering

Product Engineering

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Product Engineering	Product Structure Management	3ND	Changed	This scope item lets you structure a product as a set of hierarchically ordered objects in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. Additionally, the definition and maintenance of product structures has been optimized for SAP S/4HANA Cloud. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Support product structures and multilevel bill of materials maintenance, controlled by change numbers</i>
	Product Structure Template Management	35Q	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables you to build up templates to structure a product as a set of hierarchically ordered objects in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

R&D/Engineering

Product Lifecycle Management (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Product Lifecycle Management	Advanced Ingredient Replacement for Recipes	22R	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides advanced recipe analysis allowing efficient ingredient replacement for recipes powered by Recipe Finder.
	Basic Handover of Bill of Material	1ZI	Technical Upgrade	Handover to Manufacturing allows the user to create a Manufacturing Bill of Material from an Engineering Bill of Material within one step.
	Bill of Material - Mass Change	1R5	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the follow-up material and component date effectivity-controlled mass change process of one or more bills of materials.
	Embedded Software Management	2G6	Technical Upgrade	Embedded Software Management enables the Systems Engineer to manage software parts of products together with hardware components in a Bill of Material.
	Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management	1R3	Changed	This scope item covers two central PLM BOM processes: setup and release steps for change master controlled Engineering BOM, and change iteration. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Spare parts indicator</i> • <i>Hand over engineering bill of material</i> • <i>Integrate to advanced variant configuration simulation</i>
	Engineering Bill of Material - Versions Management	1NR	Technical Upgrade	This scope item uses a new versioning technology. An engineering bill of material (EBOM) is a type of bill of material that reflects the product as designed by engineering, referred to as the as-designed bill of material.
	Engineering Change Management with Change Records	1NF	Technical Upgrade	SAP Engineering Change Management with Change Records flexibly supports the management of engineering changes with workflow support.
	Formulation - Recipe Development	1QC	Technical Upgrade	Manage and develop product data for products based on recipes.
	Handover Engineering Product Structures	3NE	Changed	This scope item enables you to hand over a bill of materials or a product structure from a given source usage type (for example, Engineering) to a defined target usage type (for example, Production). <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Update source structure changes to target structure</i>

R&D/Engineering

Product Lifecycle Management (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Product Lifecycle Management	Handover of Product Information to SAP Asset Intelligence Network	2WK	Technical Upgrade	This business process enables fast creation of the SAP Asset Intelligence Network model based on available product information by transferring this data from engineering to service.
	Intelligent Content Processing for Document Classification	2YC	Technical Upgrade	Intelligent Content Processing for Document classification is an automation of the Documents to Classification process that leverages intelligent services (Machine Learning).
	Manage Documents	22P	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides an intuitive way to search, create, and edit documents associated to a business object, such as a product.
	Recipe Handover to Production - Bill of Material	1QG	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the synchronization of development results with production by synchronizing the recipe to the bill of material.
	Requirements Driven Development	2G4	Changed	Requirements Driven Development enable the user to link requirements to product life-cycle management objects such as engineering bills of material, document info records, materials, and configurable BOMs. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can link the PLM object to block definition diagrams
	Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration	22T	Technical Upgrade	Advanced variant configuration enables efficient modeling of your configurable product model with a configurable BOM.
	Software Compatibility Management	2G5	Technical Upgrade	Software Compatibility Management facilitates the check of compatibility constraints between the software and the hardware components.
	Specification Management for Recipes	1QA	Technical Upgrade	This scope item supports the creation of specifications for product development and management.

R&D/Engineering Project Control

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Project Control	Capital Investment Project Management	35F	Changed	<p>This scenario helps you to manage and control the enterprise wide project related investments. Starting with project creation, it covers project planning, budgeting, execution, and monitoring enabling an all-time transparency to all project stakeholders.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Enabled Joint Venture Accounting fields in enterprise projects and related work packages</i> • <i>Enabled project currencies for reporting</i> • <i>Able optionally to run budget availability control in project currencies</i> • <i>Added app for creating project structures and maintaining control parameters</i> • <i>Mass change project header fields</i>
	Predictive Analytics Model Training - R&D/Engineering	2Y7	Technical Upgrade	<p>With this scope item, customers can utilize the embedded predictive analytics functionality in the SAP S/4HANA - R&D/Engineering scenarios such as PLM, EPPM, and so on.</p>
	Project Financial Control	1NT	Changed	<p>This scope item supports scenarios where a project accounting structure is created as basis to record project costs and project execution. Project-related purchasing, financial activities, and period-end closing activities can be performed and monitored.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Enable Joint Venture Accounting fields in enterprise projects and related work packages</i> • <i>Enable project currencies for reporting</i> • <i>Run budget availability control in project currencies (optional)</i> • <i>Use SAP Fiori app to create project structures and maintain control parameters</i> • <i>Execute mass changes of project header fields</i> • <i>Use SAP Fiori app to create project structures and maintain control parameters. This App allows to display the project structure and timeline by help of a Gantt chart, you can change e.g. plan dates and some basic attributes of work package attributes, but you cannot create or change the structure</i>
	Research and Development Project Management	35E	Changed	<p>This scenario describes a project where the research and development activities related to the design of a new product are managed.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Enabled project currencies for reporting</i> • <i>Provide option to run budget availability control in project currencies</i> • <i>Add app for creating project structures and maintaining control parameters</i> • <i>Perform mass change of project header fields</i>

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Supply Chain

Supply Chain

Order Promising

Advanced Order Promising

Inventory

Warehousing

Delivery and Transportation



Supply Chain

Order Promising

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Order Promising	Basic Available-to-Promise Processing	2LN	Technical Upgrade	The basic ATP (bATP) functionality provides the standard availability check features. The standard SAP S/4HANA ATP comprises the features for Product Availability Check and Rescheduling.

Supply Chain

Advanced Order Promising

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Advanced Order Promising	Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing	1JW	Technical Upgrade	The Standard ATP comprises the features for Product Availability Check and Backorder Processing. The aATP in this scope item focuses on performance, simplicity, and integration for Release-for-Delivery, Product Allocation Check, and Alternative-based Confirmation (ABC) ATP.

Supply Chain Inventory (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Inventory	Automated Invoice Settlement	2LH	Technical Upgrade	This scope item can be used for procurement and enables the user to settle goods receipts directly, without an invoice from a supplier. The system posts the invoice document automatically based on the data in the purchase order and goods receipt.
	Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation	J82	Technical Upgrade	This scope item (for purchasing experts and accounts payable accountants) lets you focus on value-driving activities with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation integration with your suppliers in the Ariba Network, and lets you drive productivity with nearly touchless orders and invoices.
	Batch Management	BLF	Technical Upgrade	This scope item lets you work with homogeneous partial quantities of a material or product throughout the logistics quantity and value chain. This includes documentation of material properties, where-used information, and quality status.
	Complementary Procurement Functions	2TW	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides seamless processes for the procurement of operating supplies as well as for batch and serial number managed material, including the steps from the creation of a purchase order to the invoice creation.
	Core Inventory Management	BMC	Technical Upgrade	The scope item describes different transfer posting scenarios as well as stock and goods movement analysis.
	Cross-Plant Transfer Posting	1P7	Technical Upgrade	This scope item includes two processes for stock transfer between two plants in a company code: One-step stock transfer posting and two-step stock transfer posting.
	Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery	2TX	Changed	<p>This scope item enables the user to order direct materials using inbound deliveries. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures an efficient process including all steps from the initial creation of a purchase order to the invoice management.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Create and monitor purchase orders with supplier confirmations in the Manage Purchase Order app</i>
	Logistics with Third-Party Warehouse Management	1ZQ	Changed	<p>This scope item enables the integration of self-operated warehouses implemented with on-premise third-party warehouse management solutions (Warehouse Management Systems, WMS) to SAP S/4HANA Cloud.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Two Step Stock Transfer Process</i>
	Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment	BML	Technical Upgrade	This scope item describes the process of making necessary adjustments to stock on hand after a physical count.

Supply Chain Inventory (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Inventory	Procurement of Direct Materials	J45	Changed	<p>This scope item enables the user to order direct materials. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures a stable and efficient process including all steps from the initial creation of a purchase requisition to the invoice creation and handling.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Display journal entry and supplier invoice number after posting supplier invoice</i>
	Production Order Processing with Third-Party Warehouse Management	2RU	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item enables the integration of self-operated warehouses implemented with on-premise third-party warehouse management solutions (Warehouse Management Systems (WMS)) to SAP S/4HANA Cloud to cover production processes.</p>
	Quality Management for Complaints against Suppliers	2F9	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item describes the management of complaints against suppliers. The quality engineer captures basic information, informs the supplier, and manages defects and tasks. He can also capture the root causes identified by the supplier.</p>
	Quality Management for Complaints from Customers	2FA	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item describes the management of customer complaints. The quality engineer captures basic information given by the customer and starts a root cause analysis. The engineer can manage defects and causes, corrections, and corrective and preventive actions.</p>
	Quality Management in Procurement	1FM	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item describes quality inspection in procurement. Quality inspection is relevant when a material is received from a supplier. The result of the inspection might trigger further processing, such as return to the supplier for inadequate quality.</p>
	Quality Management in Sales	1MP	Changed	<p>This scope item describes quality inspection during the sales process (for example, high-quality materials are delivered to a customer). Once the inspection is accepted, the goods issue is posted, and the materials are delivered to the customer.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>BRF+ based new form QM_QUALITY_CERTIFICATE_FORM available.</i> • <i>Quality certificate generated automatically for a delivery item when the material is shipped to the customer.</i> • <i>You can distribute certificates to a predefined list of recipients</i> • <i>Print quality certificate</i>

Supply Chain Inventory (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Inventory	Quality Management in Stock Handling	1MR	Changed	<p>This scope item implements quality inspection during the storage of goods. Quality inspection is relevant if a warehouse clerk identifies a potential issue with a material in the inventory that needs further investigation.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Support the recurring inspection lot functionality using inspection type 09</i> • <i>System-supported recurring inspections, which transfers the system-created inspection lots for the relevant batches into the quality-inspection stock and setting of the required batch status</i>
	Return to Supplier	BMK	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item enables the user to return goods to a supplier. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures a stable and efficient return process including all steps from the initial creation of a return purchase order to the credit memo management.</p>
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Inventory and Warehouse Management	BGG	Technical Upgrade	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Inventory and Warehouse Management
	Stock Transfer with Delivery	BME	Technical Upgrade	<p>Transfer requested material automatically by MRP or manually by a buyer from one plant to another within the same company code.</p>
	Stock Transfer without Delivery	BMH	Technical Upgrade	<p>This scope item describes the business process of stock transfer without deliveries. Warehouse clerks and buyers can transfer material requested automatically by MRP or manually by a buyer from one plant to another within the same company code.</p>
	Subcontracting	BMY	Changed	<p>The subcontracting process involves sending components to a supplier for manufacturing and receiving the finished materials. The seamless and efficient process includes all steps from the initial creation of a purchase order to the invoice management.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Added visualization for subcontracting material flow in the Monitor Subcontracting Documents app</i>
	Supplier Consignment	2LG	Technical Upgrade	<p>By using the consignment process for procurement, the supplier provides the material and stores it at site of the procuring party. The supplier maintains the legal owner of the material until it is withdrawn from the consignment stores.</p>

Supply Chain

Warehousing (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Warehousing	Quality Management in Warehousing	3M0	Technical Upgrade	This process allows you to inspect products delivered from external suppliers and from production before putaway in the warehouse.
	Resource Management in Warehousing	3W0	New	This scope item helps you to increase the efficiency of warehouse processes by using resource management and mobile data entry.
	SAP EWM Integration - Batch Management	2VN	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables a business process integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM). It describes the basic integration of batches to the SAP EWM system.
	SAP EWM Integration - Customer Returns	2VO	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables a business process integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management to demonstrate returns order processing.
	SAP EWM Integration - Delivery-Based Production Integration	2VM	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables a business process integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management. You can integrate warehouse execution with manufacturing operations using a delivery-based production integration.
	SAP EWM Integration - Inbound Processing from Supplier	2VJ	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables a business process integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management. It allows you to purchase goods from suppliers and subsequently execute the physical goods movements in your warehouse.
	SAP EWM Integration - Outbound Processing to Customer	2VK	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables a business process integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management. It allows you to ship ordered goods to external customers.
	SAP EWM Integration - Stock Transport Orders	2VL	Technical Upgrade	The business process integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management enables you to execute a stock transfer process using stock transport orders.
	SAP EWM Integration - Warehouse Stock Handling	2YL	Technical Upgrade	This scope item enables a business process integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management to demonstrate warehouse stock handling such as scrapping, physical inventory, and initial stock upload.
	Warehouse Ad Hoc Goods Issue	3BT	Technical Upgrade	This scope item can be used to post unplanned goods issues without reference to outbound deliveries. It can be used for various use cases, such as scrapping and goods issue to another storage location.

Supply Chain

Warehousing (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Warehousing	Warehouse Inbound Processing	3BR	Technical Upgrade	This process enables you to receive products and to store them in your warehouse. The scope item allows different variants of inbound processing such as an inbound from supplier, inbound from other storage location, and inbound from other plant.
	Warehouse Internal Repacking	3BW	Technical Upgrade	This scope item allows you to repack stock in your warehouse.
	Warehouse Kanban Supply into Production	3VT	New	This scope item allows you to supply material from your warehouse to production by leveraging the Kanban replenishment method as part of lean manufacturing.
	Warehouse Outbound Processing	3BS	Changed	By performing this warehouse process, you can pick and pack products and send them from your warehouse. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support the additional predecessor process for Free of Charge Deliveries • Use the Process Warehouse Tasks – Picking app to confirm pick warehouse tasks
	Warehouse Physical Inventory	3BX	Technical Upgrade	In this scope item, you can plan, conduct, and confirm regular counts of actual product quantities in the warehouse and compare the physical stock to the data in the system.
	Warehouse Posting Changes	3BU	Technical Upgrade	With this scope item, you can make posting changes (for example, unrestricted to blocked stock) in the warehouse.
	Warehouse Production Integration	3DV	Changed	This scope item allows you to integrate the supply of products to production and the receipt of finished products from production into your warehouse. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can use the Process Warehouse Tasks – Picking app to pick or stage warehouse tasks • It is not required to manually replicate a production supply area

Supply Chain

Delivery and Transportation

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Delivery and Transportation	Order-based Transportation Consolidation	3EP	Technical Upgrade	Order-Based Transportation Consolidation enables transportation planning and execution in SAP S/4HANA Cloud in connection with a decentralized transportation management system.

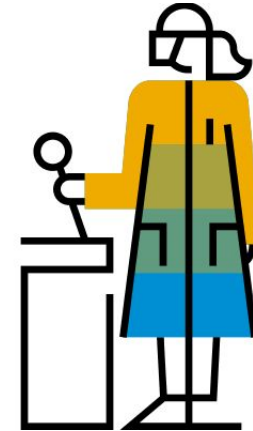
SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Asset Management

Asset Management

Environment, Health, and Safety

Maintenance Management



Asset Management

Environment, Health, and Safety

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Environment, Health, and Safety	Lean Incident Management Reporting	3FP	Changed	<p>With this scope item, you can fulfill your incident reporting requirements by recording and processing incidents, near misses, and safety observations.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Capture notices of violation</i>• <i>Perform incident investigation</i>• <i>Perform comprehensive drill-down analysis</i>• <i>Add localization for Germany</i>

Asset Management

Maintenance Management

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Maintenance Management	Corrective Maintenance	BH1	Technical Upgrade	This process describes the maintenance of technical objects when a breakdown or failure occurs.
	Emergency Maintenance	BH2	Technical Upgrade	Process to document unforeseen and urgent maintenance work by creating and confirming an order in the same operation.
	Integration with Asset Central Foundation	3YE	New	This scope item describes the steps required to integrate SAP S/4HANA Cloud with asset central foundation, which is based on SAP Cloud Platform.
	Preventive Maintenance	BJ2	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the processes for preventing system breakdowns that have high repair and production breakdown costs.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The process flow for preventive maintenance is segregated into preventive maintenance (time-based) and preventive maintenance (performance-based). • The process flow for preventive maintenance (time-based) is extended to include both single cycle and strategy maintenance plan types. • The process flow for preventive maintenance (performance-based) includes the maintenance plan types supported namely single cycle, strategy, and multiple counter plans.

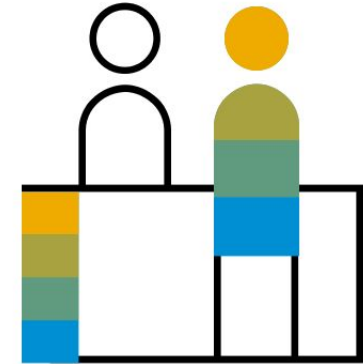
SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Service

Service

Service Master Data & Agreement
Management

Service Operations & Processes



Service

Service Master Data & Agreement Management

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Service Master Data & Agreement Management	Service Contract Management	3MO	Changed	<p>The scope item describes the creation of service contracts in SAP S/4HANA Cloud along with additional capabilities.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Create service contract from UI</i>• <i>Handle price adaptation in service contracts</i>• <i>Handle price agreements in service contracts</i>• <i>Determine service contract on service orders</i>• <i>Enable auto Renewals in service contracts</i>• <i>Support credit memo against invoice of service contracts</i>

Service

Service Operations & Processes

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Service Operations & Processes	Procurement for Service Management	3NI	Changed	<p>This scope item covers the integration of service management with procurement. Purchase Requisitions are created with reference to the Service Order line item and subsequent processes are executed. Procurement costs are updated in the service order.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Create automated purchase requisitions against service order line items</i> • <i>Update the supplier invoice cost against a confirmation that is already posted but not released for billing</i> • <i>Choose to bill the customer on cost-plus (based on purchase order or supplier invoice price) or sales pricing condition basis for time and material services</i>
	Service Order Management and Monitoring	3D2	Changed	<p>This scope item encompasses the field services planning and execution comprising both Fixed Price and Time and Material services. The process incorporates service order creation, release followed by subsequent confirmations, and billing to customer.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Create/Change UIs: The Create and Change UIs for Service Orders and Confirmations are assigned to the Customer Service Manager role</i> • <i>Integration with Procurement: Automatic purchase requisition creation against service order line items. Update the confirmations with the procurement cost from the supplier invoice, if the supplier invoice is posted after confirmation</i> • <i>Overtime: Booking overtime for services through confirmation and billing the customer based on the overtime price for Time and Material services</i>

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Professional Services

Professional Services

Controlling and Accounting

Project and Engagements

Resource Management

Service-Centric Billing



Professional Services

Controlling and Accounting

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Controlling and Accounting	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services	1IL	Technical Upgrade	Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts revenues and cost adjustments to projects. Revenue recognition is either cost-based or time-based depending on project type.
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services - IFRS	1P0	Technical Upgrade	Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real time revenue and cost adjustment for professional service for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects using Parallel Ledger functionality.
	Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services - US GAAP	33O	Technical Upgrade	Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real time revenue and cost adjustment for professional services for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects, using US GAAP Ledger functionality.

Professional Services

Project and Engagements (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Project and Engagements	Customer Project Analysis	BGI	Technical Upgrade	Customer Project Analysis is an analytical SAP Fiori application built using Analysis Path Framework in SAP S/4HANA embedded analytics. This application provides rich visualization and analysis of customer projects based on margin, revenue, cost, and so on. The application uses several predefined analysis steps such as country, service organization, profit centers, projects, and more.
	Customer Project Management - Project-Based Services J11		Changed	<p>This scope item manages the complete end-to-end process of selling and performing project-based services to customers.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can allow time recording without staffing on project level • Automate the application job for closing customer projects based on defined rules and criteria • Query customer projects using SAP CoPilot • Provide API for customer projects including sales order data (Update and Delete) • Provide API for service price maintenance (Update and Delete)
	Intercompany Processes - Project-Based Services	16T	Technical Upgrade	The Intercompany Processes - Project-Based Services scope item encompasses creation of intercompany invoices and simultaneous posting of intercompany invoice to the accounts payables of the ordering company.
	Internal Project Management - Project-Based Services	1A8	Changed	<p>This scope item manages the complete end-to-end process of project-based services inside the company.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can allow time recording without staffing on project level
	Sales Order Processing - Project-Based Services	J14	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the entire process sequence for the sales order maintenance and the billing process within the project-based services scenario.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Handle overtime hours (for example, condition type SOV2 for pricing conditions and inclusion in billing process and documents) • Use process flow for preliminary billing documents • Use convergence criteria for customer billing documents • Use API for customer projects including sales order data (Update and Delete) • Use API for service price maintenance (Update and Delete)
	Service and Material Procurement - Project-Based Services	J13	Changed	<p>This scope item covers all relevant procurement processes of the professional services scenario, such as service procurement, consumption materials procurement, and procurement for third-party order processing.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Import Service Entry Sheets with Excel template

Professional Services

Project and Engagements (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Project and Engagements	Social Collaboration Integration	1JB	Technical Upgrade	This prebuilt integration of SAP S/4HANA and SAP Jam delivers social collaboration work patterns where you work, bringing together people, information, applications, and processes to solve business problems and improve results.
	Utilization Analysis	BGJ	Technical Upgrade	Utilization Analysis is an analytical SAP Fiori application built using Analysis Path Framework in SAP S/4HANA embedded analytics. This application provides rich visualization and analysis of utilization rate of employees across several predefined analysis steps such as company, service organization, cost centers, employee details, and so on. This ultimately leads to the analysis of billable versus non-billable employees in commercial project management.

Professional Services Resource Management

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Resource Management	Advanced Resource Management - Project-Based Services	1KC	Changed	<p>For a resource manager, Resource Management for Project-Based Services allows you to monitor and manage the resource utilization and the staffing of resource requests, ensuring optimal resource utilization and efficient project staffing.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compare multiple resources in more detail before deciding to whom to assign to the request • Check existing assignments before transferring them from customer and internal project management to resource management • Find resource requests with specific attributes through SAP CoPilot
	Basic Resource Management - Project-Based Services	2MV	Technical Upgrade	For a resource manager, this scope item allows you to monitor the resource utilization and the staffing of resource requests, ensuring optimal resource utilization and efficient project staffing.

Professional Services

Service-Centric Billing

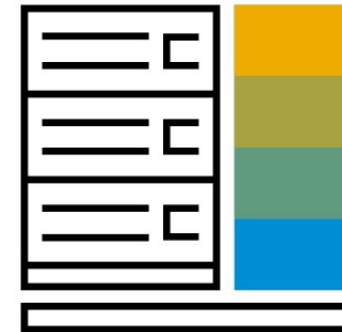
Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Service-Centric Billing	Intercompany Processes - Project-Based Services	16T	Technical Upgrade	The Intercompany Processes - Project-Based Services scope item encompasses creation of intercompany invoices and simultaneous posting of intercompany invoice to the accounts payables of the ordering company.
	Sales Order Processing - Project-Based Services	J14	Changed	<p>This scope item describes the entire process sequence for the sales order maintenance and the billing process within the project-based services scenario.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Handle overtime hours (for example, condition type SOV2 for pricing conditions and inclusion in billing process and documents)</i>• <i>Use process flow for preliminary billing documents</i>• <i>Use convergence criteria for customer billing documents</i>• <i>Use API for customer projects including sales order data (Update and Delete)</i>• <i>Use API for service price maintenance (Update and Delete)</i>

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Application Platform and Infrastructure

**Application Platform and
Infrastructure**

Foundation



Application Platform and Infrastructure Foundation

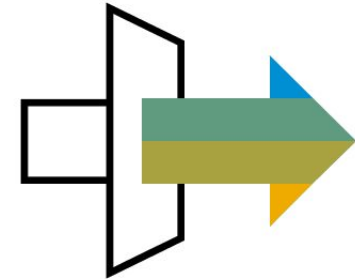
Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Foundation	Business Event Handling	1NN	Changed	<p>Business Event Handling enables SAP S/4HANA Cloud applications to push business object events to the SAP Cloud Platform. Events are pushed in an asynchronous and reliable manner to ensure high availability, scalability, and responsiveness of cloud applications.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>New events for the following business objects:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>Inbound Delivery</i> ◦ <i>Outbound Delivery</i> ◦ <i>Customer Returns Delivery</i>
	In-App Extensibility	1N9	Technical Upgrade	This scope item offers the means to adapt the UI layout and context, create custom fields and tables, create and extend analytical reports and forms, and change and add to the business logic.
	Output Management	1LQ	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides best practice information to implement an end-to-end scenario for output management in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
	Side-by-Side Extensibility for SAP S/4HANA Cloud	1RW	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides a general overview of extension options and a detailed step-by-step guide based on sample scenarios for developing extension applications on the SAP Cloud Platform.
	Situation Handling	31N	Changed	<p>Situation handling recognizes business situations by evaluating conditions (rules) on business facts. A business situation occurs when a business object changes a status relevant to a user, when critical deadlines are passed, or a KPI passes a threshold.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <p><i>New Use Cases for Situation Handling:</i></p> <p><i>Procure</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Supplier delivery deficit</i> • <i>Central Contract: Expiry</i> • <i>Central Contract: Consumption</i> • <i>Overdue Purchase Requisition for Employee Confirmation</i> • <i>Overdue Purchase Orders from connected system</i> <p><i>Finance</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Mass Activity Exception (Rate and Time)</i> • <i>Result of Allocation Run</i> • <i>Invoice Skipped on Payment Advice</i> <p><i>Idea</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Budget Availability Control for Project Controller</i> <p><i>Produce</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>MRP Material Exception (general)</i> <p><i>Cloud Foundation</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>CDS View Replication Situation</i>

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Database and Data Management

Database and Data Management

Enterprise Information Management



Database and Data Management

Enterprise Information Management (1)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Enterprise Information Management	Automated Provisioning via SAP Cloud Identity Access Governance	3AB	Changed	This scope item automates compliant provisioning based on SAP SuccessFactors events via integration with SAP Cloud Identity Access Governance. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deprovisioned roles from the prior position for employee transfers
	Business Partner and Product Master Integration	1RO	Technical Upgrade	Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Master Data Governance enables you to set up a master data replication for Business Partner and Product master data from an on premise SAP System to SAP S/4HANA Cloud utilizing whitelisted APIs.
	Collaborative Manufacturing with SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud	1NX	Technical Upgrade	The integration between SAP S/4HANA and SAP Distributed Manufacturing (SAP Cloud Platform) for collaboration on parts for additive manufacturing (DIM) solution provides the options to collaborate with suppliers, design, and produce parts through additive manufacturing.
	Core Data Services-Based Extraction with SAP S/4HANA Cloud	35D	Technical Upgrade	CDS Based Data Extraction with SAP S/4HANA Cloud accessing CDS-ODP Source.
	Core HR with SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central	JB1	Changed	The SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Integration to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud offers you predefined content for data integration to enable end-to-end business processes across your core Cloud HR - SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central - and SAP S/4HANA Cloud. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The preferred name is now included in all search scenarios as well as in the SAP S/4HANA cloud fact sheet
	Customer Service Engagement with SAP Customer Engagement Center	23D	Technical Upgrade	The scope item sets up the integration of SAP CoPilot within SAP S/4HANA and the SAP Customer Service Engagement Center.
	Data Aging	1K8	Technical Upgrade	Data Aging helps manage SAP HANA in-memory storage by moving excess data to disk.
	Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from File	BH5	Changed	This scope item describes data migration to SAP S/4HANA Cloud for customers coming from any legacy system using a file-based approach. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include new data migration business objects and update some existing migration objects
	Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from SAP	BH3	Technical Upgrade	Data migration to SAP S/4HANA Cloud for existing SAP Business Suite customers is currently performed with the file-based approach in Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from File (BH5).

Database and Data Management

Enterprise Information Management (2)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Enterprise Information Management	Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging	2Q2	Changed	Customers can migrate data into SAP S/4HANA Cloud from legacy systems, using a staging area with staging tables as a source for the SAP S/4HANA Migration Cockpit. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include new data migration business objects and update some existing migration objects for staging area approach data migration
	Data Protection and Privacy	1J7	Changed	This scope item provides features and functions to support compliance with the relevant legal requirements and general data protection acts (such as EU-GDPR if applicable) for the processing of personal data (including person-related data). <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read Access Logging: It is now possible to compare read access logging configurations provided by SAP with read access logging configurations which are created by customers. For more information please refer to the set-up instructions.
	Employee Integration - SAP S/4HANA Enablement	1FD	Technical Upgrade	This scope item covers the technical enablement of SAP S/4HANA to enable employee master data integration, and to store employee and employee-related data in SAP S/4HANA.
	Import Connection setup with SAP Analytics Cloud	1YB	Changed	Configure the connection between SAP Analytics Cloud for Planning and SAP S/4HANA in the Public Cloud. <i>New in 1905:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enabled Cloud Integration Automation Service (CIAS)
	Inbound Service for Predictive Analytics Integrator	2V2	Technical Upgrade	This scope item helps setting up inbound services for Predictive Analytics Integrator.
	Information Lifecycle Management	1KA	Technical Upgrade	Information Lifecycle Management (ILM) allows for the blocking and deletion of data according to residence and retention rules.
	Integration to SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Data Enrichment	2PL	Technical Upgrade	The integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Data Enrichment offers an out-of-the-box connector to enrich master data using data from one or more third-party vendors.

Database and Data Management

Enterprise Information Management (3)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Enterprise Information Management	Legal Content Management	1XV	Changed	<p>SAP S/4HANA Cloud for legal content is an application that enables digitization and management of all legal content (for example, contracts) within an organization. This application facilitates creation and management of legal content in enterprises in alignment with core business processes. It provides an integrated platform to run enterprise-wide legal processes more efficiently.</p> <p><i>New in 1905:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Manage Legal Tasks</i> - Users can manage tasks that are linked to different legal transactions, forward tasks to other agents, and notify agents about pending tasks. Users can see all the tasks grouped under the legal transaction from where these workflow tasks were triggered. • <i>Legal Content Overview</i> - Users can analyze the most important tasks to be processed by each of them. They can analyze the pending tasks of your legal transaction, average processing time taken by each task, and task completion of different types of tasks. • <i>Categories</i> – You can add descriptions to the node category. • <i>Manage Legal Transactions</i> - Users can now use Situation Handling in Legal Content Management. This involves defining situations to notify the legal counsel when the health synchronization of a legal transactions may fail which then needs to be processed to ensure successful synchronization. Users can use the Open Issues hyperlink to view the missing or wrong attributes that affect the health of the legal transaction.
	Mass Load and Mass Maintenance for Business Partner	1RK	Technical Upgrade	Mass Load and Mass Maintenance of business partner data provides capabilities to load and update multiple business partner master data records at a time.
	Mass Load and Mass Maintenance for Product	1RM	Technical Upgrade	Mass Load and Mass Maintenance of Product Data provides capabilities to load and update multiple product master data records at the same time.
	Mass Processing for Business Partner	1N7	Technical Upgrade	Mass Processing for Business Partner supports the update of multiple master data records. To update, you select the records to change. The system then provides statistics on the changed fields and validates the data.
	Mass Processing for Product	1N5	Technical Upgrade	Mass Processing for Product supports the update of multiple master data records. To update records, select the fields and records to change. Once you enter your changes, the system provides statistics on the changed fields and validates the data.
	Master Data Catalog for SAP S/4HANA Cloud	1I5	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides a central entry point to documentation on master data, for example, Customer, G/L Account, and so on. It gives an overview of how users maintain master data objects and what data is provided by SAP

Database and Data Management

Enterprise Information Management (4)

Business Area	Scope Item	SID	Status	Short Description and What's New
Enterprise Information Management	Master Data Consolidation for Business Partner	1N3	Technical Upgrade	Master Data Consolidation for Business Partner provides capabilities to load master data and to detect duplicates. For each of the resulting match groups, a best record is calculated using survivorship rules on the master data attributes.
	Master Data Consolidation for Product	1N1	Technical Upgrade	With Master Data Consolidation for Product, you can load master data and detect duplicates. For each of the resulting match groups, a best record is calculated using survivorship rules on the master data attributes.
	Master Data Remediation for Product	1MZ	Technical Upgrade	Master Data Remediation for Product provides capabilities to validate product master data and to get the result of the validation into a worklist. In this worklist, the correction of the erroneous product master data can be triggered.
	Order Management Data Replication to SAP Marketing Cloud	1UG	Technical Upgrade	This scope item provides out-of-the-box integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP Marketing Cloud.
	Payroll Processing with SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll	1NL	Technical Upgrade	Integrate your SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll with SAP S/4HANA Cloud. The payroll information is sent to Financials in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.
	Responsibility Determination	1NJ	Technical Upgrade	This scope item lets you flexibly determine correct contacts for various contexts to address tasks and activities with the working structure.
	SAP Enable Now Integration	3N5	Technical Upgrade	With the integration of SAP Enable Now, you enable the extensibility scenario for the Web Assistant. This allows you to change the SAP standard content, to create your own, and to add existing content to the help framework.
	SAP Mobile Cards	2TU	Technical Upgrade	SAP Mobile Cards allows users to mobilize and publish important business information instantly to their mobile devices.
	Subsidiary Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to Central Finance	1W4	Technical Upgrade	Integrate your subsidiary running on SAP S/4HANA Cloud to your corporate SAP S/4HANA Central Finance system to centralize financial processes.
	UI theme designer	2TV	Technical Upgrade	Apply your corporate branding to SAP S/4HANA Cloud by using the UI theme designer on SAP Cloud Platform.

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Finance

Finance

Accounting and Financial Close

Advanced Accounting and Financial Close

Financial Operations

Advanced Financial Operations

Cost Management and Profitability Analysis

Enterprise Risk and Compliance

Subscription Billing and Revenue Management

Treasury Management



Finance

Accounting and Financial Close

J58

The central task of general ledger accounting is providing a comprehensive overview of external accounting and accounts. By recording all business transactions, including primary postings and settlements from internal accounting, in a system that is fully integrated with all the other operational areas of a company, you ensure accuracy and completeness for accounting data.

General Ledger Accounting serves as a complete record of all business transactions providing a centralized, up-to-date reference for the rendering of accounts. Actual individual transactions are reviewed with real-time processing, displaying the original documents, line items, and transaction figures at various levels (such as account information, journals, totals, transaction figures, and balance sheets).

This process describes all required period end-closing steps, related to performing local period-end closing and steps that are identical for local and parallel ledger.



Key process steps

- Post general ledger account documents
- Display the document journal
- Display G/L balances (list)
- Perform recurring entries
- Maintain accounts with automatic and manual clearing
- Perform day-end closing
- Perform month-end closing
- Perform year-end closing

Business benefits

- Recording all business transactions ensures complete and accurate accounting data

Finance

Accounting and Financial Close - Group Ledger IFRS

1GA

General Ledger Accounting provides a comprehensive overview of external accounting and accounts and supports parallel accounting.

General Ledger Accounting serves as a complete record of all business transactions, providing a centralized, up-to-date reference for the rendering of accounts. Actual individual transactions can be checked at any time in real-time processing by displaying the original documents, line items, and transaction figures at various levels to support parallel accounting. These transactions include:

Manage Journal Entries, Post with Clearing for Ledger Group, Run Automatic Clearing Specific to Ledger Groups, Trial Balance Comparison, and Financial Statement Ledger Comparison.



Key process steps

- Manage journal entries
- Maintain accounts: Automatic and manual clearing to ledger group
- Perform day-end closing
- Perform month-end closing
- Perform year-end closing

Business benefits

- Record all business transactions to ensure complete and accurate accounting data in parallel accounting

Finance

Accounting and Financial Close - Group Ledger US GAAP

2VA

The central task of General Ledger accounting is to provide a comprehensive picture of external accounting and accounts, and to support parallel accounting.

General Ledger Accounting serves as a complete record of all business transactions providing a centralized, up-to-date reference for the rendering of accounts. Actual individual transactions can be checked at any time in real-time processing by displaying the original documents, line items, and transaction figures at various levels to support parallel accounting. These transactions include Manage Journal Entries, Post with Clearing for Ledger Group, Run Automatic Clearing Specific to Ledger Groups, Trial Balance Comparison, and Financial Statement Ledger Comparison.



Key process steps

- Manage journal entries
- Maintain accounts: Automatic and manual clearing to ledger group
- Perform day-end, month-end, and year-end closing

Business benefits

- Record all business transactions to ensure complete and accurate accounting data in parallel accounting

Finance

Accounting for Incoming Sales Orders

2FD

This scope item provides a more comprehensive overview of all orders and their values for the period regardless of billing status this scope item. When a sales order is created, a revenue posting is created in extension ledger 0E.

A report displays all incoming sales orders for a given fiscal period. The Presumed Gross Margin app displays prediction journal entries along with actuals and allows users to analyze the expected results at period/quarter end.



Key process steps

- Review incoming sales order report

Business benefits

- Provides a comprehensive overview of all orders and their values for the period regardless of billing status

Finance

Actual Costing

33Q

This scope item enables actual costing for material inventory. Initially, all goods movements in a period are valued based on standard price. All price and exchange rate differences for the material are collected in the material ledger.

At the end of the period, an actual price (called the periodic unit price) is calculated for each material based on actual costs within the period.

This calculated actual price can then be used to revalue inventory at period end. After you enter the activity actual rate manually, the actual activity price calculation supports revaluation of COGS and WIP.

For actual costing, to calculate a periodic unit price (actual price) for your materials, you need to activate actual costing in addition to material ledger. You also need to choose single-level/multilevel price determination for your materials and use price control standard price for all materials you want to use in actual costing.



Key process steps

- Execute actual price calculation
- Create a costing run
- Analyze total material price related to movement and current stock
- Monitor material quantity

Business benefits

- Revalue ending inventory, COGS, WIP, and ending material inventory at period end based on actual costing

Finance

Asset Accounting

J62

Asset accounting is a subsidiary ledger of the general ledger and is used to manage and document fixed asset transactions in detail. In general ledger accounting, you update depreciation and changes to asset balance sheet values in asset accounting. You make various account assignments to cost accounting for these transactions. Because of the integration in SAP S/4HANA, Asset Accounting (FI-AA) transfers data directly to and from other SAP S/4HANA components such as Financial Accounting (FI) components.



Key process steps

- Create asset master
- Acquire assets
- Retire assets
- Valuate assets
- Perform month-end closing
- Perform year-end closing
- Purchase asset from purchase order
- Create legacy assets

Business benefits

- Get a transparent view of asset acquisition
- Provide efficient automated processing
- Calculate values for depreciation
- Record depreciation

Finance

Asset Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS

1GB

Asset accounting is a subsidiary ledger of the general ledger and is used to manage and document fixed asset transactions in detail. In general ledger accounting, can update depreciation and changes to asset balance sheet values in asset accounting. You can also make various account assignments to cost accounting for these transactions. Because of the integration in SAP S/4HANA, Asset Accounting (FI-AA) transfers data directly to and from other SAP S/4HANA components like Financial Accounting (FI) components.

Ledger-specific transactions and reports support analysis of depreciation and asset balance to fulfill different accounting principle, such as Asset Revaluation, Depreciation Reporting, Manage Depreciation Runs, Asset Balance, and Asset Total Depreciation.

This scope item is for IFRS.



Key process steps

- Create asset submaster
- Valuate assets
- Perform month-end closing
- Perform year-end closing

Business benefits

- Support IFRS accounting principles
- Calculate values for depreciation in parallel ledger
- Analyze asset balance for various depreciation areas
- Enable ordinary revaluation in general for IFRS

Finance

Asset Accounting - Group Ledger US GAAP

33F

Asset accounting is a subsidiary ledger of the general ledger and is used to manage and document fixed asset transactions in detail. In general ledger accounting, you can update depreciation and make changes to asset balance sheet values in asset accounting. You can also make various account assignments to cost accounting for these transactions. Because of the integration in SAP S/4HANA, Asset Accounting (FI-AA) transfers data directly to and from other SAP S/4HANA components like Financial Accounting (FI) components.

Ledger-specific transactions and reports support analysis of depreciation and asset balance to fulfill different accounting principle, such as Asset Revaluation, Depreciation Reporting, Manage Depreciation Runs, Asset Balance, and Asset Total Depreciation.

This scope item is for US GAAP.



Key process steps

- Create asset submaster
- Valuate assets
- Perform month-end closing
- Perform year-end closing

Business benefits

- Support US GAAP accounting principle
- Calculate values for depreciation in parallel ledger
- Analyze asset balance for various depreciation areas

Finance

Asset Under Construction

BFH

This scope item enables you to manage Assets under Construction (AuC). Assets under Construction are a special form of tangible assets. They are usually displayed as a separate balance sheet item, requiring separate account determination, and their own asset classes. During the construction phase of an asset, all actual postings are assigned to the AuC. Once the asset is complete, a transfer is made to the final fixed asset.



Key process steps

- Include invoice and final settlement for Assets under Construction (AuC)
- Create AuC assets
- Settle asset under construction
- Create assets for complete AuC settlement
- Maintain settlement rule for final settlement
- Create Legacy AuC Assets

Business benefits

- Get a transparent view of asset acquisition
- Automate efficient processing

Finance

Asset Under Construction - Group Ledger IFRS

1GF

Assets under Construction (AuC) are a special form of tangible assets. They are usually displayed as a separate balance sheet item, requiring separate account determination and their own asset classes. During the construction phase of an asset, all actual postings are assigned to the AuC. Once the asset is completed, a transfer is made to the final fixed asset. Ledger-specific transactions such as Settlement Distribution Rule may influence the settlement result in different accounting principles.

This scope item is for IFRS.



Key process steps

- Include invoice and final settlement for Assets under Construction (AuC) (a special form of tangible asset)
- Settle asset under construction
- Create assets for complete AuC settlement
- Maintain settlement rule for final settlement in parallel ledger
- Perform final settlement of the investment order (collective processing)

Business benefits

- Support IFRS accounting principle
- Settle based on parallel ledger

Finance

Asset Under Construction - Group Ledger US GAAP

33G

Assets under Construction (AuC) are a special form of tangible assets. They are usually displayed as a separate balance sheet item that requires separate account determination and their own asset classes. During the construction phase of an asset, all actual postings are assigned to the AuC. Once the asset is completed, a transfer is made to the final fixed asset. Ledger-specific transactions such as Settlement Distribution Rule would influence the settlement result in different accounting principles.

This scope item is for US GAAP.



Key process steps

- Assets under Construction (AuC) are a special form of tangible asset. The AuC process includes an invoice and the final settlement.
- Settle asset under construction
- Create assets for complete AuC settlement
- Maintain settlement rule for final settlement in parallel ledger
- Perform final settlement of the investment order (collective processing)

Business benefits

- Support US GAAP accounting principle
- Settle based on parallel ledger

Finance

Cash Journal

1GO

The cash journal is a subledger of Financial Accounting. It is used to manage a company's cash transactions. The system automatically calculates and displays the opening and closing balances and the receipts and payments totals. You can run several cash journals for each company code, and you can run a separate cash journal for each currency. You can also carry out postings to G/L accounts, supplier accounts, and customer accounts.



Key process steps

- Post cash journal entries
- Display cash journal entries

Business benefits

- Have multiple cash journals for each company code
- Separate cash journal for each currency
- Integrate cash journal documents into FI system
- Prevent redundant data entry with automatic journal entry generation
- Post to G/L accounts, customer accounts, and supplier accounts
- Print journals repeatedly

Finance

Contract-Based Revenue Recognition - IFRS

3KK

Contract-based revenue recognition enables you to manage revenue recognition according to IFRS 15 following the five-step model; identify contracts, identify performance obligations, determine transaction price, allocate transaction price, and recognize revenue.

This scope item supports revenue recognition for time-based and one-off charges, and allows contract management, including searching or displaying revenue contracts and performance obligations.

Revenue postings can be executed regularly to post financial documents to the general ledger. Before postings are made, you must perform the calculation of time-based revenue, contract liabilities, and contract assets.

Changes in operational contracts, such as price or scope changes, result in prospective changes (contract modifications) in the revenue contract.



Key process steps

- Create revenue contract including its performance obligations
- Update revenue contract based on invoice sent to customer
- Calculate and transfer time-based revenue to sub-ledger
- Calculate contract liabilities and contract assets
- Post revenue to general ledger
- Reverse and repost revenue to general ledger
- Shift revenue contracts to next period
- Display contract modifications after upsell, cross sell, down sell, renewal, or termination

Business benefits

- Eliminate the need for manual processes through process automation and integration
- Support compliance to revenue accounting standard IFRS 15
- Provide transparent revenue recognition contract management

Finance

Contract-Based Revenue Recognition - US GAAP

3VS

Contract-based revenue recognition enables you to manage revenue recognition according to ASC 606 following the five-step model; identify contracts, identify performance obligations, determine transaction price, allocate transaction price, and recognize revenue.

This scope item supports revenue recognition for time-based and one-off charges, and allows contract management, including searching or displaying revenue contracts and performance obligations.

Revenue postings can be executed regularly to post financial documents to the general ledger. Before postings are made, you must perform the calculation of time-based revenue, contract liabilities, and contract assets.

Changes in operational contracts, such as price or scope changes, result in prospective changes (contract modifications) in the revenue contract.



Key process steps

- Create revenue contract including its performance obligations
- Update revenue contract based on invoice sent to customer
- Calculate and transfer time-based revenue to subledger
- Calculate contract liabilities and contract assets
- Post revenue to general ledger
- Reverse and repost revenue to general ledger
- Shift revenue contracts to next period
- Display contract modifications after upsell, cross sell, down sell, renewal, or termination

Business benefits

- Eliminate the need for manual processes through process automation and integration
- Support compliance to revenue accounting standard ASC 606
- Provide transparent revenue recognition contract management

Finance

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services

1IL

Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real-time revenue and cost adjustment for professional services for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service type projects.

Processes that do not write a prima nota do not result in any real-time revenue recognition postings (for example, changes of plan data do not directly result in revenue recognition postings). If necessary, period-end closing postings (periodic revenue recognition) correct the event-based postings. This scope item covers best guess reporting, as figures are only correct after period-end closing.



Key process steps

- Execute event-based revenue recognition for projects
- Adjust revenue recognition
- Report project actual data
- Report project WIP details (relevant only for Time & Material Projects)

Business benefits

- Change the underlying method of revenue recognition significantly (available in SAP S/4HANA)
- Adjustment for imminent loss, anticipated sales deductions, and unrealized costs
- Run a simulation to view important project KPIs via semantic tags
- Ensure correctness of posted values after period-end closing, with no separate settlement required

Finance

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services - IFRS

1P0

Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real time revenue and cost adjustment for professional service for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects using Parallel Ledger functionality. Revenue recognition is either cost-based or time-based depending on the project type.

Processes that do not write a prima nota do not result in any real-time revenue recognition postings (for example, changes of plan data do not directly result in revenue recognition postings). If necessary, period-end closing postings (periodic revenue recognition) correct the event-based postings. This scope item covers best guess reporting, as figures are only correct after period-end closing.

Event-based Revenue Recognition also supports revenue calculation and posting based on stand-alone selling prices and allows bundling in the context of IFRS 15. For more information, see SAP Note 2524569.



Key process steps

- Use Event-based Revenue Recognition (projects & WBS elements)
- Adjust revenue recognition
- Report project actual data
- Report project WIP detail (time and material projects only)

Business benefits

- Calculate and post real-time revenue and cost adjustments for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects
- Correct event-based postings with period-end postings. After period-end closing, the posted values are correct and no further separate settlement is required

Finance

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services - US GAAP

330

Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real time revenue and cost adjustment for professional services for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects, using US GAAP Ledger functionality. Revenue recognition is either cost-based or time-based depending on the project type.

Processes that do not write a prima nota do not result in any real-time revenue recognition postings (for example, changes of plan data do not directly result in revenue recognition postings). If necessary, period-end closing postings (periodic revenue recognition) correct the event-based postings. This scope item covers best guess reporting, as figures are only correct after period-end closing.

Event-based Revenue Recognition also supports bundling, revenue calculation, and posting in the context of ASC 606. For more information, see SAP Note 2524569.



Key process steps

- Perform event-based revenue recognition
- Make adjustments to revenue recognition
- Report the project actual data
- Report the project WIP details
- Allocate the revenue (relevant for bundled sales order only)

Business benefits

- Significant change in the underlying method of revenue recognition (available in SAP S/4HANA)
- Adjustment for imminent loss, anticipated sales deductions, and unrealized costs
- Run a simulation. In this app, you can view important project KPIs via semantic tags
- After period-end closing, the posted values are fully correct and no separate settlement is required

Finance

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock

1K2

Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real-time revenue and cost adjustment for sales orders. Revenue is calculated based on quantity, and cost and revenue (posted as accrued revenue) are matched at the time of posting the goods issue for sale from stock.

Processes that do not write a prima nota do not result in real-time revenue recognition postings. For example, changes of plan data do not directly result in revenue recognition postings. Period-end closing postings (periodic revenue recognition) correct the event-based postings. After period-end closing, the posted values are fully correct and separate settlement is no longer required.



Key process steps

- Execute event-based revenue recognition for sales order
- Execute any revenue recognition adjustment for sales order
- Report sales order actual data

Business benefits

- Change the underlying method of revenue recognition significantly (available in SAP S/4HANA)
- Adjust for imminent loss, anticipated sales deductions, and unrealized costs
- Run a simulation to view important sales order KPIs via semantic tags
- Get correct posted values after period-end closing with no separate settlement required

Finance

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock - IFRS

33M

Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real-time revenue and cost adjustment for sales orders, using Parallel Ledger functionality. When a goods issue is posted for sale from stock, revenue is calculated based on quantity, accrued revenue is posted, and costs are matched to revenues.

Processes that do not write a prima nota do not result in real-time revenue recognition postings. For example, changes of plan data do not directly result in revenue recognition postings. Period-end closing postings (periodic revenue recognition) correct the event-based postings. After period-end closing, the posted values are fully correct and separate settlement is no longer required. Event-based Revenue Recognition also supports revenue calculation and posting based on stand-alone selling prices and allows bundling in the context of IFRS 15. For more information, see SAP Note 2524569.



Key process steps

- Execute event-based revenue recognition for sales order
- Execute any revenue recognition adjustment for sales order
- Report sales order actual data

Business benefits

- Change the underlying method of revenue recognition significantly (available in SAP S/4HANA)
- Adjust for imminent loss, anticipated sales deductions, and unrealized costs
- Run a simulation to view important sales order KPIs via semantic tags
- Get correct posted values after period-end closing with no separate settlement required

Finance

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock - US GAAP

33J

Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real-time revenue and cost adjustment for sales orders, using US GAAP Ledger functionality. When goods issue is posted for sale from stock, revenue is calculated based on quantity, accrued revenue is posted, and costs are matched with revenues.

Processes that do not write a prima nota do not result in real-time revenue recognition postings. For example, changes of plan data do not directly result in revenue recognition postings. Period-end closing postings (periodic revenue recognition) correct the event-based revenue postings. After period-end closing, the posted values are fully correct and separate settlement is no longer required.

Event-based Revenue Recognition also supports bundling, revenue calculation, and posting in the context of ASC 606. For more information, see SAP Note 2524569.



Key process steps

- Execute event-based revenue recognition for sales order
- Execute any revenue recognition adjustment for sales order
- Report sales order actual data

Business benefits

- Choose from different revenue recognition methods (available in SAP S/4HANA)
- Adjust for imminent loss, anticipated sales deductions, and unrealized costs
- Run a simulation to view important sales order KPIs via semantic tags
- Get correct posted values after period-end closing with no separate settlement required

Finance

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Service Documents

3M3

Event-Based Revenue Recognition allows you to manage revenue recognition for service contracts with customers. Once a service contract is released, Event-Based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts revenue based on the billing plan assigned to the service contract items. Revenue is distributed evenly on a monthly basis according to the duration of the billing plan and realized with period-end run. Billing triggers revenue adjustments and reposts billed revenue to deferred revenue. Costs associated with service contracts are posted via assigned service orders. Manual adjustment and accruals of revenue and costs are possible. In Sales Order Actuals, the reporting for realized revenue and costs on service contracts is available.



Key process steps

- Monitor revenue recognition for service documents
- Run revenue recognition for service documents in period-end closing
- Review service order actuals report

Business benefits

- Recognize revenue periodically based on billing plan independent of the settlement date
- Ensure correctness of posted values after period-end closing, with no separate settlement required
- Automate recognition activities and reduce manual effort during the period and at period end closing
- Avoid the need for additional reconciliation

Finance

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Service Documents - IFRS

3M4

Event-Based Revenue Recognition allows you to manage revenue recognition for service contracts with customers. Once a service contract is released, Event-Based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts revenue based on the billing plan assigned to the service contract items. Revenue is distributed evenly on a monthly basis according to the duration of the billing plan and realized with period-end run. Billing triggers revenue adjustments and reposts billed revenue to deferred revenue. Costs associated with service contracts are posted via assigned service orders. Manual adjustment and accruals of revenue and costs are possible. In Sales Order Actuals, the reporting for realized revenue and costs on service contracts is available.



Key process steps

- Monitor revenue recognition for service documents
- Run revenue recognition for service documents in period-end closing
- Review service order actuals report

Business benefits

- Recognize revenue periodically based on billing plan independent of the settlement date, using group ledger IFRS functionality
- Ensure correctness of posted values after period-end closing, with no separate settlement required
- Reduce manual effort during the period and at period-end closing
- Avoid the need for additional reconciliation

Finance

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Service Documents - US GAAP

3M5

Event-Based Revenue Recognition allows you to manage revenue recognition for service contracts with customers. Once a service contract is released, Event-Based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts revenue based on the billing plan assigned to the service contract items. Revenue is distributed evenly on a monthly basis according to the duration of the billing plan and realized with period-end run. Billing triggers revenue adjustments and reposts billed revenue to deferred revenue. Costs associated with service contracts are posted via assigned service orders. Manual adjustment and accruals of revenue and costs are possible. In Sales Order Actuals, the reporting for realized revenue and costs on service contracts is available.



Key process steps

- Monitor revenue recognition for service documents
- Run revenue recognition for service documents in period-end closing
- Review service order actuals report

Business benefits

- Recognize revenue periodically based on billing plan independent of the settlement date, using group ledger US-GAAP functionality
- Ensure correctness of posted values after period-end closing, with no separate settlement required
- Reduce manual effort during the period and at period-end closing
- No need for additional reconciliation

Finance

External Tax Audit

200

The External Tax Audit functions enable External Tax Auditors to conduct detailed audits of a company's accounts using Auditor Direct Access. Auditors can access the data in read-only mode, meaning that they can select, filter, and sort using the tax payer's hardware and software.



Key process steps

- Create an audit with the default audit structure
- Run the reports and transactions listed in the default audit structure
- Display audit log
- Run audit journal
- Run tax reconciliation account balance
- Run tax declaration reconciliation

Business benefits

- Access and review the customer's tax relevant data in a read-only mode directly in the system

Finance

Financial Planning and Analysis

2FM

This scope item allows SAP S/4HANA Cloud customers to leverage a predefined Financial Statement Version (FSV) that supports financial planning and analysis across the enterprise.

The FSV supports financial planning and analysis within SAP Analytics Cloud and can be used within embedded analytics in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.



Key process steps

- Structure G/L Account hierarchy for financial planning and analysis for both Profit & Loss and Balance Sheet statements

Business benefits

- Use prebuilt Financial Statement Version (FSV) to support financial planning and analysis
- Editable by customer in SAP S/4HANA Cloud using standard functionality
- Establish SAP S/4HANA Cloud as best practice location to maintain financial planning and analysis structures

Finance

General Indirect Tax in the Canary Islands

3SS

The process starts with the creation of a customer and standard sales order. Depending on the customer, the process starts with the creation of a customer standard sales order. After picking is completed, the shipping specialist relieves the inventory. This inventory relief is the actual recording of the physical quantity that is being shipped to the customer.

With the goods issue posting, revenue is recognized, and the cost of goods sold is recorded in Financial Accounting.

Once goods are delivered, you can invoice the delivery.

The IGIC (Impuesto General Indirecto Canario) tax only applies to goods and services delivered in the Canary Islands territory. IGIC replaces VAT calculation and reporting to tax authorities for all Inland and Canary companies delivering from plants located in Canary Islands to Canary customers. Inland companies delivering from Inland plants to Canary customers will apply VAT for export.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Print order confirmation
- Create delivery
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Create billing document

Business benefits

- Capture the destination country via the End User for Foreign Trade partner trade (for occasions when you ship to the border or customer's customs broker)

Finance

General Ledger Allocation Cycle

1GI

Prior to the allocation process at period end of profit centers or segments that cannot be allocated, shared costs are accumulated during the period on those profit centers or segments. These costs must be allocated on predetermined criteria to allocable segments, or the reposting of the profit center for adjustment. You distribute the costs from profit centers (assigned to segments that cannot be allocated) to profit center assigned to allocable segment under original general ledger accounts. The distribution cycles must be configured.



Key process steps

- Change Actual Distribution Cycle G/L
- Create Actual Distribution Cycle G/L
- Delete Actual Distribution Cycle G/L
- Display Actual Distribution Cycle G/L
- Execute Actual Distribution G/L
- Overview Actual Distribution G/L

Business benefits

- Perform distribution during the period-end closing

Finance

Intercompany Asset Transfer within Same Country

11H

This scope item describes the necessary steps to perform intercompany asset transfers between company codes. For the individual companies, an intercompany transfer represents a retirement for the one company and an acquisition for the other. An intercompany asset transfer may be necessary – for example, the physical location of the asset has changed – making it necessary to assign the asset to a new company code. It can post the retirement transfer and the acquisition transfer in one step (automatic intercompany transfer).



Key process steps

- Asset intercompany transfer

Business benefits

- Automated, efficient processing

Finance

Intercompany Financial Posting and Payment on Behalf - Domestic

1GP

In an intercompany posting across company codes, the system posts a separate document with its own document number in each of the company codes. Individual documents are linked by a common cross-company code number. The system generates line items to balance the debits and credits in each document.

The company codes involved must be part of a single legal entity for tax purposes if one of the following is true:

- The receivables or payables are posted in a different company code from the one in which the revenue or expenses (costs) are posted
- The business transaction is relevant to taxes

In addition, the customer can assign a paying company code to each company code. You can have one company code process payment transactions centrally for several company codes. However, these company codes must be in the same country and have the same local currency and parallel currencies. They must have the same settings for enhanced withholding tax functions (active or inactive).



Key process steps

- Post general journal entries between two company codes
- Display journal entries for cross company codes
- Change journal entries for cross company codes
- Reverse journal entries for cross company codes
- Pay the supplier invoice for another company code (optional)

Business benefits

- Allocate costs in General Ledger across company codes effectively
- Help to reduce the efforts of cross company code journal entry
- Manage the payment centrally and efficiently

Finance

Inventory Valuation for Year-End Closing

BEJ

This scope item provides users with an example of a process description that they can use as a template for their own valuation processes. Inventory valuation is performed in accordance with local legislation (such as the German Commercial Code), including settings for the overhead structure, valuation variant, and stock valuation with devaluation based on movement rate.



Key process steps

- Perform stock valuation for raw materials and trading goods
- Determine lowest value for raw materials and trading goods based on market prices
- Determine lowest value for raw materials and trading goods based on range of coverage
- Determine lowest value for raw materials and trading goods based on movement rates
- Perform FIFO valuation
- Analyze stock valuation for materials using price comparison for each material stock account, material type, or material
- Adjust stock value by posting manually to the relevant stock adjustment account

Business benefits

- Determine stock valuation for raw materials and trading goods based on the lowest value principle
- Determine inventory valuation for semi-finished and finished products based on local requirements for valuation
- Adjust stock value

Finance

Machine Learning for Accruals Management

3NF

This scope item addresses service integration with purchase order accruals.

This scope item includes the Review Purchase Order Accruals for Cost Accountant app and the My Inbox - Review Purchase Order Accruals app. The Purchase Order Accruals (2VB) scope item has been enhanced here with a machine learning based recommendation service. The objective of the Machine Learning service is to learn from past accrual decisions, to apply the knowledge to a new business situation, and to make recommendations for the reasonable adjusted value for each purchase order accrual. The recommendations from the algorithm are seamlessly integrated in the UI. To use this scope item, you must also use the Purchase Order Accruals (2VB) scope item.



Key process steps

- Train accruals prediction model
- Infer accruals from prediction model
- Review purchase order accruals
- Review purchase order accruals for cost accountant

Business benefits

- Provide flexible configuration options for calculation and posting of the accruals
- Provides the option for the review process for the monthly accrual amounts
- Supports monitoring and the approval of accruals
- Supports the typical period-end closing activity accruals postings
- Learn from past accrual decisions and apply the knowledge to new business situations to make recommendations for the reasonable adjusted value for each purchase order accruals
- Integrate recommendations from the algorithm into the UI seamlessly

Finance

Machine Learning for Monitoring of Goods and Invoice Receipts

2ZS

A machine learning feature of the GR/IR application makes a prediction of the next status based on the history of processing goods and invoices received. The predictions are provided by a Machine Learning (ML) service that runs on the SAP Cloud Foundry. This communication scenario is related to the connection of the SAP S/4HANA backend and the ML service. This scope item is deployed in conjunction with the Goods Receipt / Invoice Receipt monitor.



Key process steps

- Reconcile GR/IR accounts
- Monitor GR/IR account reconciliation

Business benefits

- Predict the next status based on the history of processing goods and invoices received
- Integrate with the Monitoring of Goods and Invoice Receipts (2V7) scope item

Finance

Managing Material Price Changes and Inventory Values

1ZT

This scope item provides users with an example of a process description that they can use to change material prices, mark prices for change, and release prices for material valuation.

You can make a price change in two ways:

In a single processing step with immediate effect: When material costs are changed, inventory is revaluated with all price controls, including valuation with standard price and valuation with periodic unit price.

Change in a two-step procedure via determine Future Prices and Releasing Planned Prices:

(1) When future prices are entered, the new future valuation prices are updated in all currencies and valuations in the material ledger data and in the company code currency in the material master record.

(2) When planned price changes are released, the system updates the valid future prices (in the various currencies and valuations) as the current standard price or valuation price, and calculates a revaluation amount for the specific inventory quantity and revaluates the inventory value by this amount. The offsetting entry takes place in the revaluation account in accordance with account determination. If no material stock exists, only the price is changed.



Key process steps

- Alternative 1 - One-step price change: (1) Change Material Costs
- Alternative 2 - Two-step procedure: (1) Enter Future Price; (2) Release Planned Price Change
- Material Inventory Values – Balance Summary Report

Business benefits

- Maintain valuation prices independently in up to three currencies or valuations (cloud only)
- Support group and local currencies in predelivered content

Finance

Monitoring of Goods and Invoice Receipts

2V7

The GR/IR monitor is an SAP S/4HANA application that helps the accountants to process the cases where the goods receipts and the invoices receipts are not exactly matched and written off automatically. The processors set the statuses to purchase orders to indicate the next actions that must be taken in the context of certain purchase order. A machine learning feature of the GRIR application makes a prediction of the next status based on the history of processing. The predictions are provided by a Machine Learning (ML) service that runs on the Cloud Foundry. This communication scenario is related to the connection of the SAP S/4HANA backend and the ML service.



Key process steps

- Reconcile GR/IR accounts
- Monitor GR/IR account reconciliation

Business benefits

- Propose status of goods and invoice receipts
- Propose status dependent on the situation of a purchase order item
- Reduce efforts in manual checks
- Integrate with Machine Learning for Monitoring of Goods and Invoice Receipts (2ZS) scope item

Finance

Period-End Closing - Maintenance Orders

BF7

This scope item supports activities required for the Preventive Maintenance (BJ2) and Corrective Maintenance (BH1) scope items. Once the cost is recorded in the YBA1 - Maintenance Order, YBA2 - Preventive Maintenance, and YBA3 - Unplanned Maintenance order types, this scope item is executed as a follow-up for settlement, closing and reporting.



Key process steps

- Settle service orders
- Close completed service orders
- Orders Actual Data Reporting

Business benefits

- Process period-end closing quickly
- Report efficiently

Finance

Period-End Closing - Plant

BEI

This scope item helps you to ensure that the costs incurred during production activities (such as materials manufactured in-house) are assigned to those activities. The costs are allocated to the corresponding products in profitability analysis.



Key process steps

- Run assessment cycle for quality costs
- Record purchase-order-related accounts payable transactions
- Release blocked invoices
- Ensure that goods movements are complete - postprocess faulty goods movements
- Open new materials management (MM) period
- Run actual overheads calculation for production and process orders
- Perform preliminary settlement for co-product
- Calculate work in progress (WIP)
- Run production, process order, and product cost collector variance calculation
- Settle variances
- Analyze variances
- Close completed production orders
- Analyze production costs

Business benefits

- Get transparent view of production costs for materials manufactured in-house
- Process automatically and efficiently

Finance

Period-End Closing - Projects

BNA

During settlement, costs incurred under the primary and secondary cost (including overhead cost via costing sheet) elements by a sender are allocated to one or more receivers. When you settle by cost element, you settle using the appropriate original cost element.

An allocation structure consists of one or several settlement assignments. An assignment shows which costs (origin: Cost element groups from debit cost elements) are to be settled to which receiver type (for example, cost center, order, and so on).

In the settlement profile, you define the range of control parameters for settlement, and the strategy for the automatic generation of settlement rules. Finally, you execute the settlement and the project is settled to the responsible cost center.

In addition to internal projects, this scope item also covers period-end steps for Assets under Construction (AuC). During the construction phase of an asset, all actual postings are assigned to the AuC. Once the asset is complete, the next project settlement run transfers the AuC asset value to the completed asset.



Key process steps

- Run actual overhead - projects
- Perform the period end process for internal cost projects
- Generate settlement rule
- Settle actual project
- Perform the period end process for assets under construction projects
- Settle assets under construction (collective processing)
- Create assets for complete AuC settlement
- Maintain settlement rule for final settlement
- Perform final settlement of the investment project (collective settlement)
- Monitor projects via project cost report

Business benefits

- Reduce maintenance work for direct settlement for each WBS element
- Reduce likelihood of errors in settlement to profitability segments when characteristics to determine the segment are derived
- Minimize inconsistencies (resulting from manual maintenance in the characteristic derivation for settlement to profitability segments) in complex customer projects with more than one settlement object

Finance

Purchase Order Accruals

2VB

Based on the (new) SAP S/4HANA Accrual Engine, Accruals Accounting offers flexible configuration options for calculation and posting of the accruals, provides the option for the review process for the monthly accrual amounts, and supports monitoring and the approval of accruals.

Accruals need to be posted when liabilities occurred to a third party and related costs have not yet been posted, this process supports the typically period-end closing activity accruals postings.



Key process steps

- Manage workflows for purchase order accruals review
- Transfer purchase orders (optional)
- Propose periodic accruals
- My inbox – Review purchase order accruals
- Review purchase order accruals for cost accountant
- Post periodic accruals
- Analyze accrual postings

Business benefits

- Get comprehensive automation of process chains for purchase order accruals
- Reduce efforts in manual work

Finance

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Asset Accounting in Finance

2QY

This scope item provides overview pages for the Asset Accounting functionality, with a focus on assisting the Asset Accountant with high-level information about revenue, expense, journal entries, asset accounts balance, and more.



Key process steps

- See analytical and transactional display of the revenue, expense, journal entries, asset account balances, and so on
- Filter the KPIs per the different business attributes, such as company code, financial statement version, key date, display currency, and so on
- Navigate from the KPI insights to the corresponding smart apps for detailed analysis
- Share high-level KPI and process information with persons responsible for process execution in Asset Accounting department

Business benefits

- Provide a dashboard of information for the Asset Accountant to smoothly perform their daily activities
- Provide high-level insights for the Asset Accountant to understand the key numbers and drill down to action on a wide variety of information
- Provide insights into the different aspects of the Asset Accounting functionality to meet the requirements
- Get an overview into the different functionality such as the revenue, expense, journal entries, asset accounts balance, and so on

Finance

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for G/L Accounting in Finance

BGC

This scope item provides overview pages for the General Ledger Accounting functionality, with a focus on assisting the General Ledger Accountant with high-level information about revenue, expense, journal entries, G/L accounts balance, and more.



Key process steps

- See analytical and transactional display of the revenue, expense, journal entries, G/L accounts balance, and so on
- Filter the KPIs per the different business attributes, such as company code, financial statement version, ledger, key date, display currency, and so on
- Navigate from the KPI insights to the corresponding smart apps for detailed analysis
- Share high-level KPI and process information with persons responsible for process execution in General Ledger Accounting department

Business benefits

- Provide a dashboard of information for the General Ledger Accountant to perform their daily activities smoothly
- Provide high-level insights for the General Ledger Accountant to understand the key numbers and drill down to action on a wide variety of information
- Provide insights into the different aspects of the General Ledger Accounting functionality to meet the requirements
- Get overview into the different functionality such as the revenue, expense, journal entries, G/L accounts balance, and so on

Finance

Subsidiary Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to Central Finance

1W4

This scope item enables the setup of an integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP S/4HANA Central Finance. The integration provides a replication of finance transaction data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP S/4HANA Central Finance. You can activate the data replication on a company code level in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. SAP Cloud Platform Cloud Connector and SAP Landscape Transformation Replication Server are used as integration technology.



Key process steps

- Maintain relevant company codes for replication to SAP S/4HANA Central Finance
- Activate Communication Scenario SAP_COM_0083 to replicate transactional data via SAP LT Replication Server

Business benefits

- Integrate subsidiary finance data to corporate central finance system automatically
- Consolidate financial and management reporting in SAP S/4HANA Central Finance including subsidiaries running SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Get detailed visibility of financial information down to transaction level in SAP S/4HANA Central Finance

Finance

Advance Compliance Reporting

1J2

Advanced Compliance Reporting is a next-generation global legal reporting solution that enables digital transformation in the critical area of compliance reporting and monitoring.

This scope item delivers a modern, uniform user experience with state-of-the-art features to perform compliance reporting globally across countries for various kinds of legal reports much more efficiently and accurately. Embedded within SAP S/4HANA, it caters to the end-to-end legal reporting needs while guaranteeing audit to stay legally compliant.



Key process steps

Contains advanced compliance reports for the following countries:

- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| • Australia | • India | • Poland |
| • Austria | • Indonesia | • Romania |
| • Belgium | • Ireland | • Singapore |
| • Brazil | • Italy | • South Africa |
| • Canada | • Japan | • Spain |
| • China | • Korea | • Sweden |
| • Denmark | • Luxembourg | • Switzerland |
| • Finland | • Malaysia | • Taiwan |
| • France | • Mexico | • United Arab Emirates |
| • Great Britain | • Netherlands | • United States of America |
| • Hungary | • Philippines | |

Business benefits

- Get state-of-the-art capabilities that elevates your legal compliance reporting process.
- Modernize the user experience.
- Monitor global legal compliance reporting with full audit tractability with unified dashboard and embedded analytics.
- Facilitate faster adoption of constantly changing legal reforms and business needs through flexible business rules extensible design environment.
- Stay globally compliant on time through easy adoption of legal changes, supports different legal formats and direct submission to government authorities.

Finance

Advanced Financial Closing

2V8

Entities are required to provide a set of financial statements with accompanying documentation for each reporting key date. For this purpose, you must process a sequence of interdependent steps diligently in a specific and well-defined order. As the cloud-based offering, Advanced Financial Closing supports the planning, automating, processing, monitoring, and analysis of tasks in financial close for the entities of the customer group.

Advanced Financial Closing supports the Accountant, Accountant Manager, Head of Accounting and Key User roles, with the provided templates covering all mandatory closing activities in period-end closing for the entity close.

Advanced Financial Closing serves as a cloud closing hub, currently supporting integration to on-premise financial systems to conduct the closing process in the remote systems.



Key process steps

- Define closing tasks
- Process closing tasks
- Approve closing tasks
- Financial close overview
- Closing task completion
- Define user settings
- Define user groups

Business benefits

- Get comprehensive automation of financial process chains (such as closing cycles)
- Reconcile critical key figures
- Get comprehensive audit trail
- Receive standard content in terms of predefined templates for financial entity close
- Get key figure-based overview over status and progress of the closing cycle
- Serve as a closing hub, supporting integration with on-premise financial systems to manage the closing process of the remote systems

Finance

Group Account Preparation for Financial Consolidation

3AF

This scope item supports group account preparation for external consolidation or reporting purposes. This is not needed for SAP S/4HANA Cloud Group Reporting.

The key features included Group Chart of Account creation, Group Chart of Account to Operational Chart of Account assignment, account groups to Group Chart of Account assignment and User-friendly Group Chart of Account to Operational Chart of Account mapping.



Key process steps

- Adjust the group account
- Maintain the group account assignment

Business benefits

- Support the customer case of group account enablement for external consolidation

Finance

Group Reporting - Data from External Systems

2U6

This scope item provides SAP S/4HANA Cloud customer the integration capabilities with external systems. This facilitates the customer to easily import or export the data with the SAP S/4HANA system.



Key process steps

- Check communication scenario
- Update data for consolidation unit (optional)

Business benefits

- Provide API for reported data import
- Easily import mass data into SAP S/4HANA system

Finance

Group Reporting - Data from SAP Group Reporting Data Collection

287

This scope item provides the integration procedure between SAP S/4HANA Financial Group Reporting and SAP Group Reporting Data Collection (deployed on the SAP Cloud Platform). In addition, the Administration guide provides instructions for the user.



Key process steps

- Prepare data from non-SAP S/4HANA companies
- Monitor data for SAP S/4HANA companies

Business benefits

- Connect the SAP Cloud Platform Application to your SAP S/4HANA instance where Group Reporting instance is enabled (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation(1SG) scope item must be deployed)
- Provide a detailed setup guide for using SAP Cloud Platform Data Entry Application

Finance

Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation

1SG

This scope item provides statutory financial consolidation capabilities for SAP S/4HANA customers.

The key features included in this release include data integration with SAP S/4HANA, avoids replication (using the main actual table as a data source), flexible upload capability to collect financial data from non-S/4HANA subsidiaries, product validations to ensure data integrity, consolidation methods to produce statutory consolidation, and key audit reports and consolidated financial statements including Profit and Loss and Balance Sheet reports.



Key process steps

- Prepare data (Financial statement item preparation, update for group transactions types)
- Load data from SAP S/4HANA and outside sources
- Validate data with sets of built-in controls
- Consolidate data
- Perform reporting and auditing

Business benefits

- Integrate fully with SAP S/4HANA
- Provide flexible upload for non-SAP S/4HANA companies
- Validate product to ensure data integrity (built-in)
- Produce statutory financial consolidation with powerful calculation engine
- View reporting using the SAP Fiori launchpad

Finance

Group Reporting - Matrix Consolidation

3LX

Matrix consolidation covers consolidation for management-oriented organizational units such as profit center and business segment. This functionality addresses the needs of business unit managers and group controllers who need to respond rapidly to changes resulting from internal organization unit restructuring and who need to focus on specific internal performance figures and not the entire group financial statement.

Matrix consolidation introduces new reporting dimensions that are derived at report run-time and not persisted in the universal journal. These virtual organizational units allow the reporting user to show inter-unit eliminations at the correct hierarchy level.



Key process steps

- Prepare data
- Load data from SAP S/4HANA and outside sources
- Validate data with sets of built-in controls
- Consolidate data
- Perform reporting

Business benefits

- Provides configuration functionality for managerial entities for inclusion in matrix consolidation
- Incorporates managerial consolidation entities in the standard consolidation process flow
- Allows flexible reporting across managerial unit hierarchies showing eliminations on the correct management hierarchy nodes

Finance

Group Reporting - Plan Consolidation

28B

With this scope item, the plan data can be collected from a file using the flexible upload feature of SAP S/4HANA Cloud or generated from previous year actual data. The user can then run a full consolidation process including currency translation, intercompany, and investments eliminations and reporting. The application includes several versions to enable reporting (Actual versus Plan, Plan, and Forecast).



Key process steps

- Collect and validate data
- Consolidate processes (conversions and eliminations)
- Get advanced reporting (comparative reports, forecasts)

Business benefits

- Integrate the solution with actual consolidation to enable comparison of actual and plan reporting
- Consolidate plan data from various sources (internal to SAP S/4HANA Cloud and external)
- Store plan data in predefined versions

Finance

Group Reporting - Predictive Consolidation

3JP

This new functionality allows you to integrate predictive postings from the 0E SAP S/4HANA predictive ledger (for example, those postings derived from sales orders) with the SAP S/4HANA Group Reporting solution. You can run the standard Group Reporting process of validations and methods on this data to produce predictive consolidated results. You can analyze this consolidated data in a delivered P&L report.



Key process steps

- Prepare data
- Load predictive data from SAP S/4HANA
- Validate data with sets of built-in controls
- Consolidate data
- Perform reporting

Business benefits

- Incorporates predictive journals from SAP S/4HANA operational accounting into the standard consolidation process flow
- Allows more sophisticated P&L reporting including future value flows not yet transformed to accounting journals

Finance

Joint Venture Accounting

3F7

With this scope item, you can create and edit joint venture partners, joint operating agreements, and joint ventures. The venture master data-related information can be viewed, and you can search it via the SAP Fiori launchpad. You can maintain the suspense master data for cost center, project, and venture. In addition, you can maintain the statistical key figures of JVA overhead calculations.



Key process steps

- Maintain joint venture partners
- Maintain joint operating agreement
- Maintain joint venture
- Display joint venture
- Suspend joint venture
- Suspend cost center
- Suspend project
- Maintain drilling statistical ratios
- Maintain producing statistical ratios

Business benefits

- Maintain joint venture master data
- Display venture master data-related information supporting the search function in the SAP Fiori launchpad
- Maintain statistical key figures of JVA overhead calculations

Finance

Accounts Payable

J60

With Accounts Payable, you manage your open payable invoices that are automatically created from purchasing processes. You manage and control open items with various analytical tools. You plan future payables and analyze the outcome of payments, such as utilization of cash discounts and days payables outstanding.

Process your outstanding payables automatically and monitor payment progress. Optionally, you can also include a two-step approval for all outgoing payments.

Connect to SAP Multi Bank Connectivity (MBC), which simplifies the connectivity to the banks for payments and bank statements. Alternatively, you can also download generated payment files.

For countries where this is relevant, you can also print checks.



Key process steps

- Manage and complete supplier master data
- Create invoice from logistics
- Analyze outstanding payables
- Pay invoice
- Approve payments (optional)
- Forward payments to banks via SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity (MBC) or download payment file
- Analyze efficiency of payment processing

Business benefits

- Integrate accounts payable into procurement
- Record accounts payable posting directly in the general ledger
- Payment program can automatically create instructions for bank transfers
- Payment approval can be used for workflow
- Use simple and secure connectivity for transacting with multiple financial institutes or download the payment instruction file for further manual processing
- Analyze the efficiency of your payment processing

Finance

Accounts Receivable

J59

With Accounts Receivable, you manage open receivables invoices that are automatically created from sales processes. You manage and control open items with various analytical tools to optimize accounts receivables handling. The primary source of incoming payments is incoming bank statements loaded within the Cash Management process. They are automatically reconciled with open invoices. Easy-to-use views make the post processing of open items convenient and efficient.

Alternatively, manually post incoming payments and easily reconcile the payment with an open item. Several analytical tools are available to monitor the receivables, allowing you to react quickly if you discover a declining payment discipline among your customers. You can easily create dunning letters for overdue items and follow the dunning history of your customers.



Key process steps

- Manage and complete customer master data
- Create invoices from logistics
- Analyze open items
- Reconcile open invoices with incoming payments automatically
- Process unassigned incoming payments to open invoices easily and efficiently
- Analyze efficiency of payment collection processing

Business benefits

- Integrate Accounts Receivable into sales management
- Record Accounts Receivable postings directly in the General Ledger
- Provide more detailed analysis of Accounts Receivable
- Process dunning of overdue items easily

Finance

Automated Dynamic Discounts with SAP Ariba Discount Management

190

SAP Ariba payment and discount management integration with SAP S/4HANA Financials enables you to send payment advice in electronic form to your suppliers via the Ariba Network. Further, by activating the Ariba discount management solution, you can establish dynamic discount terms to optimize your own and your supplier's cash position. Once approved, the terms automatically update the payment terms in supplier invoices in SAP S/4HANA.



Key process steps

- Upon receiving supplier invoices in SAP S/4HANA Accounts Payable, automate negotiating new payment terms for early payment using SAP Ariba discounting capabilities
- Forward updated payment proposal to your suppliers on the Ariba Network
- Receive confirmation of new payment terms from your suppliers on the Ariba Network
- Start payment run
- Automatically send remittance advice to supplier via Ariba Network

Business benefits

- Pay with more flexible terms
- Use working capital better
- Reduce inquiries about payments from suppliers
- Increase productivity in accounts payables department

Finance

Bill of Exchange

1WQ

This scope item utilizes the payment method bill of exchange for incoming and outgoing payments.

As a customer (debtor), you can pay your open invoices with bill of exchange. You create a bill of exchange, sign it, and send it to your business partner. A bill of exchange can also be requested by the supplier. Using SAP S/4HANA, you can post your outgoing payments and clear your paid invoices.

If you are the supplier (creditor) and receive a bill of exchange, you can either collect the receivables at due date (collection) or cash the outstanding receivables before due date (discounting). The received bill of exchange is presented to your bank. Using SAP S/4HANA, the respective G/L accounts are used to maintain your emerging liabilities. These liabilities are reversed after you received the payment from your bank.



Key process steps

- Enter outgoing customer invoice
- Deposit a bill of exchange by collection
- Deposit a bill of exchange by discounting
- Post supplier invoices
- Pay invoices with bill of exchange

Business benefits

- Collect receivables and pay invoices safely and conveniently
- Get legal security by a signed acknowledgment of debt from your debtors
- Ensure payment on time of your receivables
- Cash outstanding receivables before due date by discounting
- Get full period of credit as a debtor

Finance

Cash Application Integration

1MV

SAP Cash Application leverages machine learning technology to provide matching prediction result based on historical data. To use this solution's functions, you must purchase an extra license.

This scope item improves the cash application process by automating the labor-intensive process of clearing incoming bank payments with corresponding receivable invoices with the help of the SAP Cash Application solution.

In SAP S/4HANA, the integration process can be scheduled to extract historical data and replicate it to the Machine Learning Platform as machine training data. Afterwards, you can choose different program for further processing.

This scope item also supports self-initiated payable line-item matching.



Key process steps

- Extract unstructured remittance advice data and make it available to be used for standard clearing process
- Extract and replicate historical data to Machine Learning Platform as machine training data
- Extract and replicate open receivable items to Machine Learning Platform for scoring
- Perform payables line-item matching – Self-initiated
- Get automated training process
- Reprocess bank statement by matching the open receivable items to the proposed bank statement

Business benefits

- Save effort in this labor-intensive process
- Consume the fully integrated business process easily with the SAP Cash Application solution

Finance

Combined Invoice – Goods and Service Items

2UV

In some situations, you need to charge goods sold and services provided to the customer. Companies usually issue a Nota Fiscal for the services provided and another Nota Fiscal for the sale of goods, even if they are sold together. Some states and municipalities allow companies to issue a single Nota Fiscal (also known as a Nota Fiscal Conjugada) that covers both goods and services.



Key process steps

- Perform basic credit management
- Create sales order
- Print form in NAST output with PDF
- Manage printing form output
- Create sales order using IFRS15 bundling functionality
- Provide advance Available-to-Promise processing
- Create delivery
- Print forms
- Execute picking
- Manage freight cost
- Create billing documents

Business benefits

- Allow for a combined Nota Fiscal that covers goods and services

Finance

Complementary Invoice – Pricing

2UT

If there is a price difference in the Nota Fiscal, a price complement is required. This takes the form of a debit to the vendor (such as an adjustment to the process), and is like a second invoice based on the same goods receipt from the original invoice.

We recommend that you change the purchase order value so that the system does not block MIRO postings based on tolerance limits.



Key process steps

- Provide complementary invoices
- Approve purchase orders and supplier invoices

Business benefits

- Provide complementary invoicing to cover Brazilian localization requirements

Finance

Contingent Workforce Invoice Processing via SAP Fieldglass

19W

Activate the integration of SAP Fieldglass with SAP S/4HANA Cloud to support, automate, and extend SAP S/4HANA Cloud contingent labor and statement of work hiring and management processes.

You benefit from this integration by digitizing the processing of invoices. You can automate invoice processing in SAP S/4HANA Cloud and ensure data integrity. Maintain consistency as you replicate your master data (such as cost centers, WBS elements, G/L Accounts, plants, suppliers, company codes, and purchasing organizations) from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Fieldglass.



Key process steps

- Transfer electronic master data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud for cost centers, internal orders, WBS elements, G/L Accounts, and organizational data, such as company codes, plants and purchasing organizations and supplier master data
- Transfer electronic invoices for temporary labor and statement of work from SAP Fieldglass to SAP S/4HANA Finance

Business benefits

- Enable timely and automated payment
- Reduce the cost and risk of outstanding payments
- Ensure accurate, consistent, and compliant booking of time and expenses for external labor
- Increase productivity with integrated creation of purchase requisition and purchase order, integrated invoice processing, and automated master data exchange

Finance

Customer Payments

1S0

The customer payments scope item is a public cloud solution delivered in the SAP Cloud Platform for electronic bill presentment and payment.

The integration between SAP S/4HANA and the customer payments solution allows users to view open invoices and customer master data from SAP S/4HANA.

You can pay open invoices or assign one or more invoices to an existing payment.



Key process steps

- View open item list and account statement
- View master data
- Assign payment method to open items and pay them
- Match open invoices to already made payments
- Clearing of open items in SAP S/4HANA

Business benefits

- Improve your billing processes with lower cost of billing by eliminating printing and postal charges
- Process payments faster with efficient processing of payments and deductions
- Manage cash more precisely
- Improve liquidity planning
- Perform native data integration with accounts receivable and cash management

Finance

Delivery of Goods on Behalf of Another Company

2UW

In this process, the company uses a third-party vendor to ship the goods directly to the customer. The company then invoices the customer. This process usually requires at least three Nota Fiscal. The first (sales) is from the seller to the customer. The second (shipment) is from the supplier to the customer. The third is from the supplier to the seller.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Manage freight cost of sales order
- Review basic credit management
- Perform delivery
- Execute picking
- Provide proof of delivery
- Create billing document

Business benefits

- Provide third-party sales order processing

Finance

Digital Payments

1S2

SAP digital payments is a payment hub between payment service providers and SAP components, solutions, or applications that process incoming credit card payments.

The scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP digital payments, which allows you to use credit card payment methods in SAP S/4HANA for incoming payments.

The complete process from settlement using secure tokens via payment service provider advice to final bank statement is covered and automated.

Various payment service providers are supported.



Key process steps

- Send payment document from SAP S/4HANA Sales or SAP Customer Payments solution to SAP digital payments scheduled settlement program
- Request and receive the payment advice from SAP digital payments on a scheduled basis
- Process incoming bank statements with normal cash management process

Business benefits

- Handle credit card payment method for incoming payments easily
- Handle secured credit card information via token
- Automate the process of digital payments

Finance

Direct Debit

19M

In this scope item, you can use the direct debit payment method in the Single Euro Payments Area (SEPA) to collect payments from your customers in Euro and certain non-SEPA countries to collect payments from your customers in your local currency. For countries in SEPA a debtor grants mandates to a creditor as part of a direct debit procedure. Using SAP S/4HANA, you create and maintain the SEPA mandates from the customers, which are the legal basis for the direct debit payment in SEPA. The system checks that a valid SEPA mandate exists during the payment run. For SEPA countries, the system saves the ID of the SEPA mandate in the payment data and creates a SEPA-specific payment medium. You can print out SEPA mandates on paper and repeat the printing.



Key process steps

- Maintain customer master data
- Create and print direct debit mandate for SEPA countries
- Run payment program
- Create payment instructions file
- Send payment instruction file to bank

Business benefits

- Reduce workload in accounts receivables
- Ensure payment on time
- Reduce customer credit risk
- Improve cash flow forecasting

Finance

Electronic Documents

2RP

In this scope item, you can integrate SAP S/4HANA Cloud with the SAP Localization Hub, an electronic invoicing service for Brazil. The service converts the nota fiscal data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to an electronic format, and manages the proper communication with the government to send and receive the data. The SAP Localization Hub, electronic invoicing service for Brazil requires an additional subscription license.

With this integration, you can send electronic documents to the Brazilian government to receive authorization for different processes such as authorization and cancellation. The government authorization assures legal validity for the requested documents.



Key process steps

Main Processes:

- Monitor authorization of electronic invoice document (NF-e) by the tax authority
- Monitor cancellation when authorized by the tax authority
- Provide correction letter authorized by the tax authority
- Send XML to business partner

Contingencies:

- State Service Provider (SVC) Contingency Mode is activated
- Security Paper Contingency Mode is activated
- EPEC - the next Electronic Invoice Document (NF-e) is sent to tax authorities EPEC contingency mode

GAP Monitors:

- Provide GAP Report
- Check the status from tax authority, via GAP Monitor

Additional Functionalities from Monitor:

- Download XML
- Switch to contingency
- Cancel previous authorizations
- Reset document status

Business benefits

- Ensure compliance with Brazilian government systems
- Get authorization for different processes such as authorization and cancellation of invoices

Finance

External Customer Payments

2M0

This scope item enables the external payment method, which can be used with the help of external billing systems. The payment can be triggered via an external billing system and is processed by the External Digital Payments (2LZ) scope item.



Key process steps

- Check open items to be paid
- Execute payment runs with external payment method
- Process payments with External Digital Payments (2LZ) scope item

Business benefits

- Enable the payment method external payment

Finance

External Digital Payments

2LZ

SAP digital payments is a payment hub between payment service providers (PSP) and SAP components, solutions, or applications that need to process incoming credit card or external payments.

The scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP digital payments. With this, you can use external payment methods in SAP S/4HANA for incoming payments.

The complete process from payment advice processing via the SAP digital payments application jobs to automatic clearing and the final bank statement upload is covered and automated.

Various payment service providers are supported.



Key process steps

- Request and receive the payment advice from SAP digital payments on a scheduled basis
- Schedule automatic clearing job via SAP application job
- Process incoming bank statement together with normal cash management process

Business benefits

- Provide an external payment method to customers
- Handle external payment method for incoming payments easily
- Automate the process of digital payments

Finance

Fixed Asset Tax Credit

2UP

The ICMS Credit Control of Fixed Assets (CIAP) is a set of tax benefits related to the acquisition of assets that are used in production processes related to the company's activities. According to the Law LC 102/00, the ICMS credit is granted if the asset is classified as a fixed asset and the purpose of this acquisition relates to the company's activities.

Disclaimer: The following functionalities are NOT covered in this scenario: asset transfer, CIAP record creation for import scenario, Nota Fiscal creation by CIAP_REPORT, CIAP record creation for purchase to stock, and JVA scenario.



Key process steps

- Perform normal purchase of final asset from domestic vendor (Brazil company code) belonging to same state as plant where purchase process happens
- Perform normal purchase of final asset from domestic vendor (Brazil company code) belonging to different state as plant where purchase process happens
- Perform normal purchase of final asset from domestic vendor (Brazil company code) without ICMS in invoice
- Perform return to a vendor of an invoice associated with a purchase document with credit CIAP
- Create CIAP record for migration of document of a final asset (CIAP_LOAD)
- Update the credit factor for CIAP (CIAP_CREDFACT).
- Perform normal purchase of component (assigned to a WBS) from a domestic vendor in Brazil company code

Business benefits

- Enter data to create the record for legacy data relevant for CIAP
- Analyze records created by posted invoice
- Update the credit fact for CIAP process for the business place
- Perform accounting process for all CIAP records for the business place

Finance

Integration of Payment Advice with Buyers and Suppliers

2MB

For organizations whose suppliers or buyers use traditional data exchange protocols like electronic data interchange (EDI), this scope item provides robust application programming interfaces (APIs) to simplify and automate exchanging procurement documents.

The following documents are supported via the Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) messaging protocol:

- Payment Advice Notification (Trigger Outbound message)
- Payment Advice Notification (Receive Inbound message)
- Payment Advice Cancellation Notification (Trigger Outbound message)
- Payment Advice Cancellation Notification (Receive Inbound message)

You can benefit from intercompany integration by enabling this scope item.



Key process steps

- Trigger payment advice message
- Trigger payment advice cancellation message
- Receive payment advice notification
- Receive payment advice cancellation message
- Support customer returns process

Business benefits

- Experience higher degree of automation in exchanging financial documents as the Payment Advice Notification with suppliers
- Save time by reducing manual communication efforts with suppliers
- Increase productivity, performance, and work satisfaction of procurement professionals and accounts payable accountants
- Save costs for paper, postage, mailing, records management
- Enable higher degrees of scalability with process efficiency gains

Finance

Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Tax Declaration Framework

3JK

Brazilian companies spend a lot of time and money to ensure that they comply with Brazilian tax declaration laws. The SAP Tax Declaration Framework for Brazil is an integrated tax management solution that helps Brazilian companies comply with the tax declaration laws. The solution helps to save time and money by reducing the operational costs with auditing, analysis, and assessments of fiscal information, by eliminating direct and indirect costs with tax management software, and by offering greater accuracy on fiscal planning and taxes payment.

This scope item covers additional configuration steps that must be performed by customers to integrate SAP Tax Declaration Framework with SAP S/4HANA. This scope item also provides real-time updates from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Tax Declaration Framework.



Key process steps

- Customizing
- Perform authorization checks
- Perform data integration
- Use declaration services
- Get Nota Fiscal waiver
- Perform integration
- Use task declaration framework

Business benefits

- Integrate finance and logistics data to SAP Tax Declaration Framework automatically
- Provide central source for legal reporting in Brazil

Finance

Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings

1J5

The system automatically generates a nota fiscal invoice in Logistics Invoice Verification for a service you procured. The nota fiscal serves as the basis for statutory reporting. You can use the Nota Fiscal Writer to create, change, or display a nota fiscal. You can also process manual payments online (Accounts Receivable) as a manual alternative for FSN replacement.



Key process steps

- Manage Nota Fiscal (NF)
- Generate RPS number (Provisory Service Receipt)
- Fill service Nota Fiscal number given by local authorities
- Complete service Nota Fiscal with NBS code
- Create outgoing service Nota Fiscal (manual)
- Cancel manual service NF Writer
- Use Incoming NF Writer (for goods or services)

Business benefits

- Create Nota Fiscal or electronic fiscal documents manually
- Display or change a Nota Fiscal (manually or automatically generated)
- Print or reprint a Nota Fiscal
- Cancel a Nota Fiscal that was created in the NF Writer

Finance

Lockbox

1JT

With lockbox processes, customer can simply collect and process incoming payments if the lockbox service is offered by banks in the United States of America.



Key process steps

- Upload lockbox files
- Reprocess incoming checks
- Manage lockbox batches
- Schedule Accounts Receivable jobs - Automatic Lockbox Processing (Optional and license for SAP Cash Application required)

Business benefits

- Simplify the process of incoming payments
- Manage lockbox files and batches easily

Finance

Provisioning of Overdue Receivables

2PD

Due to the new impairment model of IFRS 9, Expected Credit Losses (ECL) on Trade Receivables are calculated using a provision matrix, where fixed provision rates apply depending on the number of days that trade receivable is outstanding. For the calculation of the provisioned amounts, you can periodically perform a valuation run to calculate the bad debt expense posting for overdue items. If you agree with the proposal of the valuation run, you can transfer the valuation to the general ledger to generate the postings. The system makes the adjustment posting for the relevant key date and reversal postings for the date after the key date.



Key process steps

- Maintain customer specific provision matrix via SSCUI
- Use a valuation program for the flat-rate value adjustment that works like the payment and dunning run
- Define each valuation run explicitly through the execution day and an identification
- Specify the execution type of the valuation by defining various parameters
- Improve efficiency through reuse of parameters from existing valuation runs
- Analyze defined accounts through the valuation run and create valuations in a proposal run
- Create the posting in G/L accounting during the transfer and save the valuations for each line item
- Make reversal postings for the day after the relevant key day

Business benefits

- Meet the legal requirements
- Automate the valuation process of trade receivables and reduce cost by less manual effort

Finance

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Financial Accounting

2JB

This scope item provides overview pages for the Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable functionality, with a focus on assisting the AR and AP managers with high-level information about blocked invoices, cash payment discounts, days payable outstanding, and more.



Key process steps

- See analytical and transactional display of the blocked invoices, cash payment discounts, debt balances, parked invoices, and so on
- Filter the KPIs per the different business attributes, such as company code, accounting clerk, reconciliation account, item payment block, supplier, and so on
- Navigate from the KPI insights to the corresponding smart apps for detailed analysis
- Share high-level KPI and process information with persons responsible for process execution in Accounts Payable department

Business benefits

- Provide a dashboard of information for the AR and AP Managers to perform their daily activities smoothly
- Provide high-level insights for the AR and AP manager to understand the key numbers and drill down to action on a wide variety of information
- Provide insights into the different aspects of the AR and AP functionality to meet the requirements
- Get overview into the different functionality such as the blocked invoices, cash discounts, aging debts, and so on

Finance

Travel Expense Processing with SAP Concur Expense Professional

1M1

Cloud-based travel and expense solutions enable users to plan trips and create expense reports. This information is typically transferred to financial systems for posting. Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud enables users to export cost objects such as cost centers, internal orders, and WBS elements, import expense reports and cash advances ready for posting, and export posting confirmations. The integration can be performed as a direct connection or via the SAP Cloud Platform integration service.



Key process steps

- Set up system connection (Middleware optional)
- Export master data (Cost object)
- Maintain integration of financial posting

Business benefits

- Process expenses quickly for faster payments
- Get end-to-end, timely visibility into spending—from pretrip plans to final settlement of payments
- Provide successful financial posting and full process transparency on both sides
- Save time, optimize resources, and future-proof your investment

Finance

Advanced Credit Management

1QM

The credit worthiness and payment behavior of your business partners has an immediate effect on the business results of your company. Efficient receivables and credit management reduce the risk of financial losses, helping you to optimize business relationships with your business partners. Advanced Credit Management supports your company with making an early determination of the risk of losses on receivables from your business partners and with efficiently making credit decisions. Using automatic calculation via preconfigured formulas, the Credit Controller can efficiently and quickly make credit decisions. Advanced Credit Management checks the exposure against the current credit limit for the business partner. Moreover, credit limit requests can be executed. In addition, you can also perform other checks, such as oldest open item, maximum dunning level, or last payment. If the new order is blocked, the blocked order can be released or rejected by authorized staff.



Key process steps

- Calculate rating, risk class, and credit limit for new customers
- Calculate rating, risk class, and credit limit for existing customers
- Enter sales order
- Check exposure against credit limit
- Manage blocked orders
- Perform credit limit request

Business benefits

- Reduce risk of bad debt
- Calculate rating, risk class, and credit limit automatically (eventing)
- Perform credit limit requests
- Focus on reliable and profitable customers
- Check credit worthiness quickly
- Accelerate the process of checking a customer credit limit

Finance

Basic Credit Management

BD6

The credit worthiness and payment behavior of your business partners has an immediate effect on the business results of your company. Efficient receivables and credit management reduces the risk of financial losses and helps you to optimize business relationships with your business partners. Basic Credit Management supports your company in the early determination of the risk of losses on receivables from your business partners and supports you in making credit decisions. Basic Credit Management checks the exposure against the current credit limit for the business partner. In addition, you can also perform other checks, such as oldest open item, maximum dunning level, or last payment. If the new order is blocked, the blocked order can be released or rejected by authorized staff.



Key process steps

- Enter credit limit for new customers
- Edit credit limit for existing customers
- Enter sales order
- Check exposure against credit limit
- Manage blocked orders

Business benefits

- Reduce risk of bad debt
- Focus on reliable and profitable customers
- Check credit-worthiness quickly
- Accelerate the process of checking a customer credit limit

Finance

Collections and Dispute Management

BFC

Streamline your debt collections processes by running our integrated software-and-service package for resolving customer invoice disputes and managing overdue receivables. With it, you can also reduce your exposure to the risks and costs of bad debt.

Dispute Management provides dispute managers with tools to process disputes centrally and protect customer relationships. They can effectively manage disputes by using dispute resolution tools, dunning integration, and workflow integration.

Collection agents can proactively manage and collect overdue receivables by using receivables collections tools and dunning integration. The agents have all the information and support they need to collect payments faster and provide improved customer service. They can identify bad debt risk potential and take preventative steps to reduce further exposure.



Key process steps

- Define organizational structure
- Capture dispute cases
- Investigate and assign dispute cases to responsible staff
- Manage and follow up on dispute case
- Close dispute cases
- Automatically calculate items open for collections
- Contact customers and document result of customer contact
- Send correspondence

Business benefits

- Standardize processes for customer dispute resolution of invoices
- Accelerate dispute resolution with advanced workflows
- Increase the productivity of collections agents
- Contact and communicate effectively with customers and collaborate efficiently across departments
- Reduce bad debt write-offs
- Reduce days sales outstanding (DSO)
- Optimize data quality and transparency

Finance

Contract Accounting - Company Initiated Payments

2DP

This scope item allows you to start the collect payment procedure from company perspective. By means of different ways, company could receive the payment from customer and do the further process.



Key process steps

- Create SEPA mandate
- Create SEPA direct debit
- Create SEPA credit transfer
- Create return lots with or without bank statement
- Clarification of lot

Business benefits

- Clear credit notes automatically in the payment run
- Process return transactions provided in an electronic bank account statement to reverse failed payments

Finance

Contract Accounting - Contract-Based Revenue Recognition

3L3

In this scope item, you integrate contract-based revenue recognition with contract accounting. You can create provider contracts with service-based products and invoice documents. A back-end service transfers revenue accounting items to contract-based revenue recognition. In addition, you can make a change scenario to provider contracts such as upsell, cross sell, down sell, renewal, and so on.



Key process steps

- Create provider contract with service-based product
- Create invoice document
- Update provider contract
- Transfer revenue accounting items to revenue accounting
- Display revenue accounting items

Business benefits

- Get end-to-end scenarios from contract accounting to revenue recognition
- Get complete lifecycle change scenarios for provider contracts

Finance

Contract Accounting - Customer Initiated Payments

2BI

Paid Invoice Processing allows you to post invoices that have already been paid. You can also manage the payment card settlement process, culminating in either a successful transfer to the General Ledger (FI-GL) or returns processing. The payment card process requires an integration of Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA) and Payment Hub (digital payments).



Key process steps

- Post incoming payment data from bank statement file
- Payment lot processing
- Check lot processing

Business benefits

- Post invoices with automatic clearing due to payment card information in one step
- Perform automatic charge-back processing
- Reconcile payment card transactions with payment advice provided by the Payment Hub

Finance

Contract Accounting - Daily and Monthly Closing

2BK

Daily and Monthly Closing allows you to prepare and carry out the activities required for day-end and month-end closing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA). The major activity for closing is the reconciliation between Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable and General Ledger (FI-GL). In addition, you can write off uncollectible receivables in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA).



Key process steps

- Close reconciliation keys
- Close an accounting period
- Transfer FI-CA total records to the General Ledger
- Check the reconciliation between open items and the General Ledger
- Write off open receivables and credits of a business partner
- Display write-off history
- Doubtful receivable
- Foreign currency valuation

Business benefits

- Perform simple write-off process using reason codes
- Ensure consistency between Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable and G/L during closing
- Guarantee audit-proof data with reconciliation

Finance

Contract Accounting - Enabling of Products with Variant Configuration

3L8

Based on the Contract Accounting - Master Data and Basic Functions (2AR) scope item, you can enable variant configuration material in provider contract with variant pricing for the subsequent Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items (2T3) scope item. Rating, billing, and invoicing takes variant configuration materials into consideration. As a result, contract accounting can cover variant pricing for variant configuration products.



Key process steps

- Create provider contract of product with variant configuration
- Create subsequent rating, billing, and invoicing for provider contract with variant configuration product

Business benefits

- Cover variant pricing for variant configuration products in contract accounting

Finance

Contract Accounting - External Tax Audit

2SJ

This scope item allows internal and external auditors to view, analyze, and extract accounting relevant data from Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA). Accounting data covers the relevant customizing extracts, Business Partner extracts, and FI-CA documents. Extracts are exported by the Administrator - Accounts Payable and Receivable (FI-CA) and are analyzed by the External Auditor - Accounts Payable and Receivable (FI-CA). Extracts can also be imported in standard tax auditor software. The three legally required access types direct system access, indirect system access, and file access is supported.



Key process steps

- Create data extracts
- Import data extracts
- Export data extracts
- Overview data extracts
- Delete document extracts

Business benefits

- Analyze FI-CA documents from a tax auditor perspective
- Extract accounting data for standard tax auditor software

Finance

Contract Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS

33X

In this scope item, you handle ledger-specific transactions and reports for IFRS within contract accounting. This includes Doubtful Receivables, Foreign Currency Valuation, Day-End Closing, and Month-End Closing.



Key process steps

- Review doubtful receivables
- Perform foreign currency valuation
- Perform day-end and month-end closing

Business benefits

- Support IFRS accounting principles
- Ensure complete and accurate accounting data in parallel accounting

Finance

Contract Accounting - Group Ledger US GAAP

33V

In this scope item, you handle ledger-specific transactions and reports for US GAAP within contract accounting, such as Doubtful Receivables, Foreign Currency Valuation, Day-End Closing, Month-End Closing.



Key process steps

- Review doubtful receivables
- Perform foreign currency valuation
- Perform day-end and month-end closing

Business benefits

- Support US GAAP accounting principles
- Ensure complete and accurate accounting data in parallel accounting

Finance

Contract Accounting - Open Item Management

2UJ

In this scope item, you handle open item management for contract accounting. This includes dunning, installment plans, interest calculation, and credit clarification.



Key process steps

- Dunning
- Installment plans
- Interest calculation
- Credit clarification

Business benefits

- Create and send payment reminders or dunning letters to your business partners to remind them of overdue payables and to request payment
- Divide source items to several installment receivables that have a due date in the future
- Determine and post interest receivables and payables
- Process existing credits in accounts for your business partners

Finance

Credit Agency Integration

1RY

The SAP S/4HANA Finance Cloud for Credit Integration solution, based on the SAP Cloud Platform, connects to various third-party credit agencies. External credit information can be imported automatically into your SAP S/4HANA Cloud, assisting you in making better credit decisions.



Key process steps

- Import external credit information automatically into your SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Look up new customer IDs
- Monitor specific customers
- Trigger investigations

Business benefits

- Ensure accuracy of internal customer credit scoring with high-quality contribution of external credit information
- Get increased accuracy to automate credit limits in your system for 80-90% of your customers

Finance

Intercompany Process for Sublease Accounting

209

This scope item allows the company to assign or give certain rights to the sublessee – an affiliate company – that are held under the terms of the own original lease with the landlord.

The company handles the sublease contract and related valuation under local GAAP, IFRS or US GAAP.



Key process steps

- Create sublease out contract and add valuation rule
- Create sublease in contract and add valuation rule
- Perform period processing for sublease out contract and adjustment if required
- Perform period process for sublease in contract and adjustment if required
- End sublease out contract
- End sublease in contract

Business benefits

- Increase the transparency with the sublease transactions between affiliates
- Allow company to create sublease agreement with affiliate company
- Perform valuation of sublease contract under local GAAP, IFRS, and US GAAP

Finance

Lease-In Accounting

1T6

Lease contracts describe contractual agreements between two partners: the lessor and the lessee. The lessor is the owner of an asset, whereas the lessee has a right to use this asset during the period agreed in the lease contract. For the use of the asset, the lessee must pay lease payments, which are agreed in the lease contract.

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-in credit contract management activities for real estate, as well as for machinery, equipment, vehicles, computer hardware.

You can easily create new contracts, execute periodic postings for existing contracts, and execute valuation postings for existing contracts.

You can change the supplier of an existing contract and run reports of your existing contracts as part of your daily business.

You can create reminder rules for every contract, for example to check the contract conditions, the contract term, or the renewal options, helping you to save time and effort and free up capacity for more strategic tasks.

Leveraging the reporting functions enables you to make better and more informed lease management decisions.

Key process steps

- Create contract
- Maintain contract
- Make adjustments
- Integrate SAP S/4HANA and C4RE
- Edit valuation rule
- Perform periodic posting contract
- Post contract valuation
- Change supplier
- Report contract
- End contract
- Perform administration tasks

Business benefits

- Accelerate leasing processes
- Standardize and automate your recurring lease administration activities
- Gain full control and visibility of leases and critical dates
- Monitor critical dates on your leases, such as lease notifications and renewals
- Improve decision making
- Help ensure compliance to the latest financial reporting standards, like the new lease accounting standards IFR16 and FASB ASC 842



Finance

Lease-In Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS

21P

Lease contracts describe contractual agreements between two partners: the lessor and the lessee. The lessor is the owner of an asset, whereas the lessee has a right to use this asset during the period agreed in the lease contract. For the use of the asset, the lessee must pay lease payments, which are agreed upon in the lease contract.

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-in credit contract management activities for real estate, as well as for machinery, equipment, vehicles, computer hardware.

You can easily create new contracts, execute periodic postings for existing contracts, and execute valuation postings for existing contracts.

You can run reports of your existing contracts as part of your daily business.

You can create reminder rules for every contract, for example to check the contract conditions, the contract term, or the renewal options, saving you time and effort and freeing up capacity for more strategic tasks.



Key process steps

- Create contract
- Maintain contract
- Make adjustments
- Integrate SAP S/4HANA and C4RE
- Edit valuation rule
- Perform periodic posting contract
- Post contract valuation
- Change supplier
- Report contract
- End contract
- Perform administration tasks

Business benefits

- Accelerate leasing processes
- Standardize and automate your recurring lease administration activities
- Gain full control and visibility of leases and critical dates
- Monitor critical dates on your leases, such as lease notifications and renewals
- Improve decision making
- Help ensure compliance to the latest financial reporting standards, like the new lease accounting standard IFR16

Finance

Lease-In Accounting - Group Ledger US GAAP

34N

Lease contracts describe contractual agreements between two partners: the lessor and the lessee. The lessor is the owner of an asset, whereas the lessee has a right to use this asset during the period agreed in the lease contract. For the use of the asset, the lessee must pay lease payments that are agreed in the lease contract.

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-in credit contract management activities for real estate, as well as for machinery, equipment, vehicles, and computer hardware.

You can easily create new contracts, execute periodic postings for existing contracts, and execute valuation postings for existing contracts.

You can run reports of your existing contracts as part of your daily business.

You can create reminder rules for every contract, for example to check the contract conditions, the contract term, or the renewal options, saving you time and effort and freeing up capacity for more strategic tasks.



Key process steps

- Create contract
- Maintain contract
- Make adjustments
- Integrate SAP S/4HANA and C4RE
- Edit valuation rule
- Perform periodic posting contract
- Post contract valuation
- Change supplier
- Report contract
- End contract
- Perform administration tasks

Business benefits

- Accelerate leasing processes
- Standardize and automate your recurring lease administration activities
- Gain full control and visibility of leases and critical dates
- Monitor critical dates on your leases, such as lease notifications and renewals
- Improve decision making
- Help ensure compliance to the latest financial reporting standards

Finance

Lease-Out Accounting

21Q

Lease contracts describe contractual agreements between two partners: the lessor and the lessee. The lessor owns an asset, whereas the lessee has a right to use this asset during the period agreed in the lease contract. The lessee pays lease payments for the use of the asset, as agreed upon in the lease contract.

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-out debit contract management activities for real estate, as well as for machinery, equipment, vehicles, and computer hardware.

You can easily create new contracts and execute periodic postings for existing contracts.

You can change the customer of an existing contract, as well as run a report of existing contracts as part of your daily business.

Leveraging the reporting functions helps you to make better and more informed lease management decisions.



Key process steps

- Create contract
- Maintain contract
- Make adjustments
- Integrate SAP S/4HANA and C4RE
- Perform periodic posting contract
- Change customer
- Report contract
- End contract
- Perform administration tasks

Business benefits

- Accelerate leasing processes
- Standardize and automate your recurring lease administration activities
- Gain full control and visibility of leases and critical dates
- Monitor critical dates on your leases, such as lease notifications and renewals
- Improve decision making
- Ensure compliance with the latest financial reporting standards, such as the new lease accounting standards IFR16 and FASB ASC 842

Finance

Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting

2SB

The Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting scope item supports the lease-out scenario in a sublease contract.

A sublease is a lease agreement between a lessee who already holds a lease contract and another party called the sublessee who wants to use of the object of the original lease contract. The lessee assigns or gives certain rights to the sublessee that are held under the terms of the original lease with the owner.

In a lease-out scenario, the lessee, who already has a lease-in contract with the lessor, creates a lease-out contract that includes the GAAP compliant valuation, to support the sublease option.



Key process steps

- Create and maintain contract
- Make adjustments
- Integrate SAP S/4HANA and C4RE
- Perform periodic posting contract
- Post contract valuation
- Change customer
- Report contract
- End contract
- Perform administration tasks

Business benefits

- Support compliance requirements for lease-out scenarios
- Support comprehensive leasing processes within IFRS 16
- Standardize and automate your recurring lease administration activities
- Gain full control and visibility of leases and critical dates
- Monitor critical dates on your leases, such as lease notifications and renewal

Finance

Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS

2SA

This scope item supports the lease -out scenario in a sublease contract.

A sublease is a lease agreement between a lessee who already holds a lease contract and another party called the sublessee who wants to use of the object of the original lease contract. The lessee assigns or gives certain rights to the sublessee that are held under the terms of the original lease with the owner.

In a lease-out scenario, the lessee who already has a lease-in contract with the lessor, creates a lease-out contract that includes the IFRS16 compliant valuation, to support the sublease option.



Key process steps

- Create contract
- Maintain contract
- Make adjustments
- Integrate SAP S/4HANA and C4RE
- Perform periodic posting contract
- Post contract valuation
- Change customer
- Report contract
- End contract
- Perform administration tasks

Business benefits

- Support compliance requirements for lease-out scenarios
- Support comprehensive leasing processes within IFRS 16
- Standardize and automate your recurring lease administration activities
- Gain full control and visibility of leases and critical dates
- Monitor critical dates on your leases, such as lease notifications and renewal

Finance

Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting - Group Ledger US GAAP

340

Lease contracts describe contractual agreements between two partners: the lessor and the lessee. The lessor owns an asset, whereas the lessee has a right to use this asset during the period agreed in the lease contract. The lessee pays lease payments for the use of the asset, as agreed upon in the lease contract.

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-out debit contract management activities for Real Estate, Machinery, Equipment, Vehicles, and Computer Hardware.

You can easily create new contracts and execute periodic postings for existing contracts.

You can change the customer of an existing contract, as well as run a report of existing contracts as part of your daily business.

Leveraging the reporting functions enables you to make better and more informed lease management decisions.



Key process steps

- Create contract
- Maintain contract
- Make adjustments
- Integrate SAP S/4HANA and C4RE
- Perform periodic posting contract
- Change customer
- Report contract
- End contract
- Perform administration tasks

Business benefits

- Accelerate leasing processes
- Standardize and automate your recurring lease administration activities
- Gain full control and visibility of leases and critical dates
- Monitor critical dates on your leases, such as lease notifications and renewals
- Improve decision making
- Ensure compliance with the latest financial reporting standards, such as the new lease accounting standards IFR16 and FASB ASC 842

Finance

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Contract Accounting Manager

2KH

With SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Accounts and Receivable Manager you can use the following apps to analyze data in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA):

- Analyze Overdue Items
- Analyze Open Credits
- Analyze Write-Offs
- Analyze Clearing Reasons
- Analyze Payment Run Exceptions
- Analyze Returns

Within these apps you can create worklists for your colleagues to perform further checks and resolve the detected problems. With the app My Open Worklists you can track the status of the processing of these worklists.



Business benefits

- Analyze Contract Accounts Payable and Receivable in one Fiori app

Finance

Service Contract

21R

Lease contracts describe contractual agreements between two partners: the lessor and the lessee. The lessor owns an asset, whereas the lessee has a right to use this asset during the period agreed in the lease contract. The lessee pays lease payments for the use of the asset, as agreed upon in the lease contract.

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease service credit contract management activities for real estate, as well as for machinery, equipment, vehicles, and computer hardware.

You can easily create new contracts and execute periodic postings for existing contracts.

You can change the supplier for existing contracts, as well as run reports of existing contracts as part of your daily business.

You can create reminder rules for every contract, for example to check the contract conditions, the contract term, or the renewal options, helping you to save time and effort and free up capacity for more strategic tasks.

Leveraging the reporting functions enables you to make better and more informed lease management decisions.



Key process steps

- Create contract
- Maintain contract
- Make adjustments
- Integrate SAP S/4HANA and C4RE
- Perform periodic posting contract
- Change customer
- Report contract
- End contract
- Perform administration tasks

Business benefits

- Accelerate leasing processes
- Standardize and automate your recurring lease administration activities
- Gain full control and visibility of leases and critical dates
- Monitor critical dates on your leases, such as lease notifications and renewals
- Improve decision making
- Help ensure compliance to the latest financial reporting standards, like the new lease accounting standards IFR16 and FASB ASC 842

Finance

Commitment Management

213

Commitment management is part of the cost monitoring process. Commitment items for projects are triggered by material purchase requisitions and purchase orders and are reduced by various business transactions such as goods receipt. A project cost report shows commitments versus plan and actual costs.

If this scope item is activated and the prerequisite scope item of Project Financial Control (1NT) is performed, the Project Financial Controller can monitor purchase order commitments against plan and actual costs in a report.

If the scope item is activated, and the prerequisite scope item of Overhead Cost Accounting (J54) is performed, the Cost Accountant-Overhead can monitor purchase order commitments by cost center and cost element in a report.



Key process steps

- Monitor Projects

Business benefits

- Analyze project costs with information on commitments compared with actual and plan costs

Finance

SAP BW Activation for SAP BusinessObjects Planning and Consolidation

1VG

This scope item delivers capabilities to activate SAP Business Warehouse for use with SAP BusinessObjects Planning Consolidation with SAP S/4HANA Cloud as a data source. The SAP Business Warehouse integration is the technical prerequisite for the SAP BusinessObjects Planning Consolidation integration. This scope item is purely focused on the technical integration between the systems and restricted to the data sources most prominently needed for planning and consolidation scenarios.



Key process steps

- Request proper level of access to SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Run SAP S/4HANA Cloud transaction to release data sources for ODP
- Activate SAP Business Warehouse content for use with SAP S/4HANA Cloud source

Business benefits

- Use SAP BusinessObjects Planning Consolidation with SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Use SAP Business Warehouse to integrate SAP S/4HANA Cloud data sources

Finance

Financial Plan Data Upload from File

1HB

Using the Import P&L Data SAP Fiori application, you can load a semicolon separated file for PLAN data into the SAP S/4HANA Cloud application. A template is provided to ensure that the file is successfully loaded into the application. Once uploaded, the user can open the Actual versus Plan P&L application to see the results.



Key process steps

- Load data in SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Run report P&L Plan/Actual
- Load revised or additional plan data

Business benefits

- Enable load from any source system that can produce a flat file
- Access an SAP Fiori interface as a user with an authorized profile

Finance

Internal Order - Actual

BEV

As of SAP S/HANA Cloud 1902, the Manage Internal Orders app is no longer supported. The features and functions of this app are part of the Project builder app. Use this app instead and benefit from its additional functionalities and use cases. The process steps for using the Project builder are described in Project Financial Control (1NT).

For existing customers, if you still require the Manage Internal Orders app, you can manually add it using the App Finder until 2005 release. This app is planned to be deleted with SAP S/HANA Cloud 2005.

Starting with release SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1905:

- New customers will not be able to create internal orders
- The user documentation of the Manage Internal Order app will be deleted
- The scope item BEV (Internal Order – Actual) documentation will be deleted
- The scope item is marked 'non-standard' and will not be activated for new customers



Finance

Leveraging SAP Financial Statement Insights and SAP RealSpend

1KU

This scope item covers the setup of integration from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Financials Cloud API Integration (SAP RealSpend, Financial Statement Insights, Cloud for Real Estate), enabling the SAP Cloud Platform apps to read financial data from SAP S/4HANA for reporting purposes.



Business benefits

- SAP RealSpend simplifies the handling of operational expenses and budgets with up-to-the-minute visibility
- SAP RealSpend supports managers in improving their decisions regarding expenses and budgets
- SAP Financial Statement Insights enables finance professionals to perform personalized analyses of financial statements
- SAP Financial Statement Insights simulates dynamic hierarchy changes on-the-fly
- SAP Financial Statement Insights decreases time for investigation
- SAP Financial Statement Insights helps to detect unusual business situations earlier
- SAP Financial Statement Insights proposes explanations for outliers

Finance

Overhead Cost Accounting

J54

This scope item covers transaction-based actual postings that are used in overhead cost controlling. The purpose of overhead cost controlling is the planning, allocation, control, and monitoring of overhead costs.

Cost center accounting takes the costs incurred in a company and allocates them to the actual subareas that caused them. During period-end closing, these costs are distributed to cost centers through automatic allocation. By allocating the cost elements to cost centers in overhead cost controlling, you can control your costs and compare plan and actual costs. The plan/actual comparison at the end of the period helps you to plan, control, and monitor cost behavior. Overhead cost controlling is also a prerequisite for further allocating overhead costs to cost objects (CO-PC), which enables you to conduct a period-specific profitability analysis.



Key process steps

- Record primary costs to cost centers by posting journal entries with reference to a cost center
- Update cost center with the correct values
- Post statistical key figures (for use in reporting or as tracing factors for period-based allocations)
- Distribute primary and secondary costs using an assessment cost element
- Run the cost centers actual data reporting

Business benefits

- Get a transparent view for an account of a cost center
- Process a journal entry for various purposes
- Determine availability of steps required for preparing periodic and year end activities
- Determine necessary steps for preparation of periodic and year end activities
- Track commitments posted on cost centers

Finance

Predictive Analytics Model Training - Finance

30K

A model describes and explains the relationships that exist between the dataset and the target to allow predictions. One model can contain several model versions, but only one version can be active at a time. The active version is used to do the predictions. In the detail steps of training a model, we take the predictive scenario Check Assigned Liquidity Items as an example. For other predictive scenarios, the procedures are similar, but you can use Check Assigned Liquidity Items as example and adapt it to other scenarios.



Business benefits

- Enables users to activate predictive models for financial use cases

Finance

Profitability and Cost Analysis

J55

Profitability Analysis enables you to evaluate market segments. This action can be classified according to products, customers, orders, or any combination of these, or according to strategic business units, such as sales organizations or profitability segments with respect to your company's profit or contribution margin.

After carrying out assessments, the application includes several reports to analyze the data including Market Segment Report and Profit Center analysis.



Key process steps

- Perform actual assessment to CO-PA to transfer cost center costs to CO-PA for profitability analysis
- Run the Market Segments Actual Report

Business benefits

- Gain more insight into the profitability of market segments (I.e., product, customer, orders, or strategic business units (such as sales organizations or profitability segments) with respect to your company's profit or contribution margin
- Facilitate period-end closing

Finance

Project Financial Control

1NT

For many purposes, companies run projects to plan and coordinate the work, staff employees, and track project progress and costs. In this scenario, a Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) as an accounting structure is created. Planned project costs (uploaded by the project financial controller) can be captured in SAP Analytics Cloud. After releasing all or part of the project, the project is executed. Time can be recorded and project-related purchasing can be performed. In finance, allocations or general journal entries can be done with regard to project WBS elements. The project financial controller monitors the project costs through overview pages and detailed project reporting. At period end, depending on the type of project, different period-end closing activities such as overhead application or settlement can be executed for a project. Afterwards, the financial controller completes and closes project parts and then closes the complete project.



Key process steps

- Create project
- Predict and capture project costs
- Capture project budget (optional)
- Perform direct activity allocation
- Post general journal entry
- Perform requisitioning and service procurement
- Record time
- Monitor project

Business benefits

- Create and maintain simple project up to highly complex hierarchical projects
- Select different project profiles
- Capture planned project costs and allocate budget
- Assign accounts of documents in financials and procurement or external applications to capture actual costs
- Monitor project-related purchase requisitions and purchase orders
- Receive live insight into project costs by comparing plan and actual costs as well as commitments
- Settle project costs to cost centers, G/L accounts, or asset accounting

Finance

Real-time Production Cost Posting

3F0

This scope item updates work-in-process calculation, overhead calculation, and variance calculation in real time by linking the posting to the events, such as goods issues, activity confirmation, or other manual bookings on production order in the make-to-stock scenario.



Key process steps

- Review real-time work in process
- Inspect WIP/variance posting
- Settle Variances

Business benefits

- Automate the work-in-process calculation, overhead calculation, and variance calculation in real time
- Provide real time insight for work in process

Finance

Standard Cost Calculation

BEG

This process enables you to update standard costs for products as part of annual operations planning. The costs are entered manually, and the costing run is created and executed.



Key process steps

- Enter activity price
- Create costing run
- Execute costing run

Business benefits

- Calculate standard costs annually to reflect the changes in prices of purchased parts, labor and overhead costs, and bills of materials and operations needed to manufacture semi-finished and finished goods

Finance

Statistical Sales Conditions

34B

To transfer statistical conditions from SD to account-based COPA, you write statistical condition values to Extension Ledger 0C. The transfer of statistical SD condition to account based COPA is via G/L accounts. The Account Key is assigned to a statistical condition, is posted to the G/L, and is set as relevant for account determination in the pricing procedure. For example, a statistical cash discount is posted to the extension ledger during billing.

To use the functionality for other statistical SD condition use cases (such as Warranties, Discounts, and so on), you make the following settings for the price condition.

The price condition is used for statistics only, that is, you have selected the Statistics indicator.

You have selected an Account key that defines two accounts. (The Accruals key is not considered.)

Various SSCUIs are also available.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Create delivery
- Execute picking
- Check batches (optional)
- Post goods issue
- Create billing document

Business benefits

- Transfer statistical conditions from SD to account-based COPA
- Get improved reporting with better visibility

Finance

Universal Allocation

2QL

Universal allocation covers both plan and actual allocations.

This scope item covers plan allocations of cost centers used in overhead cost controlling. It describes the uploading of cost center plan data and the execution of the plan allocation cycles. This scope item supports annual planning by redistributing the cost through predefined allocation cycles by defining sender/receiver rules by fixed amount and percentage within a specific company code. By allocating the cost elements to cost centers in overhead cost controlling, you can control your costs and compare plan and actual costs. To see examples of actual allocations, see Overhead Cost Accounting (J54) test script.

Universal allocation also covers profit centers.



Key process steps

- Import financial plan data
- Upload statistical key figure plan data
- Execute cost center plan assessment cycle
- Execute plan profit center distribution
- Run plan data report for cost centers
- View plan profit center distribution

Business benefits

- Gain better control of costs with visibility into how actual costs compare with plan

Finance

Classification for Customs Tariff Number and Commodity Code

2U3

This scope item provides the business processes to maintain tariff codes and commodity codes. The defined codes can be assigned to products for proper classification.



Key process steps

- Load commodity codes from an external data provider
- Manage customs tariff numbers
- Classify or reclassify products with customs tariff numbers

Business benefits

- Help to ensure accurate product classification for customs processes
- Keep international trade processes frictionless

Finance

Compliance Management with SAP Global Trade Services

24J

Customers can utilize existing rules in SAP Global Trade Services on-premise by integration with SAP S/4HANA.

This scope item enables the communication scenario and the appropriate RFC calls for synchronizing the relevant import and export documents. Successfully processing documents requires that the relevant customers and material masters already exist in the SAP Global Trade Services system.



Key process steps

- Create applicable documents in SAP S/4HANA Cloud or on premise to trigger document transfer to SAP Global Trade Services

Business benefits

- Fully integrate SAP Global Trade Services Compliance Management with SAP S/4HANA Cloud or on-premise
- Leverage an existing investment in SAP Global Trade Services 11.0 for a best-of-breed deployment of an international trade solution with minimal new configuration

Finance

Continuous Control Monitoring with SAP Process Control

20H

With this scope item, SAP Process Control customers can include SAP S/4HANA Cloud processes in continuous control monitoring.

Embedded compliance allows data to be retrieved from SAP S/4HANA Cloud and analyzed in SAP Process Control.



Key process steps

- Define data sources and rules
- Perform query

Business benefits

- Get real-time insight into status of internal controls and risks in SAP S/4HANA Cloud and reduced total cost of ownership
- Create and get visibility of key indicators and metrics by business users
- Deploy and automate routine tasks easily
- Get auditability without effort

Finance

Customs Management with SAP Global Trade Services

2U1

SAP Global Trade Services Customs Management can now be integrated with SAP S/4HANA Cloud. This allows customers to use their existing SAP Global Trade Services installations to handle global trade scenarios for import before goods receipt and export management.



Key process steps

- Transfer customers, suppliers, and products from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Global Trade Services
- Create customs declaration prior to goods receipt for imports and for exports

Business benefits

- Integrate SAP Global Trade Services Customs Management with SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP S/4HANA on premise
- Leverage an existing investment in SAP Global Trade Services for a best-of-breed deployment of an international trade solution with minimal new configuration

Finance

Embargo Control

1WC

Ensure international trade compliance by identifying embargoed countries for automated checking of business transactions. Transactions for embargoed countries are blocked for review and can be released as appropriate.



Key process steps

- Manage embargo list
- Automatically block relevant transactions with embargoed countries
- Resolve documents with an embargo block
- Display compliance documents

Business benefits

- Ensure compliance of international trade
- Keep international trade processes frictionless
- Avoid financial loss

Finance

Intrastat Processing

BDT

This scope item provides system generated Intrastat declarations.

Intrastat is a statistical system used to collect information from enterprises regarding trade between European Union (EU) member states. When the EU was created in 1993 and the initial EU member states became part of the single market, information about their trade with other EU member states could no longer be obtained from customs documents. Intrastat evolved as a replacement to collect information directly from enterprises about dispatches and arrivals of commodities among member states. Today, Intrastat is used for collecting statistics on the trade in goods (services are excluded) between the EU member states.



Key process steps

- Create information provider
- Manage commodity codes and Intrastat service codes
- Collect Intrastat data
- Review Intrastat data

Business benefits

- Integrate tightly with sales and purchasing processes
- Automate Intrastat declaration forms

Finance

Key Risk Indicator Monitoring with SAP Risk Management

2U2

Customers can integrate SAP Risk Management on premise with SAP S/4HANA Cloud to support a unified view of risk across the enterprise. This scope item enables communication between the applications so that SAP Risk Management can monitor risk indicators in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.



Key process steps

- Monitor continuously from SAP S/4HANA Cloud with pre-built indicators
- Create control, performance, and risk indicators without programming
- Get expanded monitoring content to support best practices
- View documentation of monitoring rules designed for non-technical users

Business benefits

- Get real-time insight into status of internal controls and risks in SAP S/4HANA Cloud and reduced total cost of ownership
- Create and view key indicators and metrics by business users
- Deploy and maximize automation to minimize routine tasks

Finance

Legal Control

1W8

This scope item supports global trade compliance with checks of relevant documents for adherence to the defined trade regulations.

You can classify materials, define regulations and licenses, and activate export checks for documents and company codes. When relevant sales or purchasing documents are generated, and documents in violation of the trade policies are blocked, these blocked documents are resolved to remain compliant.



Key process steps

Manage global exports by managing:

- Control groupings and classes
- Product classification
- Numbering schemes
- Legal regulations
- Export licenses and order of use
- Blocked trade compliance documents

Business benefits

- Ensure compliance of international trade
- Keep international trade processes frictionless
- Avoid financial loss
- Define customer-specific rules

Finance

Preference Management with SAP Global Trade Services

3JX

You can now integrate SAP Global Trade Services Preference Management with SAP S/4HANA Cloud. Customers can use their existing SAP Global Trade Services installations to manage long-term vendor declarations and the preference determination for static bills of materials.



Key process steps

- Transfer customers, suppliers, and products from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Global Trade Services
- Manage long-term vendor declarations
- Manage preference determination for static bills of materials

Business benefits

- Use existing installations of SAP Global Trade Services for handling all global trade scenarios (enhancement with preference management)
- Leverage an existing investment in SAP Global Trade Services Preference Management for a best-of-breed deployment of an international trade solution

Finance

Restricted Party Screening with SAP Watch List Screening

1WE

Perform sanctioned party list screening of business partners and relevant documents, such as sales orders and deliveries, as part of international trade compliance.

This scope item enables screening items against the organization's denied party list utilizing SAP Watch List Screening. Self-service configuration allows organizations to define applicable regulations.

This is a nonstandard scope item that is activated for customers wishing to utilize the functionality and owning a license for SAP Watch List Screening.



Key process steps

- Manage legal regulations
- Activate documents for screening
- Activate company code checks

Business benefits

- Ensure compliance of international trade
- Keep international trade processes frictionless
- Avoid financial loss

Finance

Transfer of Bill of Materials for SAP Global Trade Services

24H

Customers can integrate SAP Global Trade Services 11.0 on-premise with SAP S/4HANA to use existing rules in SAP Global Trade Services.

This scope item enables the communication scenario and the appropriate RFC calls for synchronizing the Bill of Material (BOM). Successful synchronization of BOMs requires that the relevant material masters already exist in the SAP Global Trade Services system.



Key process steps

- Schedule transfer of bill of materials

Business benefits

- Leverage an existing investment in SAP Global Trade Services 11.0 for business being managed in SAP S/4HANA
- Use the existing global trade services infrastructure for a best-of-breed deployment of an international trade solution with minimal new configuration

Finance

Transfer of Contact Person for SAP Global Trade Services

24F

Customers can integrate SAP Global Trade Services 11.0 on-premise with SAP S/4HANA to use existing rules for trade being managed in the cloud.

This scope item enables the communication scenario and the appropriate RFC calls for synchronizing the contact person. Successfully synchronizing the contact person requires that the corresponding business partner already exists in the SAP Global Trade Services system.



Key process steps

- Schedule the job to transfer contact persons

Business benefits

- Leverage an existing investment in SAP Global Trade Services 11.0 for business being managed in SAP S/4HANA Cloud or on-premise
- Use the existing global trade services infrastructure for a best-of-breed deployment of an international trade solution with minimal new configuration

Finance

Transfer of Primary Master Data for SAP Global Trade Services

1WA

Customers can integrate SAP Global Trade Services 11.0 on-premise with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for ERP to utilize existing rules in SAP Global Trade Services for trade being managed in the cloud.

This scope item enables the communication scenario and the appropriate RFC calls for synchronizing the primary master data of Customers, Suppliers, and Material Masters.



Key process steps

- Integrate global trade component
- Contact expert configuration for activation and definition of the infrastructure
- Synchronize the master data

Business benefits

- Leverage an existing investment in SAP Global Trade Services 11.0 for business being managed in SAP S/4HANA in the public cloud
- Use the existing global trade services infrastructure for a best-of-breed deployment of an international trade solution with minimal new configuration

Finance

Contract Accounting - Master Data and Basic Functions

2AR

Business Partner and Contract Management allows you to create and manage master data of a business partner and a contract account for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA). In addition, you can analyze whether business partner data can be deleted to satisfy data privacy constraints in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. Furthermore, you can create and print correspondence.



Key process steps

- Create a business partner
- Create a contract account
- Check if a business partner can be blocked
- Analyze business partner data

Business benefits

- Create and change customer master data simply with SAP Fiori apps
- Create and change contract accounts to allow the invoicing of customers and posting of receivables and credits

Finance

Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing

2BE

Invoice Correction Processing allows you to correct existing invoices using the Billing Request object. You can create debit and credit memos of a billing request to maintain amounts of its line or billable items. The monitoring of the billing request allows you to have a detailed view of the billing request and to change the billing request with several actions depending on the status of the billing request.



Key process steps

- Create a billing request
- Maintain amount of a line item or a billable item
- Release a billing request
- Monitor a billing request

Business benefits

- Simplify invoice correction
- Create credit or debit memo for invoices in total or per line item

Finance

Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service

2BG

This scope item allows you to deal with the customer using the service to which they are subscribed. Later, the usage can be billed and invoiced by either individual or mass creation. Additionally, billing and invoicing documents can be displayed in the SAP Fiori app.



Key process steps

- Create billable items
- Execute billing
- Display billing documents
- Execute invoicing
- Display invoicing documents

Business benefits

- Bill and invoice the billable items according to preconfigured and adoptable rules
- Integrate Customer Financial Management automatically

Finance

Convergent Invoicing - Rating of Consumption Items

3DX

This scope item allows you to deal with consumption items for a customer, including the management as well as the rating process for consumption items. The rating process for consumption items, offered as an individual or mass process, end up in the creation of billable items. Consumption Items can be displayed by SAP Fiori app.



Key process steps

- Create consumption items
- Invoke create consumption items by SOAP API (Upload Consumption Items)
- Give rating
- Display billable item

Business benefits

- Provide rating process for consumption items
- Offered as an individual or mass process billable items creation
- Display consumption items with SAP Fiori app

Finance

Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items

2T3

Using billing plans in Convergent Invoicing, you define for a customer when and how frequently an amount is invoiced. For this reason, the billing plan is divided into plan items, billable items that are already generated, and reference items.



Key process steps

- Define billing cycle
- Perform billable item management for billing plan
- Perform billable item transfer for billing plan
- Perform billing plan definition and customizing
- Perform billing process for billing plan

Business benefits

- Invoice recurring charges as a monthly contract fee
- Invoice one-time charge like a contract activation fee
- Offer monthly credit
- Create down payment requests to build up an advance payment plan

Finance

Convergent Invoicing with SAP Subscription Billing

2PT

SAP Subscription Billing provides a simplified, automated approach to managing your subscription billing and ordering processes from the Cloud.

In SAP Subscription Billing, the Billing application automatically generates billing data for subscriptions, reflecting the applicable rates and – for usage-based charges – the actual usage of a product or services. This data is aggregated and stored in bills containing, depending on the configuration, pretax or gross amounts.

The integration with SAP Subscription Billing allows the automatic process of bills originating from SAP Subscription Billing in SAP S/4HANA Cloud Convergent Invoicing.

Bills for a given period are generated by the SAP Subscription Billing and replicated to SAP S/4HANA Cloud Convergent Invoicing as billable items.

Subsequent processes within SAP S/4HANA Cloud produce convergent bills from the billable items, if configured, add respective tax amounts, and post the resulting invoice to contract accounting.



Key process steps

- Create order and respective subscription for a customer in the SAP Subscription Billing
- Extract data automatically for a specific period
- Replicate billing data as billable items to SAP S/4HANA Cloud Convergent Invoicing
- Create contract account for new customers in SAP S/4HANA Cloud Convergent Invoicing
- Replicate customer from SAP Subscription Billing to SAP S/4HANA
- Replicate business partner from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Subscription Billing

Business benefits

- Deliver great customer experience and simplify your front office with automated billable items creation in SAP S/4HANA Cloud Convergent Invoicing
- Keep master data in sync with batch and ad hoc business partner replication mode

Finance

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Convergent Invoicing Manager

2KF

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for the Convergent Invoicing Manager allows to analyze billed and unbilled items. The Convergent Invoicing Manager has the possibility to change the analyzing view based on different dimensions such as amount, number of items, billable item types, status, dates and processes. Analyses can be saved as new tiles in the Fiori Launchpad and are updated on request.



Key process steps

Within these apps, you can create worklists for your colleagues to perform further checks and resolve the detected problems. With the app, My Open Worklists you can track the status of the processing of these worklists:

- Analyze Overdue Items
- Analyze Open Credit Items
- Analyze Write-Offs
- Analyze Clearing Reasons
- Analyze Payment Run Exceptions
- Analyze Returns
- Analyze Dunning Volume
- Analyze Dunning Success
- Analyze Dunning Run Exceptions
- Analyze Dunning Locks
- Analyze Payment Locks
- Analyze Posting Locks
- Analyze Clearing Locks
- Analyze Installment Plans

Business benefits

- Analyze billed and unbilled items in one Fiori App

Finance

Sales Billing with SAP Subscription Billing

2AP

SAP Subscription Billing provides a simplified, automated approach to managing your subscription billing and ordering processes from the Cloud.

The billing application of the SAP Subscription Billing solution automatically generates billing data for subscriptions and reflects the applicable rates and – for usage-based charges – the actual usage of a product or services. This data is aggregated and stored in bills containing, depending on the configuration, pretax, or gross amounts.

The integration with SAP Subscription Billing allows the automatic process of bills originating from SAP Subscription Billing sent as an external billing document request (EBDR) to SAP S/4HANA Cloud Sales Billing.

Subsequent processes within SAP S/4HANA Cloud produce convergent bills from several EBDRs, add respective tax amounts (if configured), and send the resulting bills to accounting.



Key process steps

- Replicate customer from SAP Subscription Billing to SAP S/4HANA
- Replicate business partner from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Subscription Billing
- Create order and respective subscription for a customer on the SAP Subscription Billing
- Replicate billing data from the SAP Subscription Billing automatically to SAP S/4HANA Cloud Sales Billing

Business benefits

- Deliver great customer experience and simplify your front office with automated external billing document request creation in Sales Billing of SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Keep master data in sync with batch and improvised business partner replication mode

Finance

Advanced Bank Account Management

J77

With Advanced Bank Account Management, the cash managers and the bank accountants can manage the bank and account master data centrally and maintain signatories in multiple bank accounts. The result of the maintenance can be activated with different control patterns. They can also view the bank and bank account related master data with reports and fact sheets and look at an annual review.



Key process steps

- Manage banks and bank accounts (in Direct Revision Activate; Dual Control Revision Activate; Workflow Revision Activate mode)
- Maintain signatory in multiple bank accounts (in Direct Revision Activate; Dual Control Revision Activate; Workflow Revision Activate mode)
- Review bank account yearly
- View bank account reports and fact sheets

Business benefits

- Centrally manage global banks and bank accounts, in different control patterns
- Centrally maintain signatories in multiple bank accounts, in different control patterns
- View bank and bank account related master data with reports and fact sheets
- Review bank account yearly

Finance

Advanced Cash Operations

J78

With Advanced Cash Operations you can get a consistent view for the actual cash position as well as the short/mid-term cash forecast. Drill-down features are provided for the detailed transactions and rich dimensions are provided for the analysis. A comparison view between the actual and forecasted cash flow is also available.

This scope item also allows you to make bank transfer and track its status, and to approve the bank payments and monitor the payment processing status.



Key process steps

- Perform and track bank transfers
- Approve and monitor bank payments
- Monitor bank statement processing status
- Check cash reports (for example, Check Cash Position, Check Cash Flow Items, Cash Flow Analyzer, Cash Flow Comparison)

Business benefits

- Analyze cash position with finest granularity drill-down
- Forecast the liquidity trend and analyze the actual cash flows with rich dimensions (planning level, G/L account, planning group) in cash reports such as CCFI (Check Cash Flow Items) and CFA (Cash Flow Analyzer)
- Use advanced capabilities of Cash Flow Analyzer with bank account group view and liquidity item hierarchy view
- Compare the forecast snapshots made in the history with the actual cash flows
- Facilitate cash operations such as making bank transfers, tracking transfer statuses, approving payments (BCM integration), and monitoring payments
- Monitor the status of bank statement import processing easily

Finance

Automatic Market Rates Management

1S4

In this process, market data is automatically imported from the currency service provided by SAP Cloud Platform. You can load market rates with either Thomson Reuters integration, or via Bring Your Own Rates (BYOR).

The Thompson Reuters integration supports exchange rates and interest rates. BYOR supports exchange rates, interest rates, basis spreads, credit spreads, FX volatility with Moneyness (implied FX volatility), Forex swap rates, and securities price.

You can schedule the request for current market data as a job to get the data when you need it and tailor the market data for importing to get only the market data you need.

You can also import historical market data into your system for comparison reasons.



Key process steps

- Automatically load market data
- Request historical market data

Business benefits

- Get an accredited source of data

Finance

Bank Connectivity via APIs

2YM

This scope item provides basic SOAP services for the connectivity between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and banks. APIs are used to send outgoing payment files to and receive electronic bank statements from the banks.

Implementing these APIs, the customer:

- is in charge of the implementation project and responsible to operate the service,
- needs to run a customer-managed middleware to establish the connections,
- develop encryption mechanisms between the middleware and the bank on their own

Because of all the topics above, SAP recommends using the SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity (16R) scope item, providing an out of the box service managed by SAP.



Key process steps

- Send payment medium files from SAP S/4HANA to the banks/financial institutions
- Receive electronic bank statements from the banks/financial institutions and import into SAP S/4HANA

Business benefits

- Provide connectivity option between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and a customer-managed middleware to establish connections to financial institutions/banks

Finance

Bank Fee Management

200

This scope item provides comprehensive functionalities in bank fee management, such as the maintenance of the bank fee conditions and monitoring and validation of the bank fees.

You start by importing the bank service billing files into the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. You then create, edit, or delete the bank fee calculation conditions in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system per the agreements you have with the banks and assign them to the corresponding bank fee items. You check the bank fees in different views or dimensions and with different detail levels. You can also validate them based on the assigned conditions and set the validation status accordingly.



Key process steps

- Import bank service billing files
- Check bank fee conditions
- Create bank fee conditions
- Edit bank fee conditions
- Delete bank fee conditions
- Monitor bank fees in different views, dimensions, and detail levels
- Assign bank fee conditions to bank fee items
- Validate the bank fee items and set validation status accordingly

Business benefits

- Increase transparency on the bank fee condition agreements with the banks
- Increase transparency on the bank fee check and validation processes
- Increase control over the bank charge accuracy

Finance

Bank Integration with File Interface

1EG

In this scope item, you download the payment files for outgoing payments, which have been generated by SAP S/4HANA to your computer. You can then upload these payment files to your banking portal or treasury workstation for payment processing. You can also upload the electronic bank statements sent from your bank. The statements are further processed using SAP S/4HANA.



Key process steps

- Download payment instruction file created by SAP S/4HANA
- Upload bank statement from bank to SAP S/4HANA

Business benefits

- Process payment and bank statements electronically
- Take a practical approach for electronic processing of payment instructions and bank statements

Finance

Bank Integration with SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity

16R

With SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity (MBC), SAP establishes connections with your banks to automatically send payment instructions, receive status notifications, receive bank statements, and receive lockbox messages. Leveraging the monitoring capabilities, you can supervise the status of all payment instructions and see which bank statements are received and which expected bank statements are still missing. The monitoring is only available in combination with Advanced Cash Management (J78).



Key process steps

- Connect securely with encryption between SAP S/4HANA and SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity and the connected financial institutions/banks
- Forward payment instructions to banks in local format
- Receive status notification for payment instructions
- Receive bank statements in standard formats such as MT940, CAMT.053 and BAI2Receive lockbox messages BAI2

Business benefits

- Connect to banks via direct bank connections, SWIFT, or EBICS in a secure way (E2E encryption embedded)
- Route payment instructions automatically to financial institutions/banks
- Receive bank statements automatically from financial institutions/banks
- Update payment status (only available in conjunction with Advanced Cash Management)
- Receive lockbox messages automatically from financial institutions/banks
- Get SAP-managed service with no custom integration
- Does not require middleware

Finance

Basic Bank Account Management

BFA

With Basic Bank Account Management, cash managers and bank accountants can centralize the management of bank accounts using bank account master data, using a table view of banks and bank accounts.

Bank account master processing includes:

- Creating a bank account
- Changing a bank account
- Closing an obsolete bank account
- Reopening a closed bank account



Key process steps

- Manage bank and bank account master data with direct revision activation (Create/change/close/reopen bank account)

Business benefits

- Manage bank and bank account master data centrally
- Upload and download bank accounts freely

Finance

Basic Cash Operations

BFB

Basic Cash Operations helps you to manage daily cash operations and provides general information of your current cash position and liquidity forecast.

You can get a midterm liquidity forecast based on the projected incoming and outgoing payments and manually entered planning items.

Payment medium files can either be downloaded and sent to the banks manually or automatically sent to the banks via Multi-Bank Connectivity. This scope item also supports handling bank statement manually or via Multi-Bank Connectivity.



Key process steps

- Perform bank integration for outgoing payment
- Perform bank integration for incoming bank statement
- View cash reports
- Manage memo record
- Use cash tools

Business benefits

- Integrate outgoing payments with banks
- Retrieve bank statements easily
- Monitor cash position and liquidity forecast centrally
- Establish manual planned cash flow items with Memo Records
- Various tools facilitate tasks such as flow aggregation, job scheduling, application log checking, and bank account balance reconciliation

Finance

Bond Management

3WY

The Bond Management process helps you to manage issued bond as well as bond investment. The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as payment handling and accounting postings, giving you more time to focus on value-added activities. You can manage operational and accounting requirements. The process covers fixed-rate bond, floating-rate bond, and zero-coupon bond.



Key process steps

- Create security account
- Create security class
- Create financial transactions
- Process payments
- Transfer values to general ledger
- Fix interest rates
- Perform month-end accounting processes
- Reclassification
- Monitor and report on class positions and financial transactions

Business benefits

- Review the financial status
- Automate the management of bond issuance and investments, including creation of security account, security class and financial transaction, payments, interest rate fixing, and accounting
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools
- Improve internal operational compliance
- Increase your focus on value-added activities instead of on manual procedures

Finance

Bond Management - Group Ledger IFRS

3WZ

By activating parallel valuation for Bond Management - Group Ledger IFRS, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operative valuation area to reflect financial positions and investment and financing results in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS 9) phase I (Classification and Measurement).



Key process steps

- Post to parallel ledger of IFRS for transactions
- Perform key date valuation for security account class position
- Reclassify from long term to short term

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger according to IFRS 9 phase I (Classification and Measurement)
- Process the valuation of position
- Automate the month-end accounting processing
- Increase your focus on value-added activities instead of on manual procedures

Finance

Bond Management - Group Ledger US GAAP

3X0

By activating parallel valuation for Bond Management - Group Ledger US GAAP, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operative valuation area to reflect financial positions and investment/financing results in accordance with US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (US GAAP).



Key process steps

- Post to parallel ledger of US GAAP for transactions
- Run accrual
- Perform key date valuation for security account class position
- Reclassify from long term to short term.

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger according to US GAAP
- Process the valuation of position
- Automate the month-end accounting processing
- Increase your focus on value-added activities instead of on manual procedures.

Finance

Debt and Investment Management

1WV

The debt and investment management process helps you to secure short-term liquidity at the best interest rates, and manage your medium- to long-term debt and investments optimally. The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as confirmation of financial transactions and accounting postings, giving you more time to focus on value-added activities. You can manage operational and accounting requirements. The process includes the products fixed-interest investments and borrowing, variable-interest investments and borrowing, commercial paper purchase and issue, deposit at notice and facilities.



Key process steps

- Create financial transactions
- Automate confirmations
- Process payments
- Transfer values to general ledger
- Adjust interest rates
- Perform month-end accounting processes
- Reclassification
- Calculate and post realized profit and loss
- Monitor and report on positions and financial transactions

Business benefits

- Review the financial status
- Automate the management of investments and borrowings, including creation of the financial transaction, confirmation of contract with counterparty, payments, interest rate adjustments, and accounting
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools
- Improve internal operational compliance
- Increase your focus on value-added activities instead of on manual procedures

Finance

Debt and Investment Management - Group Ledger IFRS

1X7

By activating parallel valuation for Debt and Investment Management, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operational valuation area according to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS9) phase I (Classification and Measurement).



Key process steps

- Generate and post accounting postings
- Run accruals
- Perform valuation of financial instruments
- Reclassify from long term to short term
- Post realized profit and loss

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger according to IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement)
- Process the valuation of transactions and position
- Automate the month-end accounting processing

Finance

Debt and Investment Management - Group Ledger US GAAP

34C

By activating parallel valuation for Debt and Investment Management - Group Ledger US GAAP, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operational valuation area according to US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (US GAAP).



Key process steps

- Post flows to general ledger
- Perform period-end closing
- Reclassify from long term to short term
- Post realized profit and loss

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger according to US GAAP

Finance

Foreign Currency Risk Management

1X1

The foreign currency risk management enables you to gain an overview of the foreign exchange risk that your company is exposed to, as well as the hedging instruments that you used to mitigate that risk. You can review your balance sheet FX risk and determine your net open exposures (FX Risk).

Using the financial transactions provided for this process you can mitigate the FX risks.

The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as confirmation of financial transactions and accounting postings, giving you more time to focus on value-added activities. You can manage operational and accounting. The process includes the products FX spot transactions, FX Forward Transactions, swaps, nondeliverable forwards and FX options.



Key process steps

- Create financial transactions
- Execute correspondence
- Execute payments
- Perform period-end valuation
- Fix nondeliverable forward
- Decide to exercise option
- Transfer values to general ledger
- Calculate and post realized profit and loss
- Perform analytical and operational reporting

Business benefits

- Review balance sheet
- Determine net open exposure within the Hedge Management Cockpit
- Automate the management of foreign exchange instruments, including creation of financial transactions, confirmation of contract with counterparty, payments, and extensive accounting
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools
- Improve internal operational compliance

Finance

Foreign Currency Risk Management - Group Ledger IFRS

1X9

By activating parallel valuation for Foreign Currency Risk Management, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operational valuation area according to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS9) phase I (Classification and Measurement).



Key process steps

- Generate and post accounting postings
- Perform valuation of financial Instruments
- Post realized profit and loss

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger according to IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement)
- Process the valuation of transactions and position
- Automate the month-end accounting processing

Finance

Foreign Currency Risk Management - Group Ledger US GAAP

34D

By activating parallel valuation for Foreign Currency Risk Management - Group Ledger US GAAP, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operational valuation area according to US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (US GAAP).



Key process steps

- Post flows to general ledger
- Perform period-end closing
- Post realized profit and loss

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger according to US GAAP

Finance

Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger IFRS

1XD

The Hedge Management and Hedge Accounting process helps you to mitigate profit and loss volatility from the use of derivatives. Currently, the scope item supports IFRS 9 and covers Cash Flow Hedge using FX Forwards (including NDF) as Hedging Instruments.

The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as calculating net open exposure amount, creating hedging relationship for hedge item and hedge instrument, determining the key figures calculation (NPV, Forward, CCBS, CVA/DVA), performing the valuation of FX transaction, checking classification, dealing with the dedesignation, and generating posting journal reports.



Key process steps

- Define hedging area based on hedging policy
- Enrich, upload and release forecast and planning data
- Determine net open exposure and make hedging decision
- Execute FX transactions
- Prepare and release designation
- Determine NPV, execute valuation and classification at period end
- De-designation and reclassification at contract close
- Postings

Business benefits

- Provide an overview of net open exposure amount
- Support the management of hedge accounting
- Reduce manual operation, such as hedge relationship mapping, designation, and classification
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools

Finance

Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger US GAAP

3X3

This process helps you to mitigate profit and loss volatility from the use of derivatives.

Currently, the scope item supports US GAAP as group ledger and covers Cash Flow Hedge using FX Forwards (including NDF) as hedging instruments.

The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as calculating net open exposure amount, creating hedging relationship for hedge item and hedge instrument, determining the key figures calculation (NPV, Spot, Forward), performing the valuation of FX transaction, checking classification, dealing with the dedesignation, and generating posting journal reports.



Key process steps

- Define hedging area based on hedging policy
- Enrich, upload and release forecast and planning data
- Determine net open exposure and make hedging decision
- Execute FX transactions
- Prepare and release designation
- Determine NPV, execute valuation and classification at period end
- Dedesignate and reclassify at contract close
- Postings

Business benefits

- Provide an overview of exposure, hedges, and net open exposure amount
- Reduce manual operation, such as hedge relationship designation, de-designation
- Automate financial postings in accordance with US GAAP hedge accounting
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools

Finance

Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Local GAAP

3X1

This process helps you to mitigate profit and loss volatility from the use of derivatives.

Currently, the scope item supports local GAAP and covers Cash Flow Hedge using FX Forwards (including NDF) as hedging instruments.

The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as calculating net open exposure amount, creating hedging relationships for hedge items and hedge instruments, determining the key figures calculation (NPV, Spot, Forward), performing the valuation of FX transaction, checking classification, dealing with the dedesignation, and generating posting journal reports.



Key process steps

- Define hedging area based on hedging policy
- Enrich, upload, and release forecast and planning data
- Determine net open exposure and make hedging decision
- Execute FX transactions
- Prepare and release designation
- Determine NPV, execute valuation and classification at period end
- Dedesignate and reclassify at contract close
- Postings

Business benefits

- Provide an overview of exposure, hedges, and net open exposure amount
- Reduce manual operation, such as hedge relationship designation, de-designation
- Automate financial postings in accordance with local GAAP hedge accounting
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools

Finance

Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger IFRS

2RW

The Hedge Management and Hedge Accounting process helps you to mitigate profit and loss volatility from the use of derivatives. Currently the scope item supports IFRS 9 and covers Cash Flow Hedge using European Style FX Option as Hedging Instruments. The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as calculate net open exposure amount, create hedging relationship for hedge item and hedge Instrument, determine the key figures calculation (NPV, Intrinsic Value, Time Value, CCBS, CVA/DVA), perform the valuation of FX Transaction, check classification, process balance sheet crossover, deal with the de-designation and generate posting journal reports.



Key process steps

- Define hedging area based on hedging policy
- Enrich, upload and release forecast and planning data
- Determine net open exposure and make hedging decision
- Execute FX transactions
- Prepare and release designation
- Determine NPV, execute valuation, and classification at period end
- De-designation and reclassification at contract close
- Postings

Business benefits

- Provide an overview of net open exposure amount
- Support the management of hedge accounting
- Reduce manual operation, such as hedge relationship mapping, designation, and classification
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools

Finance

Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger US GAAP

3X4

This process helps you to mitigate profit and loss volatility from the use of derivatives.

Currently, the scope item supports US GAAP as group ledger and covers Cash Flow Hedge using European Style FX Option as hedging instruments.

The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as calculating net open exposure amount, creating hedging relationship for hedge item and hedge instrument, determining the key figures calculation (NPV, Intrinsic Value, Time Value), performing the valuation of FX transaction, checking classification, dealing with the dedesignation, and generating posting journal reports.



Key process steps

- Define hedging area based on hedging policy
- Enrich, upload and release forecast and planning data
- Determine net open exposure and make hedging decision
- Execute FX transactions
- Prepare and release designation
- Determine NPV, execute valuation and classification at period end
- Dedesignate and reclassify at contract close
- Postings

Business benefits

- Provide an overview of exposure, hedges, and net open exposure amount
- Reduce manual operation, such as hedge relationship designation, and dedesignation
- Automate financial postings in accordance with US GAAP hedge accounting
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools

Finance

Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Local GAAP

3X2

This process helps you to mitigate profit and loss volatility from the use of derivatives.

Currently, the scope item supports local GAAP and covers Cash Flow Hedge using European Style FX Option as hedging instruments.

The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as calculating net open exposure amount, creating hedging relationship for hedge item and hedge instrument, determining the key figures calculation (NPV, Intrinsic Value, Time Value), performing the valuation of FX transaction, checking classification, dealing with the dedesignation, and generating posting journal reports.



Key process steps

- Define hedging area based on hedging policy
- Enrich, upload and release forecast and planning data
- Determine net open exposure and make hedging decision
- Execute FX transactions
- Prepare and release designation
- Determine NPV, execute valuation and classification at period end
- Dedesignate and reclassify at contract close
- Postings

Business benefits

- Provide an overview of exposure, hedges, and net open exposure amount
- Reduce manual operation, such as hedge relationship designation, de-designation
- Automate financial postings in accordance with local GAAP hedge accounting
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools

Finance

Hedge Accounting for FX Swap - Group Ledger IFRS

2UF

This process helps you to mitigate profit and loss volatility from the use of derivatives.

Currently, the scope item supports IFRS 9 and covers cash flow hedge using FX forwards (including NDF) as hedging instruments, and using FX Swap as to transfer hedging instruments from the original exposure period to a new exposure period if an overhedge situation occurs in the original exposure period.



Key process steps

- Execute original situation for FX forwards or non-deliverable forwards
- Define hedging area based on hedging policy
- Enrich, upload, and release forecast and planning data
- Determine net open exposure and make hedging decision
- Execute over-hedge situation for FX swaps
- Prepare and release designation
- Determine NPV, execute valuation, and classification at period end
- Process reclassification for hedging relationship at balance sheet recognition date
- Process dedesignation at maturity date
- Reclassify hedging reserve and cost of hedging reserve at exposure subitem end date

Business benefits

- Provide an overview of net open exposure amount
- Support the management of hedge accounting
- Reduce manual operation, such as hedge relationship mapping, designation and classification
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools

Finance

Intercompany Debt and Investment Mgmt - Group Ledger IFRS

20I

This scope item allows the company to post the accounting in a parallel valuation area when it handles loans with an affiliate company.



Key process steps

- Post flows to the general ledger in a parallel valuation area
- Post additional flows to the general ledger in parallel valuation area for current account style instrument intercompany transaction
- Perform key date valuation in the parallel valuation area for period-end closing

Business benefits

- Evaluate and record accounting activities per IFRS standards

Finance

Intercompany Debt and Investment Mgmt - Group Ledger US GAAP

34L

This scope item allows the company to post the accounting in a parallel valuation area when it handles loans with an affiliate company.



Key process steps

- Post flows to the general ledger in a parallel valuation area
- Post additional flows to the general ledger in parallel valuation area for current account style instrument intercompany transaction
- Perform key date valuation in the parallel valuation area for period-end closing

Business benefits

- Evaluate and record accounting activities per US GAAP standards

Finance

Intercompany Foreign Exchange - Group Ledger IFRS

2HU

This scope item allows the company to exchange the foreign currency with the affiliate companies and post the transactions with Group Ledger IFRS. It helps the customer to execute the posting for the parallel valuation area separately from the operative valuation area. In practice, the customer can also do postings for all valuation areas at the same time.



Key process steps

- Post flows to general ledger (Parallel valuation)
- Perform key date valuation (Parallel valuation)
- Post realized profit and loss (Parallel valuation)

Business benefits

- Evaluate the intercompany foreign exchange transactions with a different accounting principle

Finance

Intercompany Foreign Exchange - Group Ledger US GAAP

34M

This scope item allows the company to exchange the foreign currency with the affiliate companies and post the transactions with Group Ledger US GAAP. It helps the customer to execute the posting for the parallel valuation area separately from the operative valuation area. In practice, the customer can also do postings for all valuation areas at the same time.



Key process steps

- Post flows to general ledger (Parallel valuation)
- Perform key date valuation (Parallel valuation)
- Post realized profit and loss (Parallel valuation)

Business benefits

- Evaluate the intercompany foreign exchange transactions with a different accounting principle

Finance

Intercompany Foreign Exchange Management

2F2

This scope item allows a company to exchange foreign currency with affiliate companies. The contracts and deals are mirrored automatically. These intercompany transactions can be posted into the leading accounting principle.



Key process steps

- Create FX spot/forward - intercompany transaction
- Create FX swap - intercompany transaction
- Create nondeliverable forward - intercompany transaction
- Check mirror transaction (optional)

Business benefits

- Create foreign exchange transactions with affiliate companies easily

Finance

Intercompany Process for Cash Concentration

2U8

This scope item enables the cash manager to establish cash pools, execute cash concentration, and track cash pool concentration logs. Different reports are available to cash manager. Key cash concentration criteria can be defined. The cash manager can also define a profile to filter different planning levels for cash pools.



Key process steps

- Create cash pool master data
- Manage cash pool master data
- Create cash concentration
- Manage the follow-up transactions

Business benefits

- Allow company to maintain smaller cash balances overall
- Help company to identify excess cash available for short term investments

Finance

Intercompany Process for Debt and Investment Mgmt

1YI

This scope item allows company to handle loans with an affiliate company. If the loans contract is created in the issuing company, a mirror transaction is automatically generated in the receiving company.



Key process steps

- Analyze cash position
- Determine interest rate on loan contract
- Agree on loan contract between both companies
- Create loan contract by issuing company
- Review mirrored loan contract by receiving company
- Perform follow-up activities with standard debt and investment management

Business benefits

- Adjust your cash position easily among affiliate companies to avoid a cash shortfall
- Shift cash easily into a company (such as the headquarters) where the funds are aggregated for investment purposes
- Aggregate cash within companies that use a common currency, rather than sending in funds from a foreign location that are subject to exchange rate fluctuations

Finance

Interest Rate Derivatives Management

1X3

The interest rate derivatives management process helps you to manage your interest rate risks. The functionality helps you to automate labor-intensive processes, such as confirmation of financial transactions and accounting postings, giving you more time to focus on value-added activities.

The process includes the products interest rate swaps (payer, receiver, and basis), and cross-currency interest rate swaps (payer, receiver, and basis).



Key process steps

- Create financial transactions (interest rate swaps / cross currency interest rate swap)
- Automate confirmations
- Process payments
- Transfer values to general ledger
- Perform month-end accounting processes
- Adjust variable interests
- Calculate and post realized profit and loss
- Monitor and report on positions, postings and risk key figures

Business benefits

- Automate the management of interest swaps, including the creation of financial transactions, periodic activities (such as interest rate adjustments and payments), and accounting
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools
- Improve internal operational compliance

Finance

Interest Rate Derivatives Management - Group Ledger IFRS

1XB

By activating parallel valuation for Interest Rate Derivatives, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operational valuation area according to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS9) phase I (Classification and Measurement).



Key process steps

- Generate and post accounting postings
- Run accruals
- Perform valuation of financial instruments
- Reclassify from long term to short term
- Post realized profit and loss

Business benefits

- Update the general ledger according to IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement)
- Process the valuation of transactions and position
- Automate the month-end accounting processing

Finance

Interest Rate Derivatives Management - Group Ledger US GAAP

34E

By activating parallel valuation for Interest Rate Derivatives Management - Group Ledger US GAAP, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operational valuation area according to US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (US GAAP).



Key process steps

- Post flows to general ledger
- Perform period-end closing
- Post realized profit and loss

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger according to US GAAP

Finance

Liquidity Planning

3L5

The scope item supports the liquidity planning by supplying the planning tool with historical/actual and short-term/mid-term forecast cash flow data, based on which the end user can draw up the long-term plan of the liquidity trend.



Key process steps

- Supply the planning tool with historical/actual and short-term/mid-term forecast cash flow data

Business benefits

- Provide the cash manager the tool to do a long-term plan of liquidity trend so that debt and investment activities can be planned strategically.

Finance

Market Rates Management - Manually via Upload

1XN

With this process, you can manually enter the relevant market data or import market data from spreadsheets needed for the processes in Treasury and Risk Management.



Key process steps

- Enter market data manually
- Import market data from spreadsheet

Business benefits

- Make market data available

Finance

Money Market Mutual Fund Management

2UN

The scope item helps you to better manage your Money Market Mutual Fund instruments.

The Money Market Mutual Funds (MMMF) are traditionally traded at a stable 1.00 Currency Unit. An SEC rule in the U.S. for investment companies requires the MMMFs to declare their Net Asset Value (NAV) to be floating on a daily basis. This scope item incorporates the processes to manage both traditional and floating NAV MMMFs.

The scope item covers the processes to create a securities class, and to purchase, bookkeep, and receive dividends of and sale of a money market mutual fund.



Key process steps

- Create security account and class
- Create fund purchase transaction
- Set settlement status
- Create payment to depository bank
- Recognize dividend distribution
- Capitalize dividend distribution
- Perform period-end closing
- Create fund redemption transaction
- Receive payment from depository bank

Business benefits

- Review the status for Money Market Mutual Fund instruments easily
- Support the management of Money Market Mutual Fund, including creation of security class, security accounts and the transactions, payments, recognize and capitalize dividend distribution, and so on
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools
- Improve internal operational compliance

Finance

Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger IFRS

2UO

By activating parallel valuation for Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger IFRS, you can use an additional valuation area other than your operational valuation area according to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS9) phase I (Classification and Measurement).



Key process steps

- Post flows to general ledger
- Run accrual
- Perform key date valuation

Business benefits

- Generate all general ledger postings
- Update the general ledger according to IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement)

Finance

Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger US GAAP

34G

By activating parallel valuation for Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger US GAAP, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operational valuation area according to US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (US GAAP).



Key process steps

- Post flows to general ledger
- Run accrual
- Perform key date valuation

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger according to US GAAP

Finance

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Treasury and Risk Management

1MN

This scope item provides an overview page for the treasury and risk management related scenarios. The Foreign Exchange Overview page focuses on the financial status, foreign exchange rates, and so on, and how this can be visualized for to allow for better decision making by the treasury managers.



Key process steps

- Display financial status, cash position, credit lines and so on, in different reporting currencies
- Display transactional details of the different FX instruments and Foreign exchange rates
- Filter the KPIs according to the different business attributes, such as reporting currency, foreign exchange rate type, payment currency and so on
- Navigate from the KPI insights to the corresponding smart apps for detailed analysis
- Share high-level KPI and high-level process information with persons responsible for process execution in treasury and risk management departments

Business benefits

- Provide a dashboard of information for the Treasury and risk managers to perform their daily activities smoothly
- Provide high-level insights for the Treasury manager to understand the key numbers and drill down to action
- Provide current financial status, cash positions, credit lines and liquidity forecast in reporting currencies
- Get an overview into the different foreign exchange rates and the available FX instruments

Finance

Trade Finance Management

2NZ

Trade Finance Management helps you to better manage your trade finance instruments.

This scope item supports common functionalities of Bank Guarantee without SD integration. Bank Guarantee issuing and receiving are covered.

In addition to functions for creating and changing bank guarantees, the system also supports functions for rollover, contract settlement, and contract termination. Cash collateral and bank guarantee fees are also covered.



Key process steps

- Create financial transactions
- Set settlement status
- Execute payments for fees and cash collateral for bank guarantee issuing
- Roll over transactions
- Terminate transactions
- Monitor and report on positions and financial transactions

Business benefits

- Review the status for trade finance instruments easily
- Support the management of trade finance, including creation of the transactions, payments of cash collateral and bank fees, rollover and termination of bank guarantees
- Make better operational and strategic decisions using the comprehensive reporting and analysis tools
- Improve internal operational compliance

Finance

Trade Finance Management - Group Ledger IFRS

202

By activating parallel valuation for Trade Finance Management, you can use another valuation area in addition to your operational valuation area per International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS9) phase I (Classification and Measurement).



Key process steps

- Post flows to General Ledger

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger per IFRS9 phase I (Classification and Measurement)

Finance

Trade Finance Management - Group Ledger US GAAP

34F

By activating parallel valuation for Trade Finance Management - Group Ledger US GAAP, you can use an additional valuation area besides your operational valuation area according to US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (US GAAP).



Key process steps

- Post flows to general ledger

Business benefits

- Generate all postings for the general ledger
- Update the general ledger according to US GAAP

Finance

Treasury Correspondence Integration with SWIFT Network

3QM

This scope item uses SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity to integrate treasury correspondence with the SWIFT network.

SWIFT messages for treasury OTC transactions can be delivered to the counterparty's SWIFT code using SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity. SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity acts as a hub and forwards the message to the SWIFT network.

Meanwhile, the SWIFT messages can be sent back from their counterparty via SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity, and relevant incoming correspondence objects are generated automatically in the SAP client. Once the incoming correspondence object is matched with the outgoing correspondence object with confirmation, the OTC transaction is settled accordingly. This function currently covers MT300 for Foreign Exchange instruments and MT320 for Debt and Investment instruments.



Key process steps

- Create outbound correspondence object and outbound SWIFT message
- Status check of outbound correspondence object
- Sending outbound SWIFT message to MBC
- Pull acknowledgment message from MBC
- Check outbound correspondence object status
- Pull inbound SWIFT message from MBC
- Create incoming correspondence object and match it with outgoing object
- Check matching of correspondence objects
- Check transaction status

Business benefits

- Integrate SWIFT messages in correspondence framework

Finance

Treasury Trading via Trading Platforms

2F5

The Treasury Management Integration for Trading Platforms scope item enables you to integrate FX deal request and transactions between trading platforms and SAP S/4HANA automatically.

Currently the scope item covers communication with trading platforms for 360T (subsidiary of Deutsche Boerse) and FXall via partner Brisken.

For outbound scenario, FX trade requests generated in SAP S/4 HANA can be sent to trading platforms through SAP Cloud Platform. For inbound scenario, customers can upload FX Spot, FX Forward, FX Vanilla Option, and FX Swap transactions automatically from trading platform to SAP S/4HANA.



Key process steps

- Analyze exposure and check limit
- Create FX deal requests in 360TQuote FX rate and choose suitable offer
- Receive and submit FX transactions
- Create foreign exchange contract
- Enter custom fields

Business benefits

- Integrate trading platform automatically
- Reduce manual operation
- Store the competitive bids in SAP Cloud Platform for future reference

Finance

Treasury Workstation Accounting Integration to SAP Business Suite

33E

This scenario fulfills the requirements for deploying Treasury and Risk Management in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, while keeping the other Finance modules in an existing ERP environment. In such cases, Treasury and Risk Management manages the financial transactions and generates the posting in SAP S/4HANA Cloud and then transfers the treasury accounting posting to the central accounting system.

In this current version, the scenario only supports SAP ECC system as the central accounting system.



Key process steps

- Process financial transaction and generate accounting document in sending system
- Monitor outbound message in sending system
- Monitor inbound message in receiving system
- Check accounting document in receiving system

Business benefits

- Provide more options for Treasury and Risk Management deployment in SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Finance

Treasury Workstation Cash Integration

34P

Treasury Workstation Cash Integration makes it possible for the SAP S/4HANA treasury workstation, normally set up in a group headquarters, to receive the cash flow data from any remote systems of the subsidiaries. This data is incorporated into the various cash reports (for example, Cash Position, Check Cash Flow Items, and Cash Flow Analyzer) for the cash disposition analysis.

With SAP S/4HANA Cloud or on-premise on either side of the communication, the house bank and account master data can be replicated from one end to the other.



Key process steps

- Send the cash flows into the SAP S/4HANA treasury workstation
- Release the cash flows
- Check cash flows
- Replicate the house bank and account data from SAP S/4HANA on-premise to SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Replicate the house bank and account data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP S/4HANA on-premise
- Monitor replication

Business benefits

- Receive more comprehensive and accurate cash disposition analysis on the group level
- Deploy the group system landscape flexibly
- Ensure consistent house bank and account master data between the headquarter and the subsidiaries

Finance

Treasury Workstation Payment Integration to SAP Business Suite

3NA

This scenario fulfills the requirements for deploying Treasury and Risk Management in SAP S/4HANA Cloud, while keeping the payment in an existing central Financial Accounting system. In such cases, the Treasury and Risk Management component in S/4HANA Cloud could trigger the payment request creation or cancellation, then the requests would be generated in an SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP system.



Key process steps

- Process TRM Transactions and post flow to generate payment request
- Monitor IDoc in sending system
- Monitor IDoc in receiving system
- Check and process payment request in receiving system
- Set the transaction-related posting flow for reverse
- Reverse transaction
- Monitor IDoc in sending system
- Monitor IDoc in receiving system
- Check and process payment request in receiving system

Business benefits

- Provide more options for Treasury and Risk Management deployment in SAP S/4HANA Cloud

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Human Resources

Human Resources

Core HR and Time Recording



Human Resources

Core HR with SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central

JB1

The Integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central supports transfer of employee data (including contingent workers). It includes basic data, such as employee name and ID, and contact details, such as workplace address, e-mail, and telephone information.

Integration of employment data is also supported. This information is separated from the employee, encapsulating specific job information (such as job title, employment status, work schedule, absences (preliminary version), line manager, organizational and cost center assignment). Additionally, an attached photo is also transferred.

Financial data such as cost center and currency exchange rate (preliminary version) are also integrated.

This integration package requires preconfigured systems following SAP Best Practices. There are data model restrictions and preconditions to set up this integration. If you want to use a productive SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central system, please contact SAP.



Key process steps

- Create new employee data (manually)
- Transfer data (automatic)
- Create business partner (automatic)

Business benefits

- Integrate out-of-the-box with predefined content; no manual configuration
- Ensure security of HR data transfers according to security governance protocols

Human Resources

Employee Integration - SAP S/4HANA Enablement

1FD

This scope item enables SAP S/4HANA for the employee master data integration to SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central. It can also support the integration of a third-party human resources system. Required tables and data fields can store transferred employees and employee-related data, including organizational data and assigned cost centers.

This scope item does not cover business configuration for HR processes, and does not set up integration.



Key process steps

- Create and store employee data in SAP S/4HANA out of transferred data from SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central or a non-SAP HCM system

Business benefits

- Automate the configuration of SAP S/4HANA HCM tables to store employee and employee-related data transferred from SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central or a non-SAP HCM system

Human Resources

Payroll Processing with SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll

1NL

For customers considering integration between SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll and SAP S/4HANA Cloud, this scope item gives you the security of direct connectivity to post your payroll results to your financial system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud using web services, such as for validating of cost center, checking accounting assignments, or displaying of journal entries. In addition, it ensures the availability of all cost center data in the payroll system.

Based on the additional country-specific posting functionalities, ensure that the corresponding country is supported and has no limitations via SAP Note 2754033 (<https://launchpad.support.sap.com/#/notes/2754033>)



Key process steps

- Transfer cost center data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll
- Read configuration out of SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Create posting documents
- Check documents
- Release documents
- Transfer posting documents

Business benefits

- Ensure master data consistency (such as cost center replication) between SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll and SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Transfer payroll postings
- Integrate SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll fully with the entire SAP SuccessFactors HR Suite and with SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Human Resources

Time Recording

1Q4

Time recording in enterprise services facilitates work-time tracking for employees against WBS elements, cost centers, and internal orders. In a time entry sheet, all configured accounting objects are visible on a time recording screen. Nonbillable time can also be maintained for full time accountability.



Key process steps

- Record actual working times
- Transfer time recordings to target components

Business benefits

- Integrate to SuccessFactors - Employee Central natively
- Enter times for project members in an easy, intuitive manner
- Prepopulate work packages assigned to employee in time sheet application for easy selection
- Enter nonbillable times
- Public API to interface time recording data with SAP S/4HANA

Human Resources

Time Recording - Project-Based Services

J12

The Time Recording for Project Services scenario provides employees a quick entry method for recording time against customer or internal projects. In the time entry sheet, all work packages or work items assigned to the employee are visible. Nonbillable times can also be entered for full time accountability. Time recording on behalf of the employee and approval of time sheet entries is possible.



Key process steps

- Record actual working times
- Access time sheet on behalf of employees
- Transfer time recordings to target components
- Approve time sheet entries
- Notify missing time
- See an overview of team utilization for line managers

Business benefits

- Integrate to SuccessFactors - Employee Central natively
- Enter times for project members in an easy, intuitive manner
- Prepopulate work packages assigned to employee in time sheet application for easy selection
- Enter nonbillable times
- Ensure high quality of time sheet entries because of approval step
- Interface activity-based time recording data with SAP S/4HANA via Public API

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Sourcing and Procurement

Sourcing and Procurement

Supplier Management

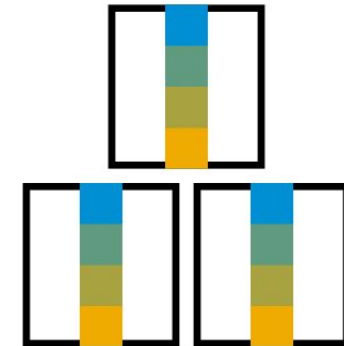
Sourcing and Contract Management

Central Procurement

Operational Procurement

Invoice Management

Procurement Analytics



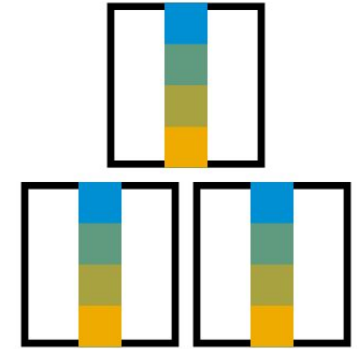
Sourcing and Procurement

Activity Management in Procurement

19C

This scope item enables you to use Activity Management within procurement processes. Using Activity Management, purchasers can collaborate with internal stakeholders on activities and projects. This can help to improve supplier performance and reduce costs, to establish a strategic partnership, or to develop a new category strategy.

Purchasers can create activities related to categories or suppliers and assign appropriate tasks to stakeholders within their organization. By documenting and accessing activities and tasks centrally, purchasers benefit from transparency on joint initiatives.



Key process steps

- Create activity
- Create task
- Send task
- Submit task
- Monitor task

Business benefits

- Collaborate with peers on strategic topics, for example, supplier development, performance improvements, strategic partnerships, and audits
- Create activities from SAP S/4HANA with the option to assign to a purchasing category
- Create tasks for an activity and assign to peers
- Get transparency on supplier-related activities and tasks

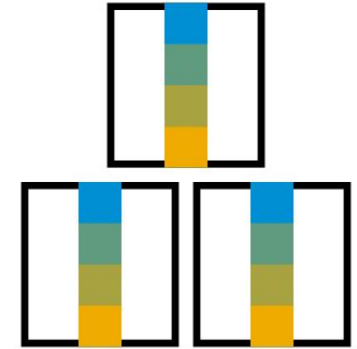
Sourcing and Procurement

Prediction of Delivery Date for Purchase Order Items

3FY

Materials required for production are supplied by multiple suppliers. A delay in delivery can impact on-time production at the plant and cause rescheduling of assembly lines, which is very costly. Indirect material delay also causes interruption in supporting employees with required products or services. The Machine Learning algorithms identify the supplier delays based on the multiple situation and predicts the chances of delay.

During creation of purchase orders or purchase requisitions, the lead time from the material master sometimes doesn't consider the processing and approval time.



Business benefits

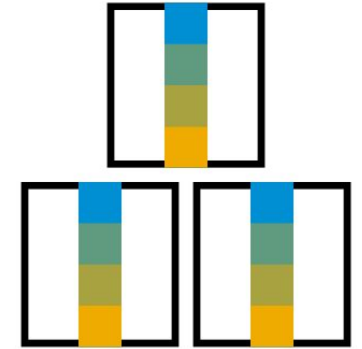
- Plan and deliver materials more reliably
- Avoid production delay and re-scheduling
- Decrease manual effort to monitor and resolve issues earlier
- Get up-to-date lead time update for goods or services at master level for direct and indirect procurement

Sourcing and Procurement

Supplier Classification and Segmentation

19E

This scope item helps you gain a portfolio-level view of your supplier relationships. It also gives you the transparency to continuously determine the right mix of suppliers, serve your business objectives optimally, and to reduce your overall supply risk. You can classify and segment your suppliers by multiple criteria. This enables you to identify suppliers in a flexible manner, as well as to define and monitor sourcing strategies.



Key process steps

- Create classification scorecard for supplier
- Create purchasing categories
- Search suppliers via assigned attributes

Business benefits

- Creates a strategic approach to supplier management
- Maximizes value and minimizes supply-based risk
- Supports powerful searches using all strategic attributes as parameters
- Enables you to do multiple classifications per supplier using flexible dimensions, for example factory, category, region
- Provides analysis needed to identify valuable suppliers

Sourcing and Procurement

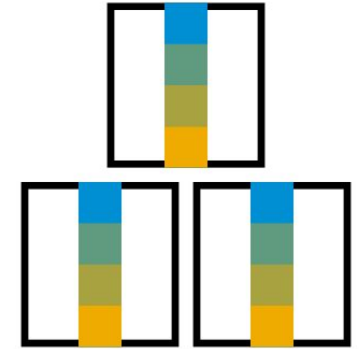
Supplier Evaluation and Performance Monitoring

SL4

You can evaluate your company's suppliers to obtain a basis for your business relationship with them and to optimize your supply base. Based on the feedback you gather through questionnaires, you obtain a scorecard for each supplier evaluated. The scorecard helps you to assess a supplier's strengths and shortcomings and to initiate measures for improvement. Evaluation scorecards also enable you to easily compare suppliers within a peer group.

A combined real-time view across operational and questionnaire-based scores provides a holistic view of your supplier's performance. This scope item provides two different use cases for the category manager:

Evaluate supplier performance and analyze KPIs based on the evaluation.



Key process steps

- Evaluate the supplier performance
- Analyze KPIs based on the evaluation

Business benefits

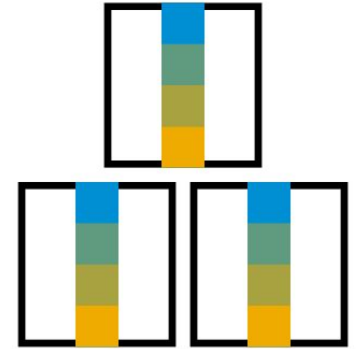
- Define questionnaires
- Create and manage group-based evaluation templates
- Analyze scorecards
- Monitor supplier evaluation by questionnaire

Sourcing and Procurement

Blockchain-Verified RFQ Processing

3DT

When suppliers are invited into a bidding process, collusion is possible between purchaser & supplier as the bids need to be disclosed immediately. Suppliers might invest into time-consuming Lawsuits after a lost bid. With the bidding process enabled by Blockchain technology, manipulation and fraud are prevented. It provides the transparency, trust, and audit trail.



Business benefits

- Avoid potential collusion between purchasers & suppliers, hence avoid expensive lawsuits
- Provides the transparency, trust, and audit trail

Sourcing and Procurement

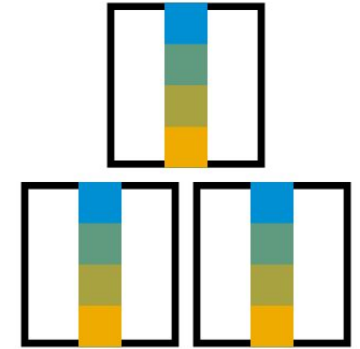
Legal Content Management

1XV

SAP S/4HANA for legal content connects processes, content, technology, and people in legal departments. It provides a central layer for legal content and an integrated platform for legal technology.

The solution provides the following capabilities:

- End-to-end digitization of legal processes
- Create and manage context for legal transactions
- Create and manage legal transactions
- Easily detect at-risk legal transactions
- Provide extensibility for LCM application to allow customer to add the fields based on their business needs



Key process steps

- Manage contexts for legal transactions
- Create or copy legal transactions
- Maintain respective categories, involved parties, relationships to other legal transactions, workflows, and attach documents

Business benefits

- Transform and digitize legal operations
- Get full traceability of obligations, approvals, signatures, and responsibilities (internal and external)
- Get smart contracting (anytime, anywhere, device agnostic, automated, paperless)
- Reduce effort for legal operations such as template and text block provisioning for all business models, all jurisdictions, document drafting, review and approval, task, and obligation tracking

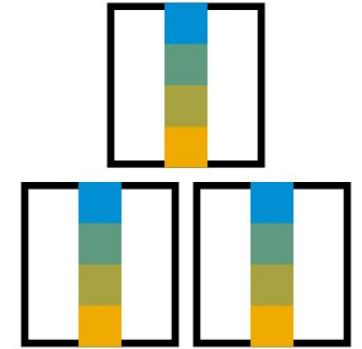
Sourcing and Procurement

Purchase Contract

BMD

Quantity contracts are agreements for a company to order a certain quantity of a product during a specified period. In source determination, contracts replace the purchasing information records and can be assigned in the source list as the fixed source for MRP.

Target groups are purchasing managers as well as buyers. If purchase requisitions and purchase orders do not yet exist, they are created after the contract. You can check the released purchase orders that are referenced to a contract by monitoring the contract.



Key process steps

- Create a purchase contract
- Make mass changes to purchase contracts
- Approve purchase contract
- Monitor notification (optional)
- Manage source lists
- Create a purchase requisition
- Assign requisition and creating purchase order
- Find purchase documents by requirement tracking number
- Approve purchase orders
- Monitor contract item (optional)
- Post goods receipt
- Create supplier invoice

Business benefits

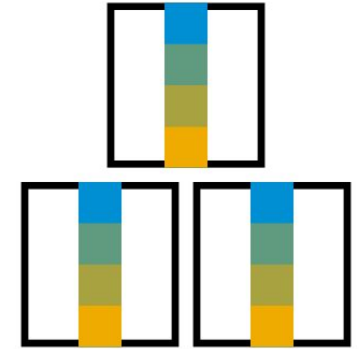
- Reduce procurement costs
- Secure supplies
- Maintain transparency of supplier agreements

Sourcing and Procurement

Request for Price

1XF

With this scope item, you can create requests for quotations in the SAP S/4HANA system and send them to a supplier via e-mail or as a printed version by mail. The suppliers provide their quotations via e-mail or by mail as well. You can manually create a quotation in the SAP S/4HANA system using the Manage Supplier Quotations app. By default, a new quotation has the status In Preparation. You select a quotation that you want to award and submit it for approval. After awarding the quotation, the follow-on documents are created in SAP S/4HANA. The quotations that do not meet your requirements must be manually set to Rejected/Completed.



Key process steps

- Create a request for quotation and automatically submit it to the corresponding suppliers
- Receive the supplier proposals electronically and automatically create supplier quotations
- Compare and award the corresponding quotations
- Create follow-on documents

Business benefits

- Specify individual output channels for suppliers
- Reduce the time needed to evaluate proposals from qualified bidders with qualified responses

Sourcing and Procurement

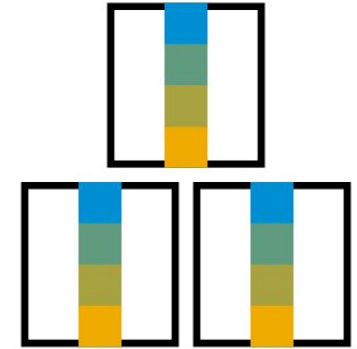
Sourcing with SAP Ariba Sourcing

1A0

Connect your SAP S/4HANA digital core for Sourcing and Procurement to the Ariba Network and SAP Ariba Sourcing. This provides access to intuitive RFX tools (for requests for information, requests for proposals, and reverse auctions), connections to more than two million companies, quick and easy supplier discovery, and automated and adjustable negotiation procedures.

Ensure event success by using the SAP Ariba Sourcing support desk and event-day management assistance. Evaluate the total cost impact of sourcing decisions. Reduce the amount of time and effort spent on administrative tasks. Handy wizards and tools help you launch events, collaborate, and negotiate. With the most suppliers from which to choose, and up-to-date profiles, ratings, and assessments, you can easily develop a large supply base and back-up sources, reducing supplier risks.

Once you subscribe to SAP Ariba Sourcing, you can simply activate this SAP S/4HANA scope item with guided configuration.



Key process steps

- As purchaser, create a request for quotations (RFQ) for SAP S/4HANA purchase requisitions that do not automatically find a single source of supply
- Send the RFQ to the SAP Ariba Sourcing application; this triggers a sourcing request
- As sourcing manager in SAP Ariba Sourcing, access your worklist and convert sourcing requests into sourcing projects
- As sourcing manager, monitor sourcing projects that result in (reverse) auctions, or requests for quotations, and provide these to suppliers on the Ariba Network. Monitor suppliers' responses
- As sourcing manager, award one or more bids in SAP Ariba Sourcing
- Awarded bids are automatically sent to SAP S/4HANA where for awarded bids purchase orders or operational contracts are created

Business benefits

- Enjoy fast time-to-value and low total-cost-of-ownership with cloud-based delivery
- Improve project management and compliance with advanced, automated workflow and approval-routing
- Integrate your SAP S/4HANA to SAP Ariba Sourcing by simple activation
- Simplify and accelerate your configuration by taking advantage of built-in SAP Best Practices
- Get predictable results fast as these best practices guide you through the integration process step-by-step

Sourcing and Procurement

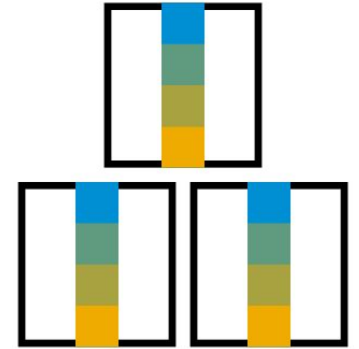
Batch Management

BLF

Batch Management incorporates the entire logistics process, from procurement to sales. It is closely linked with classification, but can also be used without classification.

Batch Management is defined as tagging a produced or procured material with a unique 10-digit alphanumeric code. Every batch number can have an inventory quantity associated with it.

The batch number generated for the material quantity helps with uniquely sorting the material inventory and stores the characteristics values or the chemical composition or the product specifications at the time of its production or procurement.



Key process steps

- Create and change batch master data
- View batch history: Top-down and Bottom-up Analysis
- Fast search and display of batches with Enterprise Search
- Assign batch number
- Specify batch
- Manage batch status
- View batch where-used list

Business benefits

- Manage batches from supplier receipt through distribution with full traceability
- Identify differences in usage and monitoring of materials planning in SD and Production
- Trace defects and initiate follow up actions
- Comply to legal requirements, such as Good Manufacturing Practice or hazardous material regulations
- Differentiate quantity- and value-based inventory, for example, due to heterogeneous yield or result qualities or varying constituents in Production
- Improve settlement of material quantities based on batch specifications

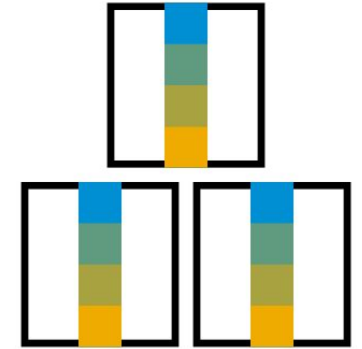
Sourcing and Procurement

Central Purchase Contracts

2ME

Central contracts are global long-term agreements negotiated between an organization and a supplier. This helps in getting the best rates and conditions while bundling purchasing volume across multiple subsidiaries. These contracts are typically negotiated by the central purchasing organization, mostly at the headquarters, and used for globally driving operational efficiency, reduced cost while complying with regulations across multiple subsidiaries.

The central contract, created at the headquarters, can be distributed to subsidiaries to generate local contracts or scheduling agreements. Subsidiaries can then continue with the operational procurement in a seamless manner by leveraging this local contract or Scheduling agreement. Central monitoring of contract consumption across subsidiaries and renewal of expiring contracts is easily managed by the headquarters.



Key process steps

- Create central purchase contract and distribution
- Check distributed purchase contracts or scheduling agreements in the back-end system
- Create purchase order or schedule lines in the back-end system
- Post goods receipt in the back-end system
- Create supplier invoice in the back-end system
- Create credit memo (optional) in the back-end system

Business benefits

- Lower your costs for contract negotiation
- Lower your costs based on scaled purchasing

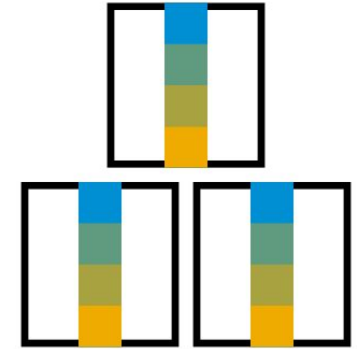
Sourcing and Procurement

Central Purchasing

2XT

Central Purchasing provides centralized access and visibility to processes across industries with a deep integration into the system landscape. It is connected to the customer's ERP systems and exchanges purchasing documents (such as purchase requisitions and purchase orders) in the connected systems. It also offers central approval process, central portal, central output management, analytics, and responsibility management of product categories.

This scope item offers one platform where a procurement specialist can work centrally on purchase requisitions and purchase orders from different backend systems. Operational procurement processes are not the only tasks to profit from the hub approach. Strategic procurement tasks (such as Supplier Management) benefit from the transparency and the ability to initiate strategic activities from a central digital procurement control center.



Key process steps

- Maintain purchase requisitions centrally
- Maintain purchase orders centrally
- Approve purchase orders centrally
- Update edited purchase orders and purchase requisitions to the relevant backend systems

Business benefits

- Harmonize business processes
- Get full transparency over all activities across all backend systems
- Provide single data access for purchasers and ability to process procurement activities centrally when in a multi-system environment (for example, editing of purchase requisitions and purchase orders, approval of purchase orders)
- Reduce TCO significantly for procurement departments through centralized process

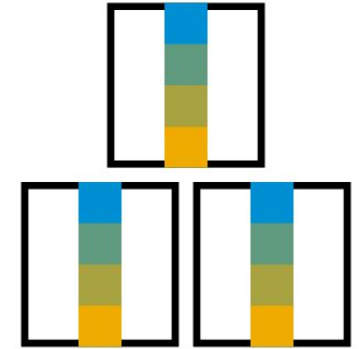
Sourcing and Procurement

Central Requisitioning

1XI

Central Processing of Purchase Requisitions offers a centralized requisitioning processes across industries with a deep integration into the customer's landscape. It is connected to the customer's ERP systems, and exchanges master data and business documents to ensure end-to-end business processes into Finance and Logistics that run in the connected Systems.

This scope item offers one platform where a procurement specialist can work centrally on requisitions from different organizations. Operational procurement processes are not the only tasks to profit from the hub approach. Strategic procurement tasks including Supplier Management benefit from the transparency and the possibility to initiate strategic activities from a central digital procurement control center.



Key process steps

- Create and approve purchase requisitions
- Assign potential sources of supply automatically
- Create the corresponding purchase orders
- Update the process status electronically while processing the goods receipt and the supplier invoice

Business benefits

- Harmonize business process
- Get full transparency over all activities
- Ensure usage of centrally negotiated prices and contracts
- Provide single data access for employees and possibility to process procurement activities centrally (for example, sourcing, completion of requisitions, approval, and so on)
- Reduce TCO significantly for procurement departments through centralized process

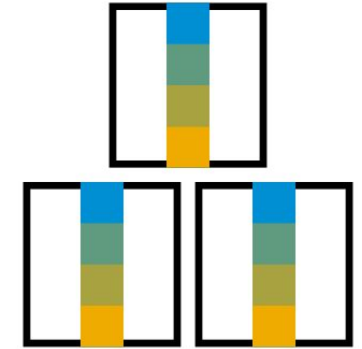
Sourcing and Procurement

Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement

1JI

The Procurement Overview Page displays, at a glance, the most important information and tasks relevant for a purchaser. All the relevant information is shown on a single page - visualized on actionable cards for multiple types of content in an attractive and efficient way. The user-friendly experience makes viewing data, filtering data and acting upon it simple, faster and smarter – even on mobile devices. Analytical list pages are also provided to monitor purchase contract items, supplier confirmation, and purchase order items.

The Purchaser views a high-level overview of important information, such as expiring contracts, overdue purchase orders or urgent purchase requisitions as well as an overview of different procurement KPIs. With these KPIs, the Purchaser can easily determine the performance of suppliers, monitor nonmanaged spend or purchasing spend, and quickly discover trends and potential areas of improvement.



Key process steps

- Display urgent contracts, overdue purchase order items, urgent purchase requisition items, or open RFQs with impending submission deadlines
- Navigate quickly to an object page or list app to perform a required action
- Analyze purchasing spend, non-managed spend, and off-contract spend by supplier or material group
- Analyze supplier performance based on their operational score in correlation with the corresponding spend
- Display purchasing spend or supplier performance in line charts for the last 12 months
- Analyze purchase requisition item types and purchase requisition touch rate for the last 12 months
- Navigate from the KPI insights to the corresponding smart apps for detailed analysis
- Filter cards by different business attributes, such as Supplier, Material, Material Group, Purchasing Group, Purchasing Organization, Plant, and so on

Business benefits

- Provide a dashboard for the Purchaser to perform daily activities smoothly and without opening different reports and transactions
- Provide high-level insights for a Purchaser to understand the key numbers and drill down to action
- Filter by supplier, purchasing group, or material group, for example to show urgent contracts, purchase requisition items, spend, or supplier performance information

Sourcing and Procurement

Accelerated Third-Party Returns from Seller to Supplier

3QD

1.) Seller returning to supplier:

After lean inspection at seller, a return purchase order is created to ask for authorization to return materials back to supplier. A return material authorization (RMA) is sent via EDI to supplier.

If the supplier rejects the RMA, the seller's receiving specialist decides on alternative follow-up actions. Further processing options are according to the Accelerated Customer Returns scope item.

If the supplier approves the RMA, the goods are returned to the supplier.

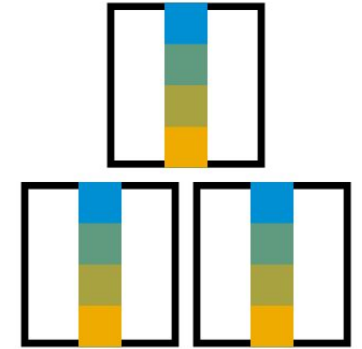
2.) Supplier receiving return request by seller:

The supplier, using EDI, asks for authorization to return materials to the plant for credit. The RMA request creates a return sales order.

The return and refund specialist approves or rejects the RMA and notifies the seller via EDI.

If approved, the return delivery is automatically created. The goods are inspected after they are received in return stock. Further processing options are according to the Accelerated Customer Returns scope item.

If the return and refund specialist decides on paying a credit memo, a corresponding EDI message is sent to the seller.



Key process steps

Seller returning to supplier:

- Create return order
- Perform lean material inspection
- Generate return purchase order: Request return to supplier via RMA
- Ship to supplier if RMA is approved
- Refund from supplier to seller
- Refund to customer from seller with credit memo
- Ship free-of-charge material replacement from seller

Supplier receiving return request by seller:

- Create return order via EDI
- Decide on return material authorization (RMA) and notify seller
- Receive goods and perform material inspection if RMA is approved
- Determine refund for seller
- Create credit memo towards seller via EDI

Business benefits

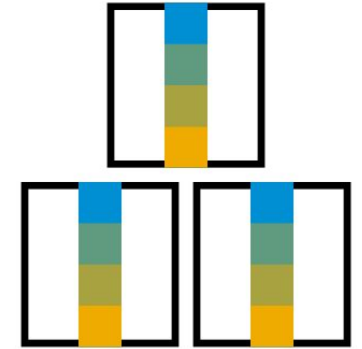
- Process return orders end-to-end between seller and supplier using return material authorizations (RMAs)
- Experience more automation in returning goods between seller and supplier
- Increase productivity, performance, and work satisfaction

Sourcing and Procurement

Automated Invoice Settlement

2LH

By using this process, the customer agrees with the supplier that the supplier does not submit an invoice for a purchase order or transaction. The goods receipt is settled directly, by automatically posting the invoice document on the basis of the purchase order and goods receipt. Hence a lean and robust procurement process is ensured. This process is suitable for creating settlement documents at regular intervals.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase order
- Manage goods receipt
- Perform automated invoice settlement

Business benefits

- Close purchasing transactions quickly
- Avoid communication errors
- Eliminate price and quantity variances in invoice verification
- Streamlined procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated processes
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- View analytical list page: Monitor purchase order items

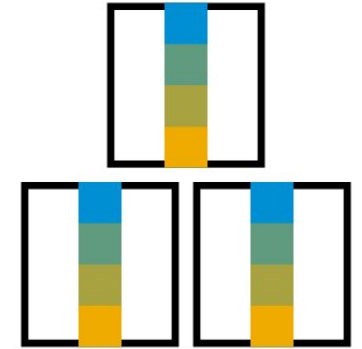
Sourcing and Procurement

Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation

J82

Automation of purchase order to invoice processing in the Ariba Network with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation integration enables you to seamlessly connect from SAP S/4HANA to your suppliers in the Ariba Network. You can send electronic purchase orders to your suppliers using the Ariba Network and receive electronic order confirmations, advance shipping notices, and invoices from your suppliers in the Ariba Network in SAP S/4HANA. You can use Ariba Network integration in the procurement of direct or indirect materials and in the procurement of project-based services processes.

Digitized collaboration with your suppliers in the Ariba Network supports you in speeding up procurement processes and in reducing the number of manual process steps, reducing the cost of transactions with your suppliers.



Key process steps

- Approved purchase orders are sent electronically to the suppliers you interact with via the Ariba Network
- Automatically receive digital order confirmations from your suppliers
- Electronically process digital advance shipping notices sent by your suppliers in the Ariba Network into inbound deliveries in SAP S/4HANA
- Automatically send goods receipt notices to suppliers in the Ariba Network
- Electronically receive invoices from suppliers in the Ariba Network
- Digitally update suppliers in the Ariba Network on invoice status updates

Business benefits

- Reduce transaction costs
- Speed up procurement processes
- Enforce compliance
- Reduce manual process steps and achieve 98% touch-less invoice processing
- Increase productivity of procurement and accounts payable staff

Sourcing and Procurement

Complementary Procurement Functions

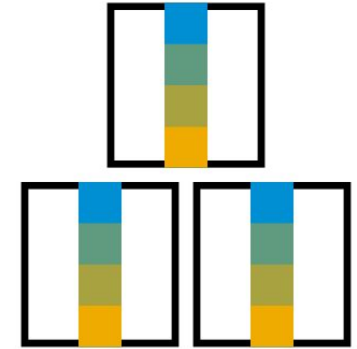
2TW

The scope item covers the usage of complementary functions in sourcing and procurement. By enabling a lightweight process, the scope item enables the user to procure operating supplies as well as batch and serial-number-managed materials. Both processes can be summarized by the three following steps: purchase order creation, posting of a goods receipt, and invoice creation. The scope item focuses on the main process steps but can be enhanced by additional optional steps.

Operating supplies are externally procured materials that are used to manufacture products and comprise auxiliary materials and expendable supplies.

The procurement of batch managed materials enables the user to work with homogeneous partial quantities of a material. This can be leveraged for example to meet legal requirements, to track defects, or to ensure procedural requirements throughout the production process.

In alignment with the batch process, you can also procure serial-number-managed materials.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase orders
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage invoices

Business benefits

- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Enable highly automated processes for the procurement of operating supplies
- Enable highly automated processes for the procurement of batch and serial number managed materials
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Support the user to meet legal requirements and track defects with batch and serial number managed material
- Ensure procedural requirements throughout the production process with batch and serial number managed material
- Enable monitoring for batch and serial-number-managed materials

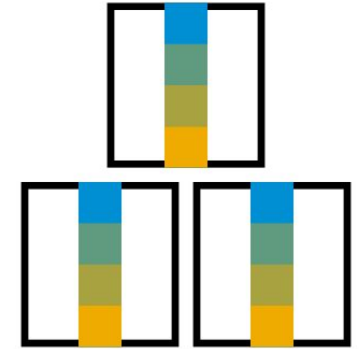
Sourcing and Procurement

Consumable Purchasing

BNX

This scope item contains the creation and approval of purchase orders for consumables. Alternatively, the process can also be triggered via a purchase requisition, which can then be converted to a purchase order. Subsequently, the goods receipt and invoice processes are triggered.

Both standard and limit items can be procured with this scope item. As the value of the consumable goods is directly expended to an account assignment category, no inventory is provided.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase requisitions
- Manage purchase orders
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage invoices

Business benefits

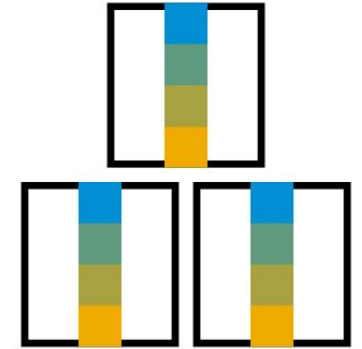
- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated processes for the procurement of consumables
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Monitor the procurement progress in real-time
- Monitor purchase order items with analytical list page

Sourcing and Procurement

Cross-Company Purchasing Organization

2R3

This scope item enables the user to flexibly set up a cross-company purchasing organization. The organization structure can be changed throughout the entire procurement process and provides the capabilities to set up individual organization structures.



Key process steps

- Manage setup of purchasing organizations
- Manage purchase orders
- Manage goods receipt
- Manage invoices

Business benefits

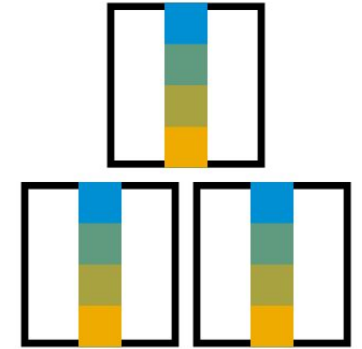
- Set up purchasing organizations in a flexible manner
- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated procurement processes for complex company structures

Sourcing and Procurement

Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery

2TX

Starting with the creation of a purchase order, the actual supply situation can be monitored and planned. The subsequent creation of an inbound delivery enables the user to process enhanced procurement processes including the goods receipt and the putaway. The procurement process is enclosed with the creation of a supplier invoice.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase orders
- Monitor supplier confirmations
- Manage inbound deliveries
- Manage goods receipt
- Detect critical situations automatically

Business benefits

- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated processes for the procurement of direct materials
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Monitor the procurement progress in real-time
- Use an analytical list page to monitor purchase order items
- Automated detection of critical situations

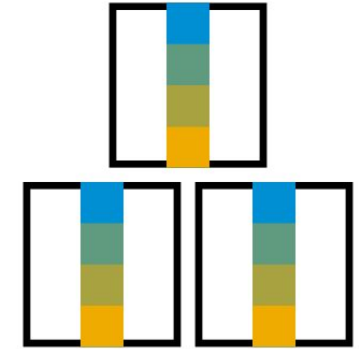
Sourcing and Procurement

Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying

2NV

The guided buying capability creates a simple, smart, and elegant purchasing experience that increases user engagement across all spend areas. Guided buying serves as a central place where all buyers can shop across all goods and services. It enables procurement and individual line-of-business owners to specify procurement policies and inform and guide users whenever there appear to be policy conflicts. These capabilities enable purchasers to collaborate directly with suppliers and other procurement users in the context of the procurement need, making procurement more efficient.

Users find items across catalogs, including partial items, forms, and suppliers in a single search box. All spend contracted through supplier-provided catalogs and punch-out catalogs is available for the user to search. Using online shopping as an example, users can filter items by price or manufacturer.



Key process steps

- Access customized guided buying app and searches for items across catalogs, including partial items, forms, and suppliers in a single search box
- Get policy guidance as items are added to the requisition
- Perform budget checks in SAP S/4HANA Cloud before submitting the requisition
- Approve decisions as per the configured workflow
- Replicate approved requisition into SAP S/4HANA Cloud as purchase requisitions
- Create purchase orders automatically from those requisitions
- Receive and account for items in SAP S/4HANA Cloud with Goods Receipt app
- Receive and post supplier invoice in SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Update the SAP Ariba requisitions with follow-on document record IDs for traceability

Business benefits

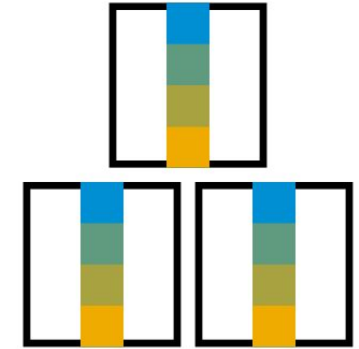
- Increase employee performance with simple guided user experience
- Apply procurement policies automatically through the guided process, enforcing compliance during the purchasing process, not after
- Use flexible configuration to allow line-of-business-specific definition of forms, permissions, and system behavior at field level and for workflows, so each persona in the process only enters their respective data, avoiding clerical errors and streamlining purchasing for each LoB

Sourcing and Procurement

Guided Buying for Central Procurement with SAP Ariba Buying

3EN

Guided buying in SAP Ariba Buying creates a simple, smart, and elegant purchasing experience that increases user engagement across all spend areas. It serves as a central place where all buyers can shop across all goods and services. It enables procurement and individual line-of-business (LoB) owners to specify procurement policies and inform and guide users whenever there appear to be policy conflicts. Central Procurement offers a centralized requisitioning process across industries with a deep integration into the customer's landscape. It connects guided buying in SAP Ariba Buying capability to the customer's ERP or SAP S/4HANA Cloud systems, and exchanges business documents to ensure end-to-end business processes into finance and logistics that run in the connected systems. The integration allows the transfer and updates of the requisition between the two as well as necessary master data.



Key process steps

- Access customized guided buying app and searches for items across catalogs, including partial items, forms, and suppliers in a single search box
- Get policy guidance as items are added to the requisition
- Enable tactical sourcing at the fingertip of the employee user
- Validate and submit requisition for simulation in SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Simulate requisition creation in the connected satellite back end
- Create purchase requisition and send a request for a guided buying requisition
- Perform budget checks and other validations in SAP S/4HANA Cloud before submitting the requisition
- Approve decisions as per the configured workflow
- Replicate approved requisition into SAP S/4HANA Cloud as purchase requisitions
- Replicate the purchase requisition in the connected satellite system and receive confirmation that the replication was successful
- Create purchase order, goods receipt, and supplier invoice in connected satellite system with updates of the references in the guided buying requisition history

Business benefits

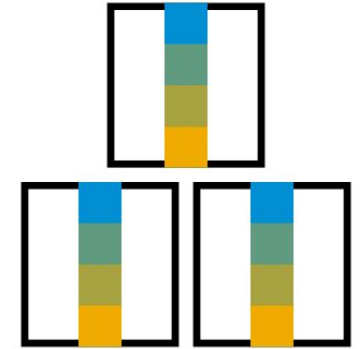
- Run guided buying for the whole organization using SAP Ariba to leverage the central requisitioning processes
- Increase employee performance with simple guided user experience
- Apply procurement policies automatically through the guided process
- Reduce TCO significantly for procurement departments through centralized process
- Use flexible configuration to allow LoB-specific definition of forms, permissions, and system behavior at field level and for workflows, so each persona in the process only enters their respective data, avoiding clerical errors and streamlining purchasing

Sourcing and Procurement

Image-Based Ordering

3UH

Order an item and procure it based on an image. If the Image is available already in the cross catalog, recommendations would be provided based on similar images and patterns. Similar images could be detected by "normalizing" images first to increase the likelihood of finding similarities. Images could either be added into the shopping cart from a local laptop, or a dedicated image based app could prepare a draft shopping cart and a purchase requisition eventually.



Key process steps

- Configure the Machine Learning settings in self-service procurement
- Activate the Machine Learning scenario
- Procurement process involving the purchase requisition creation
- Search cross catalogs to find matching patterns for an image

Business benefits

- Ease the purchaser transactions
- Reduce manual efforts in creating a purchase requisition
- Add benefits for the purchasers to identify a similar image and reduce errors
- Intuitive procurement by ordering based on image scan and search
- Improve and automate purchaser notifications

Sourcing and Procurement

Integration of Procurement with External Suppliers

2EJ

For purchasing organizations whose suppliers use traditional data exchange protocols like electronic data interchange (EDI), or in Two-Tier scenarios, where subsidiaries are on SAP S/4HANA Cloud, this scope item provides a set of robust application programming interfaces (APIs) to simplify and automate exchanging procurement documents and their follow-on messages.

The following documents and functions are supported:

Procurement Process:

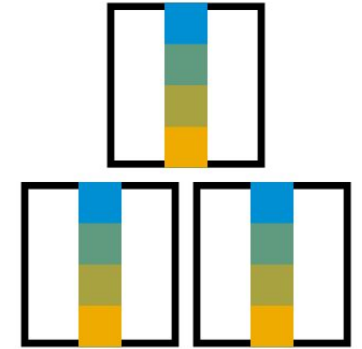
- Create, change, cancel purchase order (outbound message)
- Receive purchase order confirmation (inbound message)
- Receive Advance Shipping Notification (ASN, inbound delivery message)
- Receive supplier invoice (inbound message)

Return Process:

- Create return purchase order (outbound message)
- Receive return purchase order confirmation (inbound message)
- Receive supplier invoice: Credit Memo (inbound message)

The Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) messaging protocol is supported.

You can enable B2B integration with the corresponding Integration of SAP S/4HANA Sales with Procurement (2EL) scope item.



Key process steps

- Create, change, or cancel purchase order
- Send purchase order to supplier
- Receive purchase order confirmation from supplier (optional)
- Receive advance shipping notification from supplier and process inbound delivery (optional)
- Receive invoice or credit memo from supplier
- Perform customer return process

Business benefits

- Experience higher degree of automation in exchanging procurement documents with suppliers
- Reduce time and manual efforts in corresponding with suppliers
- Increase productivity, performance, and work satisfaction of procurement professionals and accounts payable accountants
- Save costs for paper, postage, mailing, records management
- Enable higher degrees of scalability with process efficiency gains

Sourcing and Procurement

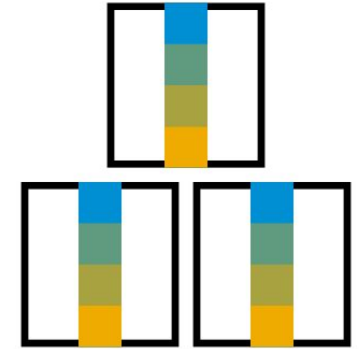
Intercompany Stock Transfer

1P9

The stock transfer process begins with a requirement to transfer material from one company or plant to another company or plant within the same country. The Purchaser creates purchase orders under the receiving plant.

A warehouse clerk at the issuing plant monitors the materials due to be shipped and creates deliveries as required. For international processes, a proforma invoice is generated. Once the delivery is complete, the delivery quantities are issued, appropriate documentation is generated, and the goods are shipped, ending the process for the issuing plant.

Goods are received at the receiving plant referencing the purchase documents. Inventory is received into a storage location based on fixed parameters proposed from the material master, which can be changed at the time of transactional data capture (purchase order creation or goods receipt).



Key process steps

- Create intercompany stock transport order
- Create replenishment delivery for stock transport order
- Create proforma invoice
- Pick and post goods issue for stock transport order
- Inbound delivery
- Check status of stock transfer
- Post goods receipt
- Create intercompany billing document
- Create supplier invoice

Business benefits

- Fulfill the requirement for intercompany stock transfer process between two companies with one country and cross countries
- Leverage the stock balance between companies and reduce storage value

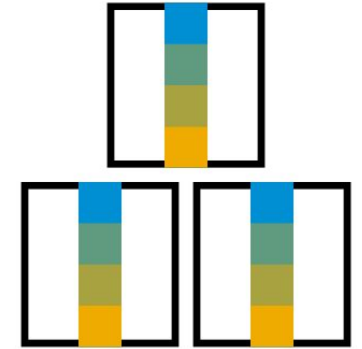
Sourcing and Procurement

Intercompany Stock Transfer Returns

2TS

The Intercompany Stock Transfer Returns process begins with a requirement to return material from one company/plant to another company/plant within the same country.

The buyer creates a stock transfer return order in the system, A shipping specialist at the issuing plant monitors the materials due to be shipped and creates deliveries as required. Once a return delivery is created, a pick list is generated for the materials. A warehouse clerk gathers the materials and confirms the picked quantities. The delivery quantities are issued when the return delivery is complete. Once the delivery quantities are issued, an inbound delivery is automatically created in receiving plant as a follow-up document. A receiving specialist confirms the putaway, received and inspected goods to stock referencing to the inbound delivery, An internal credit memo is generated that transfers the liability to the received company.



Key process steps

- Create stock transfer return order
- Create return delivery for stock transfer return order
- Post goods issue for stock transfer return order
- Post goods receipt for inbound delivery
- Create internal credit memo with return delivery
- Create credit memo in invoice verification

Business benefits

- Fulfill the requirement for intercompany stock transfer return process between two companies within one country
- Reduce manual effort with automatic process
- Monitor the return progress in real time

Sourcing and Procurement

Logistics with Third-Party Warehouse Management

1ZQ

The scope item covers sales, procurement, stock transfer, and return processes. The business part of the processes – including sales order creation, purchase order creation, and quantity-based inventory management – are performed in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. The decentralized third-party warehouse management system runs all processes required for the physical and logical goods movements. The integration uses asynchronous IDoc technology understood by most existing third-party WM systems to reduce the implementation effort.

Key process steps

Sales Process:

- Create sales order
- Create outbound delivery
- Pick and issue goods in third-party WMS
- Receive split outbound delivery (optional)
- Receive outbound delivery confirmation

Procurement Process:

- Create purchase order
- Create inbound delivery
- Receive goods in third-party WMS
- Post goods receipt
- Create supplier invoice

Inventory management processes:

- Create stock transfer from storage locations managed by a third-party WMS to storage locations managed centrally
- Create stock transfer from storage locations managed centrally to storage locations managed by a third-party WMS
- Create stock transfer from storage locations managed by a third-party WMS to storage locations managed by a third-party WMS – different stock type
- Create stock transfer from storage location managed by a third-party WMS to storage location managed by a third-party WMS

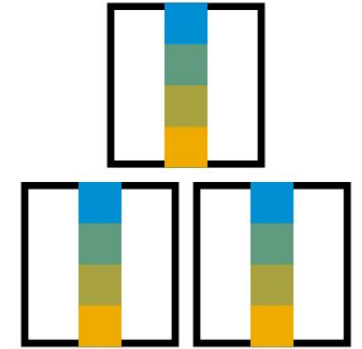
- Create initial stock posting
- Create scrap posting
- Two step stock transfer from a non-third-party WMS-managed storage location to a third-party WMS-managed storage location
- Two step stock transfer from a third-party WMS-managed storage location to a non-third-party WMS-managed storage location

Return to Supplier:

- Create return purchase order
- Create return delivery
- Picking and goods issue in third-party WMS
- Check confirmation

Customer Returns:

- Create return order
- Perform picking
- Post goods receipt
- Perform material inspection
- Create stock transfer
- Goods receipt in third-party WMS
- Check stock situation



Business benefits

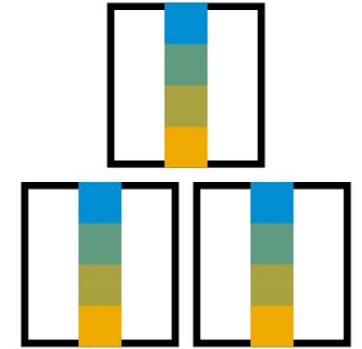
- Integrate existing warehouses implemented with third-party warehouse management systems to SAP S/4HANA Cloud with asynchronous IDoc technology
- Assist with sample processes and related communication arrangements

Sourcing and Procurement

Predictive Analytics for Contract Consumption in Procurement

1QR

The Purchaser can analyze a high-level overview of important information, such as expiring contracts, overdue purchase orders or urgent purchase requisitions, as well as an overview of different procurement KPIs. The Buyer can use this information to predict full consumption of a contract based on factors such as a historical data, other available influencing parameters, and so on.



Key process steps

- Train a predictive model for contract consumption with available data
- Configure the batch input job to run frequently and provide contract consumption figures
- Display the figures in the trend view of the Quantity Contract Consumption app
- Get accurate advance planning for additional contract negotiations

Business benefits

- Get a high-level overview of the contract expiration for the Purchaser
- Analyze contract consumption trends for the next month, quarter, or year
- Enable efficient contract renegotiation

Sourcing and Procurement

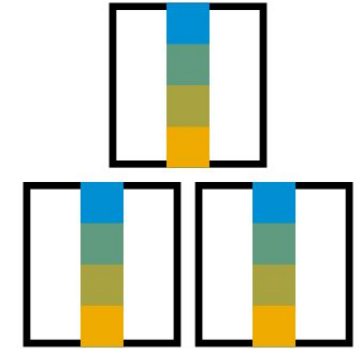
Procure-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing

1ZM

SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing is the easy-to-use procure-to-pay software solution that sets the standard for all other procurement software offerings. It's user-friendly, with streamlined catalog maintenance and a configurable interface. The solution can help your business become more agile by allowing you to better control global spend with flexible management and visibility tools. SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing also helps you to simplify commerce by consolidating and managing all your key processes. Buyers like the simple and smart user experience. It delivers a quick ROI through built-in approval flows that ensure both catalog and contract compliance. The result:

Your bottom line shows your negotiated savings.

Connecting your SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing subscription-based service with your SAP S/4HANA Cloud instance is simple as you follow the configuration guide, activate the solution scope, and test your integration with the accelerators you find below.



Key process steps

- Select items from punch-out catalog or simple forms and add them to your shopping cart
- Submit shopping cart for approval
- Create purchase requisition in SAP S/4HANA Cloud (Status: In Release)
- Confirm or reject shopping cart as approver
- Release purchase requisition (Status: Active)
- Create purchase order in SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing
- Transfer purchase order to SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Confirm goods receipt in SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing
- Create supplier invoice in SAP Ariba Network
- Receive supplier invoice in SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing
- Forward invoice to SAP S/4HANA Cloud for payment after comparison with goods receipt and purchase order in SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing

Business benefits

- Get a simple and elegant shopping experience that helps employees buy goods and services compliant with your procurement guidelines
- Experience optimized control and transparency of purchasing data (for example, commitment updates)
- Manage processes, budgets, approvals, and payments for operations anywhere in the world
- Integrate easily with SAP S/4HANA Cloud to improve the speed, usability, and performance of your procure-to-pay process
- Leverage the supplier community on SAP Ariba Network to reduce your costs and risks
- Connect and collaborate with your suppliers more efficiently

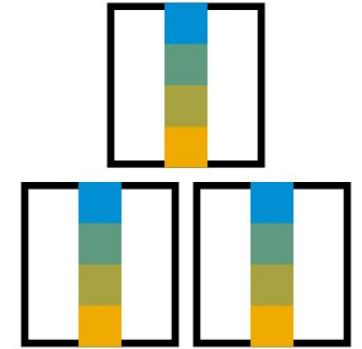
Sourcing and Procurement

Procurement of Direct Materials

J45

This purchasing process uses purchase requisitions that are generated either by the Material Requirements Planning (MRP) process or manually by a requester. The conversion from a purchase requisition to a purchase order can either be done manually (in case adaptations are necessary) or automatically (applicable for large volumes). Alternatively, the purchase orders can be generated manually.

The purchase order can be subject to approval before being issued to a supplier. Goods are shipped from the supplier and the goods receipt is created with reference to the corresponding purchase order. Subsequently the invoicing process is triggered. The user can monitor the progress throughout the entire procurement process and can initiate reactive actions if needed.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase requisitions
- Manage purchase orders
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage stock
- Manage invoices
- Manage down payments

Business benefits

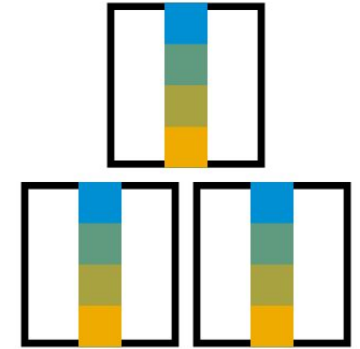
- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated processes for the procurement of direct materials
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Monitor the procurement progress in real-time
- Use an analytical list page to monitor purchase order items

Sourcing and Procurement

Procurement of Materials with Variant Configuration

2XU

Variant configuration is an important tool in the manufacturing process. Improve your company's product Engineering, Sales, Procurement, and Manufacturing performance with SAP software for integrated variant configuration and classification. Enable your business process to handle highly individualized products in sales, Procurement and Manufacturing.



Key process steps

- Create a customer sales order (optionally based on a sales quotation) for a product configured per customer requirement
- Identify and create a purchase order for required configurable material for the supplier
- Post goods receipt and invoice for payment to supplier
- Process delivery and billing to customer

Business benefits

- Improve your company's manufacturing and procurement performance with integrated Advanced Variant Configuration covering single-level as well as multi-level configurable materials
- Enable your business processes to handle highly individualized products in manufacturing and Procurement
- Leverage the sophisticated algorithms in the performance-optimized rules engine within a state-of-the-art configurator
- Use dependencies to prevent combinations of options that are not allowed and can be used to select exactly the right components
- Set pricing according to the configuration

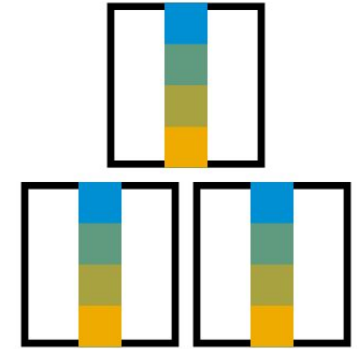
Sourcing and Procurement

Procurement of Services

22Z

This scope item contains the creation and approval of purchase orders for services. Alternatively, the process can be triggered via the creation of a purchase requisition, which is later converted to a purchase order. The service fulfillment can be steered and monitored with the service entry sheet. Afterwards, the invoicing process is triggered.

The scope item comprises standard as well as limit items and can be conducted with different optional steps.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase requisitions
- Manage purchase orders
- Manage service entry sheets
- Manage invoices

Business benefits

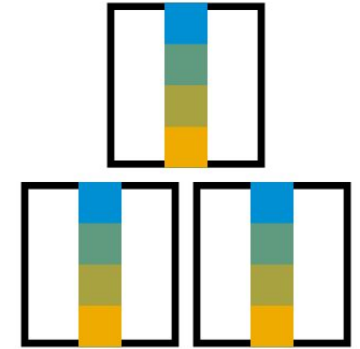
- Provide efficient and cost-effective streamlined procurement processes
- Ensure highly automated processes for the procurement of service
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Real-time monitoring of the service fulfillment
- Monitor purchase order items with analytical list page

Sourcing and Procurement

Proposal of Material Group

2XV

During the purchase requisition process using the shopping cart scenario, the free text material item is filled automatically by the proposal of the material group based on, among other things, the historical purchase order data, utilizing the Machine learning recommendation.



Key process steps

- Configure the Machine Learning settings in self-service procurement
- Activate the Machine Learning scenario
- Propose the material group in the purchase requisition creation process

Business benefits

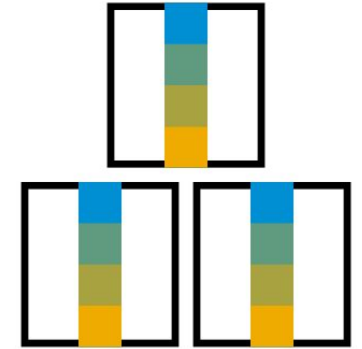
- Propose material group during the purchase requisition process
- Ease the purchaser transactions
- Better suggestions based on past purchase order history

Sourcing and Procurement

Proposal of New Catalog Item

2XW

During purchase requisition creation, free text item entry can be interpreted as a catalog item, due to recommendations from the Machine Learning algorithm.



Key process steps

- Configure the Machine Learning settings in self-service procurement
- Activate the Machine Learning scenario
- Propose a new catalog item during the Purchase requisition process based on the free text items
- Add new catalog item information to the global catalog

Business benefits

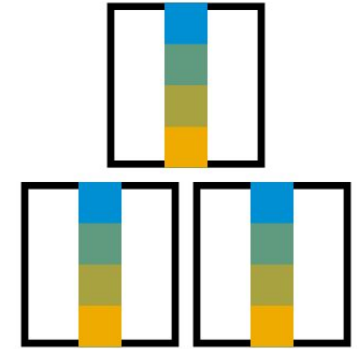
- Propose catalog item during the purchase requisition process
- Ease the purchaser transactions
- Receive better suggestions for free text items into catalog items
- Improve and automate purchaser notifications

Sourcing and Procurement

Proposal of options for Materials without Purchase Contract

30W

This scope item deals with providing options for the purchaser to create an RFQ where the materials don't have a purchase contract.



Key process steps

- Create RFQ
- Handle proposal process in RFQ creation

Business benefits

- Receive different proposal options
- Create an RFQ directly even though no purchase contracts are involved
- Provide ease of use for Purchaser

Sourcing and Procurement

Purchasing Rebate Processing

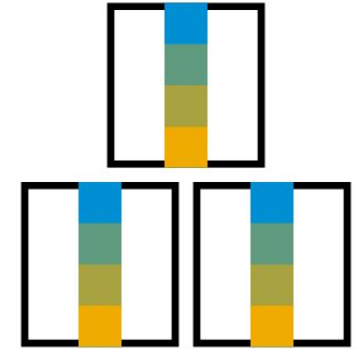
2R7

This scope item covers the subsequent settlement of rebate conditions agreed on with suppliers. You use condition contracts to enter the rebate conditions, together with the process control parameters, business volume selection criteria, and settlement dates for partial and final settlement.

To claim rebate payments from suppliers, you create settlement documents. Supplier invoices or material documents of goods receipt postings are used to determine business volume.

If rebates lower costs, you perform a goods-related settlement as an account payable to create a credit memo with the supplier as the payer. If a rebate agreement reflects a service rendered for the supplier, you perform settlement as an account receivable to create an invoice for the supplier.

Settlement documents are usually immediately released to accounting. You can also create a two-step condition contract to collect and post settlement documents of different condition contracts in one journal entry to accounting.



Key process steps

- Create condition contract for a supplier as business partner
- Release the condition contract (optional)
- Run the procurement process parallel to the condition contract lifecycle
- Check business volume (optional)
- Post accruals (optional)
- Run partial settlement with reversal of accruals (optional)
- Run final settlement with reversal of accruals
- Release the settlement of the condition contract (optional)
- Release the settlement document of the condition contract to accounting (optional)

Business benefits

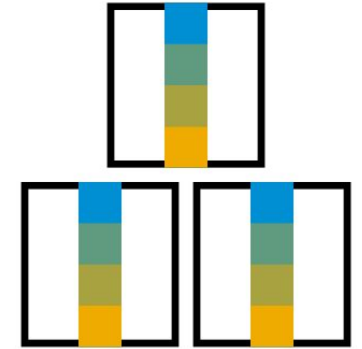
- Manage purchasing rebate agreements centrally
- Create different types of purchasing rebate agreements according to your business needs
- Settle purchasing rebate agreements automatically
- Provide enhanced transparency and flexibility along the whole condition contract lifecycle
- Process purchasing rebate consistently with the procurement process

Sourcing and Procurement

Requisitioning

18J

This scope item describes employee requisitioning activities. An employee creates a shopping cart for free text material. A purchase requisition is generated and converted to a purchase order. If the value exceeds certain criteria, the purchase order must be approved. When the employee receives the goods, they perform a goods receipt confirmation. Invoice receiving can then be performed.



Key process steps

- Create purchase requisition
- Access my purchase requisition (optional)
- Copy purchase requisition
- Make mass changes to purchase requisitions
- Purchase requisition items by accounting assignment (optional)
- Approve purchase requisition (optional)
- Monitor purchase requisition items (optional)
- Redistribute workload
- Convert purchase requisition to purchase order
- Approve purchase order (optional)
- Confirm goods receipt
- Create supplier invoice for single and multiple accounting assignment
- Release blocked supplier invoice

Business benefits

- Configure flexible workflow based on business requirements
- Save central resources for employee requisitioning process

Sourcing and Procurement

Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement

2NY

The use of scheduling agreements can shorten processing times and reduce paperwork. One delivery schedule can replace many discrete purchase orders or contract release orders.

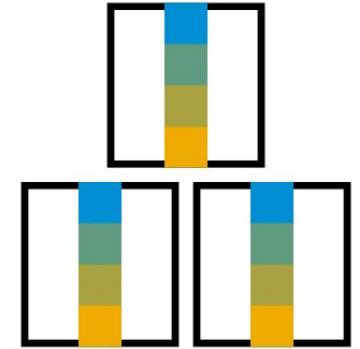
Delivery of the total quantity of materials specified in a scheduling agreement item is spread over a certain period in a delivery schedule, consisting of lines indicating the individual quantities with their corresponding planned delivery dates.

Your suppliers require shorter lead times. Smaller deliveries are required, which can be spaced out over a longer period. Delivery scheduling enables suppliers to plan and allocate their resources more efficiently.

In consignment processing, the supplier provides materials and delivers these to a consignment store.

The supplier remains the legal owner of the materials until these are withdrawn from the consignment stores.

Once withdrawn, the supplier requires payment.



Key process steps

- Create purchase requisition – consignment
- Convert purchase requisitions to scheduling agreement - consignment
- Create scheduling agreement - consignment
- Approve scheduling agreement
- Maintain delivery schedule
- Print scheduling agreement
- Post goods receipt transferring posting from vendor-consigned stock to own stock
- Invoice receipt from consignment withdrawal

Business benefits

- Reduce effort for discrete purchase order creation
- Reduce the cost for own stock

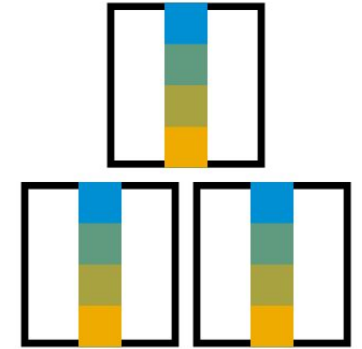
Sourcing and Procurement

Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement

2NX

The use of scheduling agreements can shorten processing times and reduce the amount of paperwork you are faced with. One delivery schedule can replace many discrete purchase orders or contract release orders.

A purchase requisition of type RV-Outline Agreement Requisition can be created with subcontracting line items (Item Category – L Subcontracting) manually by a requestor. The purchase requisition can be converted into a scheduling agreement. The scheduling agreement is subject to approval based on predefined parameters before you generate delivery schedule or schedule lines (manually or via MRP run) and communicate them to the subcontractor. The outbound delivery is created, and the goods are picked and shipped to the subcontractor. With the supply of the finished material, the goods receipt is created. The invoicing process is then triggered.



Key process steps

- Create scheduling agreement for subcontracting manually or convert from PR
- Generate delivery schedule manually or by MRP run
- Approve scheduling agreement
- Print scheduling agreement
- Create outbound delivery and post goods issue
- Post goods receipt
- Create supplier invoice

Business benefits

- Reduce effort for discrete purchase order creation
- Increase the automation of delivery schedule generation and accuracy of planning with MRP run
- Enable suppliers to plan and allocate their resources more efficiently with long term planning

Sourcing and Procurement

Scheduling Agreements in Procurement

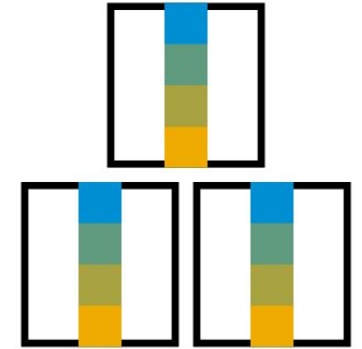
BMR

The use of scheduling agreements can shorten processing times and reduce the amount of paperwork you are faced with. One delivery schedule can replace many discrete purchase orders or contract release orders.

Delivery of the total quantity of materials specified in a scheduling agreement item is spread over a certain period in a delivery schedule, consisting of lines indicating the individual quantities with their corresponding planned delivery dates.

Inventories can be reduced to a minimum. You can perform your manufacturing operations on the Just-in-Time (JIT) principle.

Your suppliers require shorter lead times. Smaller deliveries are required, which can be spaced out over a longer period. Delivery scheduling enables suppliers to plan and allocate their resources more efficiently.



Key process steps

- Create or change scheduling agreement
- Maintain delivery schedule
- Maintain quota arrangement
- Release scheduling agreement
- Post goods receipt
- Create supplier invoice

Business benefits

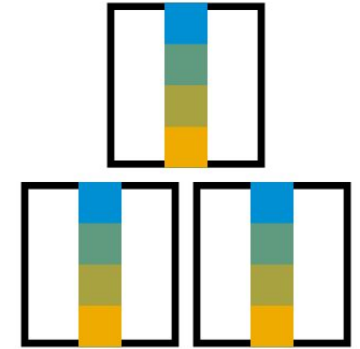
- Use scheduling agreements to reduce processing times and the amount of paperwork within your enterprise
- Use scheduling agreements to replace many standard purchase orders or contract release orders
- Generate fewer manual FI postings. Periodic invoicing generates and releases the supplier invoices

Sourcing and Procurement

Serial Number Management

BLL

This scope item enables you to serialize and thus differentiate between individual material items. The history of serialized items enables tracking during goods movements. In this way, it is possible to carry out root cause analyses for any issues with materials.



Key process steps

- Assign serial number profiles and serializing procedures
- Create serial number history
- Manage status for serialized items
- Maintain settings for physical inventory

Business benefits

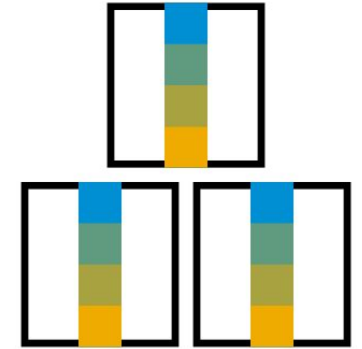
- Identify and track individual material items in in-house operations
- Improve inventory overview
- Improve insight into logistic processes

Sourcing and Procurement

Subcontracting

BMV

A subcontract purchase requisition is either generated via the Material Requirements Planning (MRP) process or manually by a requestor. The purchase requisition is converted into a subcontract purchase order. The purchase order is subject to approval based on predefined parameters before being issued to the subcontractor. The consumption of the sent components is recorded upon the receipt of the value-added finished material. The outbound delivery is created and the goods are picked and shipped to the subcontractor. With the supply of the finished material the goods receipt is created. Subsequently the invoicing process is triggered.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase orders
- Manage stock
- Manage outbound deliveries
- Pick and post goods issues
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage invoices
- Serial number processing

Business benefits

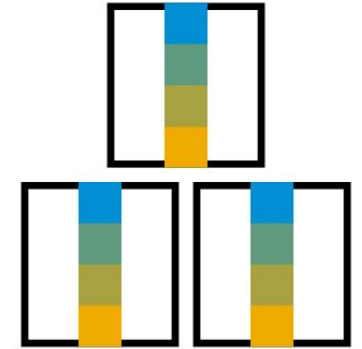
- Streamline subcontracting processes efficiently and cost-effectively
- Ensure highly automated processes
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Monitor the process progress in real-time

Sourcing and Procurement

Supplier Consignment

2LG

By using the consignment process for procurement, the supplier provides the material and stores it at site of the procuring party. The supplier maintains the legal owner of the material until it is withdrawn from the consignment stores. Payment for consignment stock is only required in case the material is withdrawn. For this reason, the supplier is informed of withdrawals of consignment stock on a regular basis.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase orders
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage stock
- Settle consignment

Business benefits

- Store supplier goods at own warehouse
- Access goods at any time
- Hold billing process until the goods are withdrawn from the warehouse
- Return goods to the supplier if they are not needed
- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated processes
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- View analytical list page: Monitor purchase order items

Sourcing and Procurement

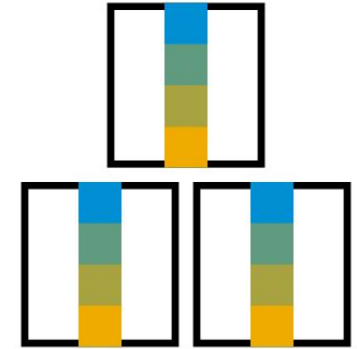
Supplier Quote Automation with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation

1L2

SAP Ariba Quote Automation with Ariba Network integration allows you to digitally request price updates from your suppliers. Using SAP S/4HANA, always get the best market price for items you buy.

Achieve substantial savings for your hybrid tactical spend. For some items you buy without contracts, fast cycle times are expected, so you don't have the time to compare prices from a large number of suppliers, especially when the market is in steady flux. Quote automation improves your transactional efficiency. It increases tactical savings, and lets you discover new or better suppliers. With quote automation, you can quickly find new expertise to launch new products or new services in new markets, source in markets with low cost of labor, find quick replacements of suppliers where markets turn around quickly. It helps to support compliance in highly automated buying processes, such as "three bids and a buy". This is all possible while the subscription quickly pays for itself.

This scope item requires as prerequisite activation of the scope item Ariba - Purchase Order to Invoice Automation integration for Procurement (J82).



Key process steps

- Create request for quotation (RFQ) of type Price Request from S/4HANA purchase requisition or from scratch
- Automatically send RFQ to suppliers on Ariba Discovery for submitting their quotes
- At submission deadline automatically receive supplier quotes in SAP S/4HANA
- Award supplier quotes in SAP S/4HANA automatically after a deadline you set
- Automatically create purchase orders in SAP S/4HANA from awarded quotes
- Automatically update purchasing info records in SAP S/4HANA from awarded quotes

Business benefits

- Reduce spend by reducing the cost for your purchases
- Increase price transparency with frequent digital quote requests
- Increase your purchaser's productivity by automating the quote request process via SAP Ariba Quote Automation
- Use your Ariba Network subscription for SAP Ariba Quote Automation at no additional cost
- Implement this SAP S/4HANA scope item integration by following the SAP Activate methodology and SAP Best Practices, and reap benefits within days

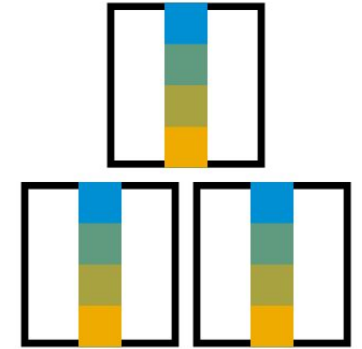
Sourcing and Procurement

Contingent Workforce Invoice Processing via SAP Fieldglass

19W

Activate the integration of SAP Fieldglass with SAP S/4HANA Cloud to support, automate, and extend SAP S/4HANA Cloud contingent labor and statement of work hiring and management processes.

You benefit from this integration by digitizing the processing of invoices. You can automate invoice processing in SAP S/4HANA Cloud and ensure data integrity. Maintain consistency as you replicate your master data (such as cost centers, WBS elements, G/L Accounts, plants, suppliers, company codes, and purchasing organizations) from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Fieldglass.



Key process steps

- Transfer electronic master data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud for cost centers, internal orders, WBS elements, G/L Accounts, and organizational data, such as company codes, plants and purchasing organizations and supplier master data
- Transfer electronic invoices for temporary labor and statement of work from SAP Fieldglass to SAP S/4HANA Finance

Business benefits

- Enable timely and automated payment
- Reduce the cost and risk of outstanding payments
- Ensure accurate, consistent, and compliant booking of time and expenses for external labor
- Increase productivity with integrated creation of purchase requisition and purchase order, integrated invoice processing, and automated master data exchange

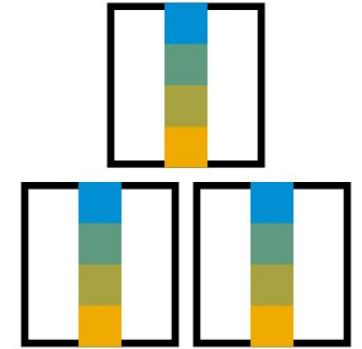
Sourcing and Procurement

Contingent Workforce Procurement via SAP Fieldglass

22K

Activate the integration of SAP Fieldglass with SAP S/4HANA Cloud to support, automate, and extend SAP S/4HANA Cloud contingent labor and statement of work hiring and management processes.

You benefit with this integration when you digitize the processing of job postings and statements of work. After hiring a contingent resource, a work order is created in SAP Fieldglass. Purchase requisition and order creation is triggered in SAP S/4HANA Cloud automatically. When the project manager approves the contingent worker's submitted time, a service entry sheet is created in SAP S/4HANA Cloud through this integration. Finally, a supplier invoice is generated in SAP Fieldglass based on the purchase order and the service entry sheet. Once the supplier accepts this invoice, it is posted to SAP S/4HANA Cloud for the accounts payable accountant to process.



Key process steps

- Create purchase requisition in SAP S/4HANA Cloud for each job posting (after creation of work order) and statement of work
- Approve purchase requisition inside SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Create purchase order for each work order in SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Approve purchase order inside SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Contingent worker submits time in SAP Fieldglass which is approved by the manager
- Create service entry sheet in SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Propose invoice to supplier based on submitted time in SAP Fieldglass
- Post invoice in SAP S/4HANA Cloud after supplier approves invoice proposal

Business benefits

- Enable timely and automated payment while reducing the cost and risk of outstanding payments
- Support accurate, consistent, and compliant booking of time and expenses for external labor
- Increase productivity with integrated creation of purchase requisition, purchase order, service entry sheet, and supplier invoice
- Increase data consistency throughout the systems by replicating master data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Fieldglass

Sourcing and Procurement

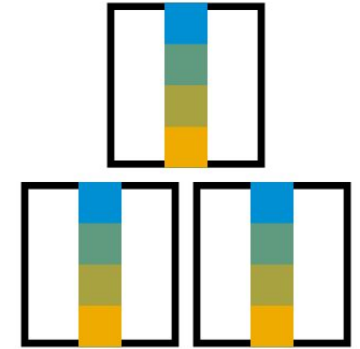
Invoice Processing by OpenText

1LE

Invoice Processing by OpenText enables SAP S/4HANA Cloud to extend the procure-to-pay process by incorporating both an automated invoice document recognition solution and a supplier invoice creation solution.

The solutions are seamlessly incorporated into the existing invoice verification functionality. The invoice – based on the electronic document – is either automatically posted or – if a draft invoice is created – the data is extracted from the attachment. The accounts payable accountant selects the draft invoice from the supplier invoice list to complete the invoice posting.

For a complete list of countries and languages that are supported with Invoice Processing by OpenText, see the Set-up instructions.



Key process steps

- Receive one or more invoices from suppliers
- Select attachments stored locally (for example, e-mail attachments or scanned paper invoices) and upload files to SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Capture invoice detail data in the background with the OCR server
- Create and post supplier invoices automatically for each file
- Display supplier invoices and process subsequent steps (such as releasing or canceling invoices)
- Start invoice approval process

Business benefits

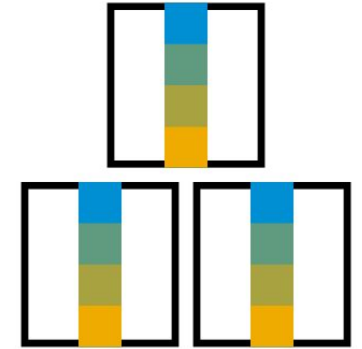
- Simplify invoice processing right from the start with a consumer grade upload user interface
- Increase process efficiency by automating image data recognition and invoice creation in the digital core
- Prioritize invoices requiring expert attention
- Create instant access to the invoice image in SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Accounts Payable clerks and auditors
- Prevent missing links between document and transaction

Sourcing and Procurement

Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block

2XX

When a supplier has a quantity blocking reason at the item level, the cash discount may be at risk. Utilizing the predictive modeling integration, you can predict the goods receipt delay and thus meet the cash discounts.



Key process steps

- Train a predictive model for invoice payment block with available data
- Predict the goods receipt date by leveraging the embedded predictive model
- Update the invoicing process with predictions

Business benefits

- Leverage out-of-the-box predictive model for resolution of payment block on invoices
- Predict the goods receipt based on the payment block at item levels
- Meet the cash discounts that are available
- Get more reliable invoice handling

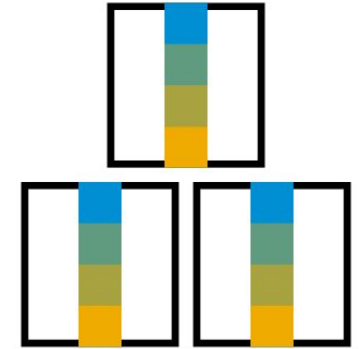
Sourcing and Procurement

Returnable Packaging to Vendor

2UU

This process covers when a goods supplier sends a Nota Fiscal with a material and a returnable package, and requests return of the latter item, usually due to the expense of the pallet.

This process covers two Notas Fiscais. The goods supplier sends one Nota Fiscal containing the material and another Nota Fiscal with the returnable package.



Key process steps

- Create purchase order
- Post goods receipt
- Preview goods receipt slip in PDF
- Create supplier invoice
- Post goods receipt only for package material
- Post goods issues for returnable package material

Business benefits

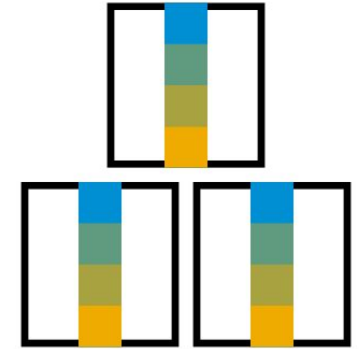
- Cover the returnable package localization requirements for Brazil

Sourcing and Procurement

Analytics - Purchase Order Visibility and Procurement Spend

2QU

This scope item provides a prebuilt set of Key Performance Indicators for the procurement scenario, allowing analytics that include information from the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. Business leaders and decision makers can monitor, simulate, and drive change that show overview and line-item details and provide business context at the same time to uncover hidden insights. These KPIs can be used in different scenarios such as Two Tier and SAC stories.



Key process steps

- Increase customer satisfaction by leveraging the extensibility functionality for better customization of CDS views
- Increase visibility of costs incurred in the procurement or sourcing area

Business benefits

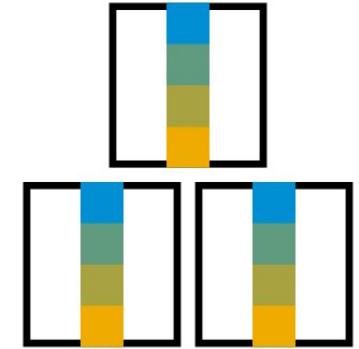
- Build analytical use case in SAP Analytical cloud based on SAP S/4HANA cloud data
- Create analytical reports using view browser
- Extend and create custom analytical query using CDS views
- Extend and create custom CDS views using these consumption views

Sourcing and Procurement

Analytics for Stock Champion

1JR

The Stock Champion app simplifies the decision-making in the consumer product industry by providing a holistic, real-time view of both stock at risk (expiration) and short supply in one application. Using projections based on real-time insights, the app proposes prioritized solutions before a problem even occurs, using external and internal data. The solution integrates logistic and financial information from SAP S/4HANA in a single application.



Key process steps

- Monitor and view the different cost and revenues posted in different accounts based on navigation
- Compare costs and revenues with specific customer, related customer groups, and other products
- Prioritize on three dimensions – time, value, and quantity involved
- Filter to select plant, material group, start horizon, and end horizon

Business benefits

- Monitors expiration and shortage issue
- Proposes and ranks solutions for expiration and shortage issue
- Monitors and compares revenue against cost at different categories to support better decision making
- Allows a customer to select, view, and apply solutions
- Maintain the solution proposals and enable them for different solutions for expiration and shortage issues

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Manufacturing

Manufacturing

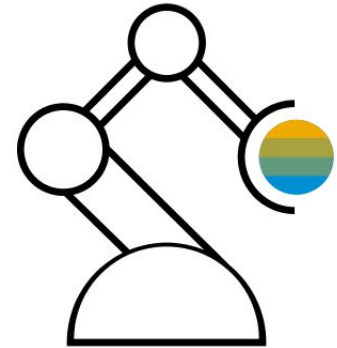
Extended Production Planning and Scheduling

Production Engineering

Production Operations

Production Planning

Quality Management



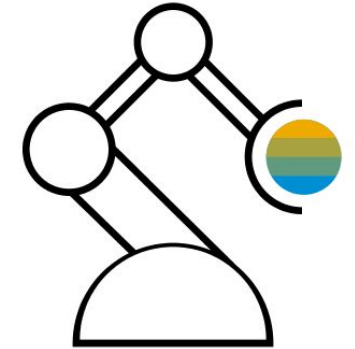
Manufacturing

Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management

1Y2

Demand-driven replenishment (DD) helps to plan and manage supply chains efficiently based on customer demand, rather than through traditional MRP procedures. It forms the basis for a reliable material flow by defining buffers at strategically important points and adjusting these buffers regularly.

Products at all BOM levels are classified based on average demand, lead time, BOM usage, and variability to identify whether they are relevant for demand-driven replenishment. A well-balanced buffer level is proposed for DD-relevant products to ensure that they are sufficiently stocked to meet average demand, but in low enough quantities to prevent excessive storage costs or losses due to expiry. An app helps planners manage safety stock, reorder point, and maximum stock through the buffer level proposals. Operationally, the replenishment of DD-relevant products is ensured by using a new, demand-driven MRP procedure based on buffer levels resulting in optimal replenishment order.



Key process steps

Buffer Positioning:

- Classify products based on their goods issue value, usage across BOMs, and variation in actual demand to help identify whether they are relevant for Demand-Driven Replenishment
- Display and change master data records relevant to Demand-Driven Replenishment for several products simultaneously

Buffer Sizing:

- Classify products relevant to Demand-Driven Replenishment based on their decoupled lead time, and helps define inputs for their buffer settings
- Review and maintain buffer profiles for variability and lead-time factors depending on product classification
- Generate buffer (stock) level proposals for products based on their average daily usage, decoupled lead time, buffer profiles, and several other factors
- Manage safety stock, reorder point, and maximum stock using buffer level proposals

Business benefits

- Avoid the bull-whip effect in production by providing decoupling points with strategic stock positions
- Enable immediate production of individualized products using adaptive component buffers
- Ensure highest service levels at lowest possible inventory along all BOM levels
- Improve material requirements planning based on high-quality data that is updated regularly and is used as input, such as for stock levels

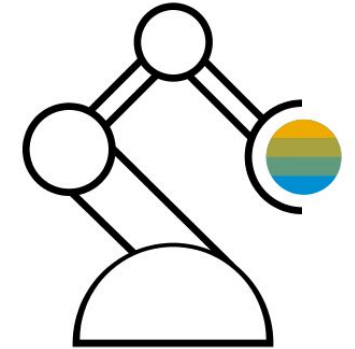
Manufacturing

Demand-Driven Replenishment Planning and Execution

2QI

Demand-driven replenishment (DD) helps you efficiently plan and manage supply chains based on customer demand, rather than through traditional MRP procedures. It forms the basis for a reliable material flow by defining buffers at strategically important points and adjusting these buffers regularly.

Dedicated apps provide views for replenishment planning and execution. With replenishment planning, an overview of the buffer information sorted by planning priority is shown. With this, you can trigger replenishment on time to avoid stock shortages and delays in the completion of production or sales orders due to insufficient stock. With replenishment execution, you can view the current stock situation for each product and check that sufficient on-hand stock is available for production. You can expedite replenishment directly, and by using readily available contact details, such as contacting the supplier of a purchase order or the production supervisor of the component production order.



Key process steps

Replenishment Planning:

- Review replenishment planning status of buffered components
- Create demand for buffered component via finished good (optional)
- Create supply for buffered component after change of planning status

Replenishment Execution:

- Review replenishment execution status of buffered components after conversion of supply into production execution
- Reduce on-hand stock to stimulate replenishment need (optional)
- Expedite supply and run production execution to bring replenishment execution status to green

Business benefits

- Avoid the bull-whip effect in production by providing decoupling points with strategic stock positions
- Ensure highest service levels at lowest possible inventory along all BOM levels
- Relieve users of manual supply creation for demand-driven materials
- Support user in identifying issues with current stock levels and in prioritizing the issues as a starting point for taking the right action

Manufacturing

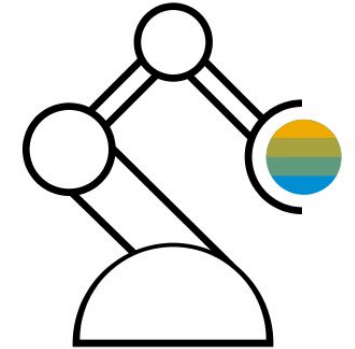
Change Manufacturing Bill of Material for Production

3LO

This scope item covers the change-master-controlled updates of a Manufacturing BOM that is used for the production process of components.

The change-number-controlled approach allows date-effectivity-based attributes management on the Manufacturing BOM (MBOM) header level and the Bill of Materials (BOM) items level. Setting the change number status to inactive releases the scope per change number. Once the status becomes inactive, changes are no longer possible. The MBOM header and items can only be changed with a new active change number. The change iteration process starts and ends again with setting the change number status to inactive.

The change-number-controlled update process is followed by the production process which uses the recently updated MBOM.



Key process steps

- Create change master
- Change change master
- Exchange a material or component in MBOM
- Create production order manually

Business benefits

- Control updates in bill of materials for production centrally with change master
- Manage effective changed day in change master

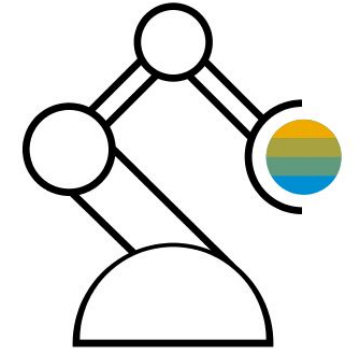
Manufacturing

Mass Change Manufacturing Bill of Material for Production

3LP

This scope item covers the material and component change-master-controlled mass change process of one or more manufacturing bills of materials (BOMs). To control the replacement date of the follow-up component or material, you first create a date effectivity-controlled change master. When you start the Where-Used List application with the component or material to replace, all BOMs are listed. To replace the component or material of one or more manufacturing BOMs, the BOMs must be selected. The change number is used to manage the phase in date.

The change process is followed by the production process, which uses one of the changed manufacturing bills of materials in the respective change-master validity period.



Key process steps

- Create change master
- Change change master
- Exchange a component in the manufacturing BOM
- Confirm the component replacement for the manufacturing BOM

Business benefits

- Control the exchange of components in a BOM for production with change master
- Plan future changes for components or materials with date effectivity support

Manufacturing

Analytics for Production Unit - Plan/Actual Production Cost

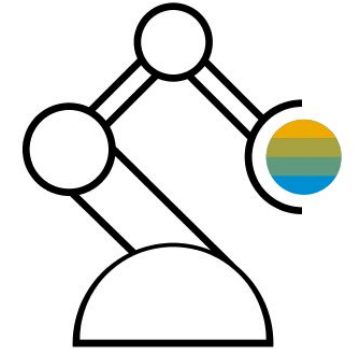
2QW

This scope item provides the foundation to produce prebuilt finance analytics content using Core Data Services (CDS). Views help the customer understand business trends. A set of Key Performance Indicators allow for robust analytics on SAP S/4HANA Cloud data. This can incorporate Actual and Plan production costs associated with production orders and consumption for Strategic Analytics.

Custom Analytical Queries and Query Browser apps leverage the Core Data Services (CDS) Views, which are annotated as consumption view.

Analytical capabilities help to manage manufacturing operations and plan the financial cost allocation across production units and work centers. You can optimize Plan-to-Produce across production units and optimize financial spend and manufacturing operations.

The production manager can compare between production cost of planning and execution, which covers all effort types plan costs, actual costs, target costs, control costs, and input/output variances.



Key process steps

- Increase customer satisfaction by leveraging the extensibility functionality for better customization of CDS views
- Provide visibility of costs incurred during the Plan/Actual Production Cost area
- Determine standard cost in sales-order-related production with a valuated sales order stock using a predefined valuation strategy
- Collect actual costs during production on the order (product cost collector or manufacturing order)

Business benefits

- Build analytical use case in SAP Analytical cloud based on SAP S/4HANA Cloud data
- Create analytical reports using view browser
- For analytical consumption, extend and create custom analytical query using CDS views annotated as consumption views
- Extend and create custom CDS views using these consumption views
- Compare between production cost of planning and execution, covering all effort types plan costs, actual costs, target costs, control costs, and input/output variances
- Analyze strategically using on-line connection and generate Live model on the CDS views

Manufacturing

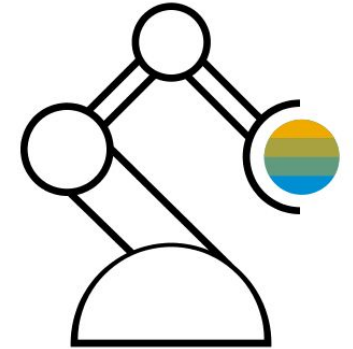
Batch Management

BLF

Batch Management incorporates the entire logistics process, from procurement to sales. It is closely linked with classification, but can also be used without classification.

Batch Management is defined as tagging a produced or procured material with a unique 10-digit alphanumeric code. Every batch number can have an inventory quantity associated with it.

The batch number generated for the material quantity helps with uniquely sorting the material inventory and stores the characteristics values or the chemical composition or the product specifications at the time of its production or procurement.



Key process steps

- Create and change batch master data
- View batch history: Top-down and Bottom-up Analysis
- Fast search and display of batches with Enterprise Search
- Assign batch number
- Specify batch
- Manage batch status
- View batch where-used list

Business benefits

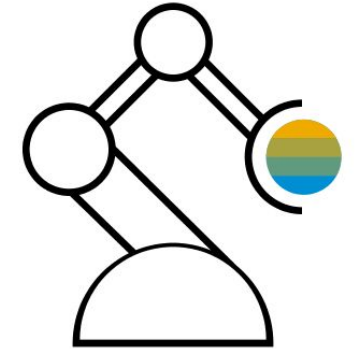
- Manage batches from supplier receipt through distribution with full traceability
- Identify differences in usage and monitoring of materials planning in SD and Production
- Trace defects and initiate follow up actions
- Comply to legal requirements, such as Good Manufacturing Practice or hazardous material regulations
- Differentiate quantity- and value-based inventory, for example, due to heterogeneous yield or result qualities or varying constituents in Production
- Improve settlement of material quantities based on batch specifications

Manufacturing

Enable Manufacturing Subsidiary to Handle Assembly for Headquarter

2WL

This scope item runs a Make-to-Order scenario (assembly processing) at a subsidiary. A sales order is automatically uploaded to the subsidiary system when a subcontracting purchase order is created in the headquarters system. The receipt of the sales order is electronically confirmed to headquarters. Components are issued manually from the headquarter and received at subsidiary with zero price. The delivery process occurs after the ordered goods are produced by the manufacturing subsidiary. The process includes the electronic sending of an advance shipping notification to the headquarters. Afterwards, the billing process runs at the subsidiary, and an electronic invoice is sent to the headquarters.



Key process steps

- Create sales orders from external source, such as headquarters, and send order confirmation
- Plan production at subsidiary for semi-finished goods ordered by headquarters
- Execute production of ordered goods
- Process deliveries including picking, goods issue, and sending advanced shipping notifications
- Process billing documents including sending electronic invoices to headquarters

Business benefits

- Align sales data for production at subsidiary with procurement application at headquarters
- Resolve manual errors, integration failures, and inconsistent data between headquarters and subsidiary
- Plan production with a make-to-order scenario at subsidiary
- Receive the issued components from headquarter at subsidiary with zero price
- Execute production specific to headquarters needs
- Electronic notification of headquarters by subsidiary about delivery and billing of ordered goods

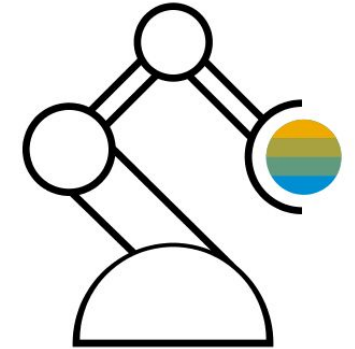
Manufacturing

Inbound Storage Tank Management - Process Manufacturing

3UK

This scope item enables the storage tank management process, which supports the procurement of a new batch into the day tank and then mixing of this new batch with an existing batch in the main tank with a special mixing process order type. Quality inspection, results recording, and usage decision are performed both on the externally procured batch and the batch after mixing.

The characteristics of storage tank management are: Separate storage locations are created for day tank and main tank An existing batch is already available on the main tank Only one batch can normally be managed on these storage tanks Batch determination at order level



Key process steps

- Initialize stock of Batch #1
- Create purchase order to procure Batch #2
- Receive goods from Batch #2 into day tank from vendor
- Get a stock overview of batches
- Monitor inspection lots
- Record inspection results
- Record usage decisions
- Display Batch Characteristics Values of Batch#2
- Create process order for mixing
- Create process order confirmation
- Record results

Business benefits

- Get a controlled process for mixing two batches of a material
- Get availability of a dedicated process order type to manage inbound storage tank mixing process

Manufacturing

Just-In-Time Supply to Customer from Stock

2EM

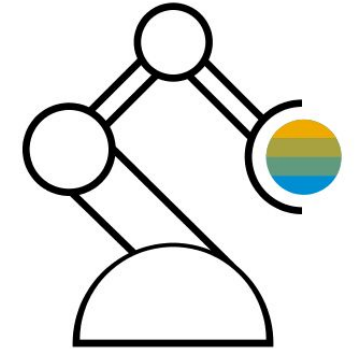
The process starts with receiving of Just-In-Time (JIT) calls from customers. JIT calls are sent via an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) integration and contain the component details with the requirements date and time.

The Material Planner (JIT Supply) monitors and manages the JIT calls from customers.

The Shipping Specialist (JIT Supply) creates deliveries on open JIT calls, with status reflected accordingly. Advanced shipping notifications are sent via EDI to the OEM.

After the processes of picking and posting goods issue, the JIT call status is updated accordingly.

After the billing is created, the JIT call is updated to Completed status.



Key process steps

- Create Just-In-Time calls
- Manage Just-In-Time calls
- Monitor Just-In-Time calls
- Create delivery from Just-In-Time calls (sequenced/summarized)
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Send advance shipping notice
- Create billing document
- Send invoice

Business benefits

- Supports the business process for Just-In-Time supply to customers from stock
- Enables the visibility of fulfillment progress and alerts based on errors in processing
- Helps to process the supply efficiently
- Provides flexibility through configuration and extensibility

Manufacturing

Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly

BJE

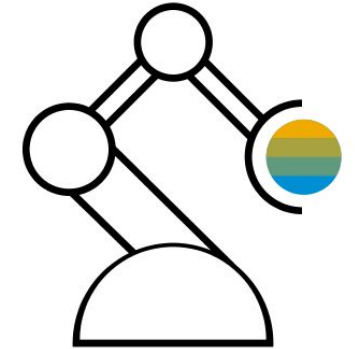
The process for a standard sales process (Make-to-Order) for batch managed finished goods starts with a customer quotation and ends with the clearing of a customer account after a payment has been received.

Upon receiving an incoming request for quotation (RFQ), a quotation is created. Customers may also trigger changes to a quotation before it is accepted. Once a quotation is accepted by a customer, the system creates a referenced sales order.

The production process is triggered by a material requirement planning (MRP) run for the product ordered by the customer and all its components. Once the product is in stock, the delivery and billing of the goods completes the process.

The process can be enhanced by executing optional steps, such as procurement of components or period-end closing.

The main component can be planned and produced before the receipt of sales orders by completing the MTO Production – Semifinished Goods Planning and Assembly (1BM) scope item.



Key process steps

- Handle incoming request for quotation
- Create quotation for customer
- Change quotation based on a customer's request
- Create referenced sales order after a customer's acceptance of the quotation
- Plan and execute the production process
- Deliver the produced goods
- Bill customer based on billing plan from sales order

Business benefits

- Plan production in a make-to-order scenario
- Execute production specific to customer requirements
- Improve usability with intuitive confirmation of production operations
- Use billing plan including down payments

Manufacturing

Make-to-Order Production - Semifinished Goods Planning and Assembly

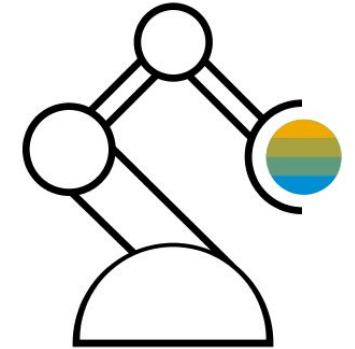
1BM

This scope item supports production planning for semifinished components within a Make-to-order (MTO) environment before the receipt of incoming sales orders. This reduces the lead time of sales orders for finished goods received that are received later.

Demand forecast is created for semifinished components that are represented through planned independent requirements (PIRs). Based on PIRs, Material Requirements Planning (MRP) creates a production plan for the component and explodes the bill of material structure for higher low-level codes. As a result, the demand for semifinished component production and raw material is planned.

The production process is made up of the following: Conversion of planned into production orders, order release, confirmation of order operations with automatic backflush of components, and goods receipt posting.

The scenario is completed with the receipt of an incoming sales order and either the consumption of the component part of this scope item, or by reference to the entire MTO scenario in the BJE scope item.



Key process steps

- Manage demand forecast for semifinished products as Planned Independent Requirements (PIRs)
- Schedule MRP run
- Start production for semifinished product before incoming sales orders
- Consume PIRs and stock of semifinished product in sales orders

Business benefits

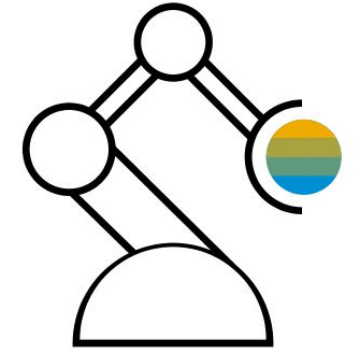
- Reduce total lead time in make-to-order production scenarios
- Create purchase requisitions for raw materials early
- Produce semifinished products early
- Improved usability with intuitive confirmation of production operations

Manufacturing

Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration

1YT

This scope item shows a Make-to-Order Production scenario using the Advanced Variant Configuration for an efficient state-of-the-art configuration of a material ordered by a customer, covering single-level and multi-level configurable materials. The configurable material is defined as a bill of material. In this process, a sales order (optionally based on a sales quotation) is created with an individual configuration for a fork lifter. This is captured by defining the different component characteristics desired by the customers and considering the constraints and dependencies of the components. The sales price calculation is then based on the individually chosen characteristics of the components. The sales order is considered for production planning when doing the Materials Requirements Planning (MRP). The production execution for the individual fork lifter takes place before delivering it to the customer. The process finishes with the billing to the customer.



Key process steps

- Create a customer sales order (optionally based on a sales quotation) for an individually configured fork lifter either single-level or multi-level
- Calculate sales prices based on the customer chosen characteristics of the configurable product
- Execute the Make-to-Order production of the fork lifter ordered by the customer with routings according to the configuration
- Process the delivery and billing for the customer

Business benefits

- Improve your company's sales and manufacturing performance with integrated Advanced Variant Configuration covering single-level and multi-level configurable materials
- Enable your business processes to handle highly individualized products in sales and manufacturing
- Leverage the sophisticated algorithms in the performance-optimized rules engine within a state-of-the-art configurator
- Use dependencies to prevent combinations of options that are not allowed and can be used to select exactly the right components
- Get sales pricing and print-out according to the configuration

Manufacturing

Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order

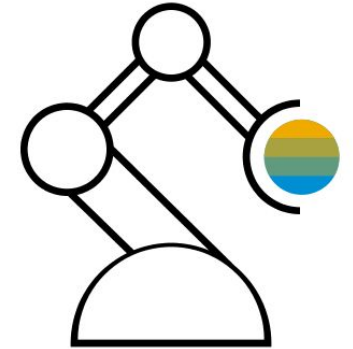
BJ8

This scope item enables production planning in make-to-stock scenarios and quick reactions to incoming sales orders. The focus is on process manufacturing (for example, supported through process orders or batch management).

The process starts with the creation of a demand forecast for finished goods represented by planned independent requirements (PIRs). Based on PIRs, Material Requirements Planning (MRP) creates a production plan for finished goods, semifinished components, and raw materials. Production planners can analyze and change the planned-order-based production plan manually.

Raw material demand leads to purchase requisitions that trigger alternative procurement scenarios referenced in this scope item.

The production process itself is entirely covered via conversion of planned into process orders, order release, direct material issue or backflush, confirmation of operations and goods receipt posting. Order-based target and actual costs are created, ensuring fully integrated material and value streams.



Key process steps

- Process planned independent requirements
- Perform material requirements planning and evaluation of stock requirement list
- Create process order, material staging, order confirmation, material movement postings for goods issue and goods receipt in production order processing
- Run scrap reports optionally after production

Business benefits

- Support of management of batch-oriented process manufacturing
- Order-based target and actual costs management, ensuring fully integrated material and value streams

Manufacturing

Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Production Order

2UG

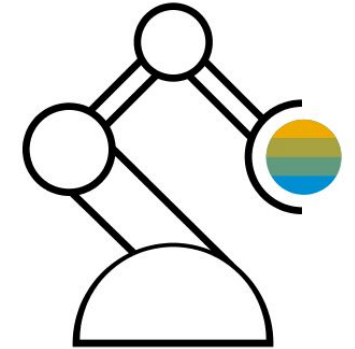
This scope item enables production planning in make-to-stock scenarios and quick reactions to incoming sales orders. The focus is on process manufacturing (supported through production orders).

The process starts with the creation of a demand forecast for semifinished goods represented by planned independent requirements (PIRs). Based on PIRs, Material Requirements Planning (MRP) creates a production plan for semifinished goods and explodes the entire bill of material structure. As a result, raw material demand is planned.

Production planners can analyze and change the planned-order-based production plan manually.

Raw material demand leads to purchase requisitions that trigger alternative procurement scenarios referenced in this scope item.

The production process itself is entirely covered via conversion of planned into production orders, order release, direct material issue or backflush, confirmation of operations and goods receipt posting. Order-based target and actual costs are created, ensuring fully integrated material and value streams.



Key process steps

- Process planned independent requirements
- Perform material requirements planning and evaluation of stock requirement list
- Process production orders: Create production order, material staging, order release, order confirmation, material movement postings for goods issue and goods receipt
- Run scrap reports optionally after production

Business benefits

- Trigger production execution with a production plan
- Explode the bill of material automatically when running the material requirements planning
- Improve usability with intuitive confirmation of production operations

Manufacturing

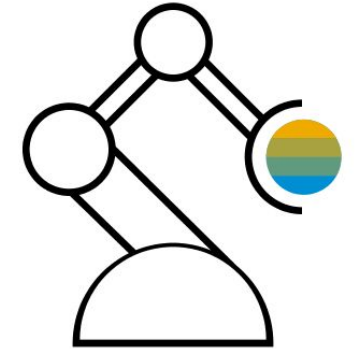
Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing

BJ5

This scope item enables production planning in make-to-stock scenarios for a serial number managed finished good.

The process starts with the creation of a demand forecast for finished goods represented by Planned Independent Requirements (PIRs). Based on PIRs, Material Requirements Planning (MRP) creates a production plan for finished goods and explodes the entire bill of material structure. As a result, semifinished component production and raw material demand is planned. Production planners can analyze and manually change the planned order-based production plan.

Raw material demand leads to purchase requisitions that trigger alternative procurement scenarios referenced in this scope item. The production process itself is entirely covered by using the conversion of planned into production orders, order release, material staging and picking, confirmation of order operations, and goods receipt posting. Order-based target and actual cost is created, ensuring fully integrated material and value streams.



Key process steps

- Process planned independent requirements
- Execute material requirements planning and evaluation of stock requirement list
- Execute production order processing: Material staging, order release, order confirmation, material movement postings for goods issue and goods receipt incl. Available-to-Promise checks
- Run scrap reports optionally after production

Business benefits

- Trigger production execution with a production plan
- Explode the bill of material automatically when running the material requirements planning
- Calculate target costs during order creation
- Improve usability with intuitive confirmation of production operations

Manufacturing

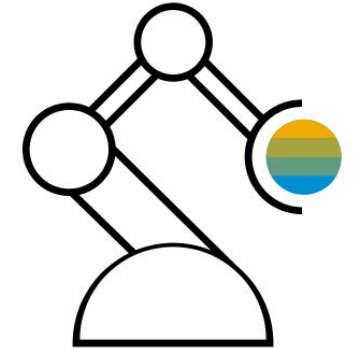
Make-to-Stock Production - Repetitive Manufacturing

BJH

Repetitive Manufacturing is commonly used when a production process meets the following criteria:

The same or similar products are produced over a lengthy period. The products produced are not manufactured in individually defined lots. Instead, a total quantity is produced over a certain period at a certain rate. The items produced always follow the same sequence through the machines and work centers in production. Routings tend to be simple and do not vary greatly.

This scenario starts with Planned Independent requirements (PIR). These are used to perform demand management functions. Material Requirements Planning (MRP) generates planned orders for the material to be produced. By using the planning table, planning the production of materials and capacity on the production lines can be completed. The confirmation of Repetitive Manufacturing triggers multiple activities, such as finished product goods receipt, backflush of component materials, and posting of costs to cost collector.



Key process steps

- Creation of planned independent requirements
- Planning of material requirements at plant level
- Adjustment of planning in planning table
- Checking range of stock coverage
- Material staging
- Confirmation of assembly activities and repetitive manufacturing backflush
- Post processing of error records

Business benefits

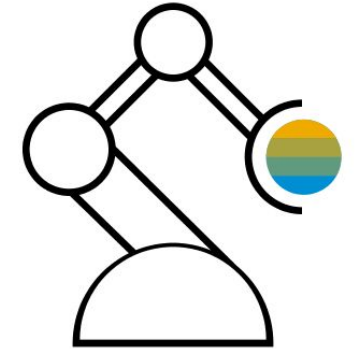
- Make-to-stock production based on run schedules without reference to sales orders
- Simplified handling of the production process with full cost control
- Confirmation of assembly activities without using production or process orders

Manufacturing

Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration

21D

This scope item shows the Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration in which Advanced Variant Configuration enables efficient state-of-the-art configuration for configurable products variants that reflect common definitions of a configurable material. The material variant is defined as a Bill of Material (BOM) where the components meet certain criteria. Initially, this material variant is produced and put into stock as later sales of it are anticipated by collection of Planned-Independent Requirements (PIRs). When a customer orders a fork lifter where the characteristics of the components meet those of the material variant, the fork lifter is taken directly from stock as production already happened based on PIRs. The sales price calculation is then based on the characteristics of the material variant. Since the material variant is available on stock, the fork lifter is directly delivered. The process finishes with the billing of the delivered fork lifter.



Key process steps

- Execute Make-to-Stock production for material variants of the configurable product
- Create a customer sales order for a configured fork lifter resulting in a material variant
- Calculate sales prices based on characteristics of the material variant
- Process the delivery and billing for the customer

Business benefits

- Improve your company's sales and manufacturing performance with integrated Advanced Variant Configuration
- Enable your sales business process to handle frequently required variants that are represented as material variants in sales and manufacturing and show the configuration on the print-out
- Produce material variants upfront to incoming sales orders based on expected demand
- Deliver customer sales order processing for material variants immediately if stock is available from production

Manufacturing

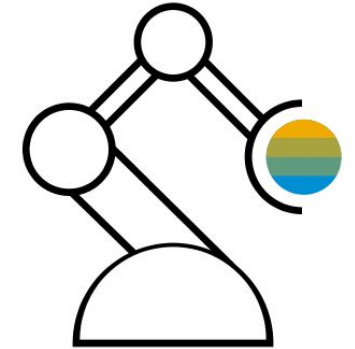
Make-to-Stock with Co- and By-Products - Process Manufacturing

3L7

This scope item enables the process of manufacturing of co- and by-products along with the main product.

The process starts with the creation of a demand forecast for semifinished goods represented by Planned Independent Requirements (PIRs). Based on PIRs, Material Requirements Planning (MRP) creates a production plan for semifinished components and raw materials. Production planners can analyze and change the planned-order-based production plan manually. Raw material demand leads to purchase requisitions that trigger alternative procurement scenarios referenced in this scope item.

The production process itself is entirely covered via conversion of planned into process orders, order release, direct material issue or backflush, confirmation of operations and goods receipt posting for main, co- and by-products. Order-based target and actual costs are created, ensuring fully integrated material and value streams.



Key process steps

- Process planned independent requirements
- Covers material requirements planning and evaluation of stock requirement list
- Create process order, material staging, order release, order confirmation, material movement postings for goods issue and goods receipt along with co- and by-products
- Run scrap reports optionally after production

Business benefits

- Supports management of batch-oriented process manufacturing with co- and by-products
- Distribute costs to the individual co-products using equivalence numbers and apportionment structure

Manufacturing

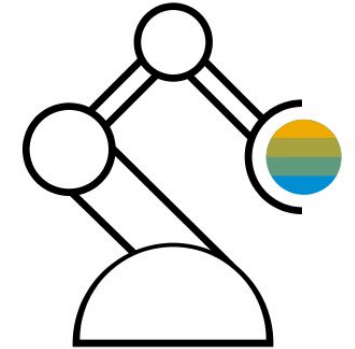
Make-to-Stock with Silo Material - Process Manufacturing

3UL

This scope item focuses on process manufacturing with more complex parameters compared to the Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order (BJ8) scope item. It enables production planning in make-to-stock scenarios with silo materials and phantom assemblies. Silo materials are generally stored in big silos or tanks. The silos are modeled as separate storage locations.

The process starts with the creation of a demand forecast for finished goods represented by Planned Independent Requirements (PIRs). Based on PIRs, Material Requirements Planning (MRP) creates a production plan for finished goods, semi-finished components, and raw materials.

The production process itself is entirely covered via conversion of planned into process orders, direct material issue or backflush, confirmation of operations and goods receipt posting. Order-based target and actual costs are created, ensuring fully integrated material and value streams.



Key process steps

- Use planned independent requirements processing
- Use material requirements planning and evaluation of stock requirement list
- Create process order, material staging, order confirmation, material movement postings for goods issue and goods receipt in production order processing
- Run scrap reports optionally after production

Business benefits

- Support management of batch-oriented process manufacturing with silo materials and phantom assemblies
- Use order-based target and actual costs management, ensuring fully integrated material and value streams

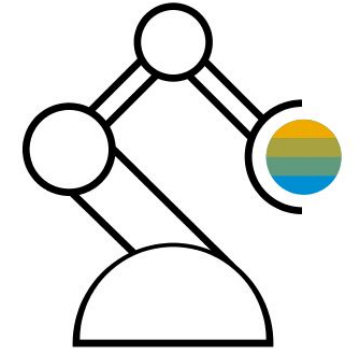
Manufacturing

Manufacturing with Kanban Supply into Production

1E3

The Kanban method for controlling production and material flow is based on the actual stock quantity in production. Material that is required on a regular basis is continually provided in small quantities in production. Replenishment or production of a material is only triggered when a higher production level actually requires the material. This replenishment is triggered directly in production using previously maintained master data.

Kanban replenishment is commonly used in - but not restricted to - Repetitive Manufacturing environments, when a production process requires that the same or similar products are produced over a certain period at a certain rate per period. The products produced always follow the same sequence through the machines and work centers in production. Routings tend to be simple and do not vary much.



Key process steps

- Create and maintain Kanban control cycles
- Create independent planning and material requirements at plant level
- Practice classic Kanban with external procurement with just-in-time calls, in-house production, and stock transfer from warehouse

Business benefits

- Reduce work in progress
- Increase supply chain visibility
- Reduce manufacturing supply chain costs
- Reduce inventory and assets
- Improve flexibility and visibility of manufacturing and supply chain processes

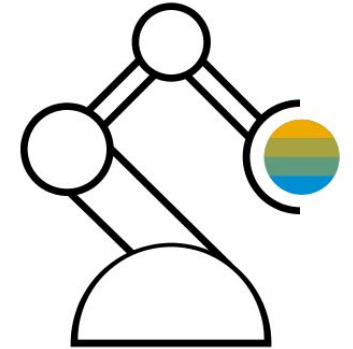
Manufacturing

Predictive Analytics Model Training - Supply Chain

20N

With this scope item, the customers can utilize the embedded predictive analytics functionality in the supply chain scenarios - produce, manufacturing, inventory management, logistics execution etc. It includes parameter selection in predictive model training and activation. Currently the following use case leverage the embedded predictive modeling.

Track materials in transit/open stock transport orders for which no goods receipt has been posted by the receiving plant yet which have already exceeded the estimated time in transit.



Key process steps

- Train a predictive model for stock in transit with available data
- Update the forecasted date column which shows the predicted delivery date by leveraging the embedded predictive model
- Update to the Stock in transit process, stock transport order process with predictions

Business benefits

- Out of the box predictive model that can be leveraged in the stock in transit app
- Get a predicted date for the stock in transit based on the delivery data for the customer
- Adjust time schedule based on empirical data
- Overall more reliable planning / scheduling of goods in transit process

Manufacturing

Production Operations with Manufacturing Execution System

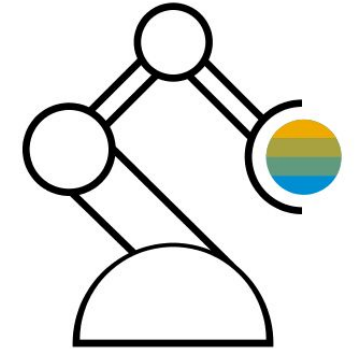
1Y5

This scope item covers the setup of the integration from SAP S/4HANA to Manufacturing Execution Systems (MES).

An MES integrates business and manufacturing processes that help to run efficient, high quality production on the shop floor.

You can use this scope item as an example of how to integrate a local customer shop floor system directly into SAP S/4HANA, giving manufacturing staff a clear overview of production operations and improving analytical capability for the management team. SAP S/4HANA is the system of record for all master data. An MES or a shop floor system is the system of record for all work in progress (WIP) data.

This communication scenario provides end points (inbound and outbound), which are needed to integrate an on-premise third-party MES solution (Manufacturing Execution System) to production operation through ALE IDocs, BAPI, and OData calls.



Key process steps

- Create, schedule, and release production order in the SAP S/4HANA system
- Create and release production order in a Manufacturing Execution System (MES) or shop floor system
- Update production order in an MES and send information back to the SAP S/4HANA system
- Confirm production order in the SAP S/4HANA system

Business benefits

- Simplifies the integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud of Manufacturing Execution Systems to Production Operation

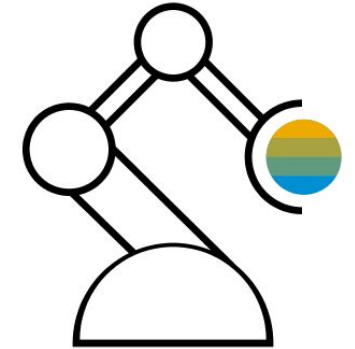
Manufacturing

Production Operations with SAP Manufacturing Execution

2JN

SAP's manufacturing solution for discrete industries enables a fully integrated production process from top floor to the shop floor. Production Operations with SAP Manufacturing Execution can orchestrate highly automated production processes enabling product variants with a lot size of one. Variants and their production sequence can be changed automatically, quickly, and easily. The solution also offers real-time transparency of production operations and KPIs plus complete traceability based on as-built records.

Production Operations with SAP Manufacturing Execution reflects SAP's roadmap to get connected with the future of Discrete Manufacturing. It allows very low production volumes while still making a profit, providing state-of-the-art production execution and insights to action in real time.



Key process steps

- Connect between business processes and machines
- Standardize processes across plants and paper-based tracking systems
- Get accurate end-to-end product traceability information
- Use best practices for leveraging Big Data to gain real-time visibility into operations
- Enable better predictive maintenance

Business benefits

- Address individual customer requirements with real-time lot size of one production in high-volume production scenarios
- Integrate top floor to the shop floor (and the other way around) to minimize disruption including machine integration into production cycle
- Simplify and minimize manual interaction
- Allow data capture from the source
- Enable discrete and process manufacturing
- Gain new insights into the shop floor based on trends and prediction with SAP S/4HANA capabilities

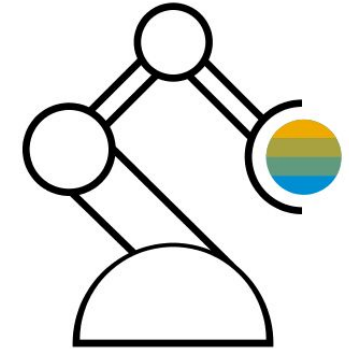
Manufacturing

Production Subcontracting - External Processing

BJK

During the manufacturing process, when a planned order for production is converted to a production order, the system checks if any routing or work center operations require external processing. This type of processing is particularly important for subcontracting, as it provides a company with a feasible alternative to in-house processing if capacity bottlenecks occur.

This scope item demonstrates the option to execute an operation externally within a production order. This option can be used when, for example, internal capacity is not available. When the order is processed and the operation to be handled externally is reached, the system creates a purchase requisition. After generating a purchase order for the operation, the work-in-process (WIP) material is transferred to the external subcontractor. Later the finished material is received again and the goods receipt is posted. The process is finalized by receiving the subcontractor's invoice and posting the payment.



Key process steps

- Create production order with subcontract operation
- Create purchase order for external processing
- Post goods receipt for subcontract purchase order
- Enter incoming vendor invoice and process payment

Business benefits

- Certain operations of the production order can be specified for execution by an external subcontractor
- In the case of capacity bottlenecks, the assembly procedure of the finished product can be assigned to a subcontractor

Manufacturing

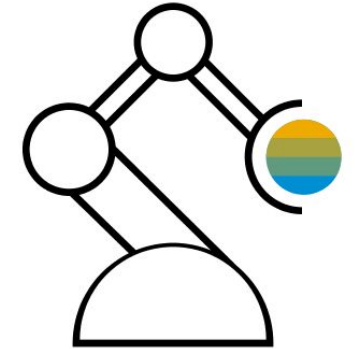
Rework Processing - Stock-Manufactured Material

BJN

This scope item focuses on rework activities and material postings after production execution for the original material (including goods receipt for the product), with an additional rework production order. Issues with the produced material are monitored after it is posted to inventory.

The rework process of stock-manufactured materials begins with the creation of a new production order. This is done using the material to be reworked as both input and output.

Costs are listed in the new production order, and are settled within controlling as production variants. The input component and product have the same material number.



Key process steps

- Create rework production order
- Release rework production order
- Issue goods for defective material including printing preview
- Confirm rework production activities
- Post goods receipt for rework production order incl. printing preview

Business benefits

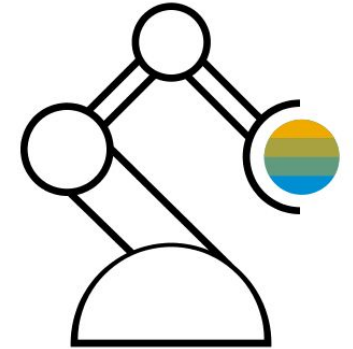
- Show transparent costs for rework activities
- Use all standard shop-floor control functionalities
- Improve usability with intuitive confirmation of production operations

Manufacturing

Rework Processing - Work-in-Process

BJQ

This scope item focuses on a rework process within production. All required rework activities are related to the production order. For this reason, defects are recognized and corrections are initiated, such as insertion of a rework operation within the same production order. The additional rework operation is confirmed and settled within the production order, causing production variances within controlling and price differences for the dedicated product.



Key process steps

- Confirm production activities
- Confirm scrap for defective material and material that can be reused
- Confirm production order at rework operation
- Continue shop-floor activities

Business benefits

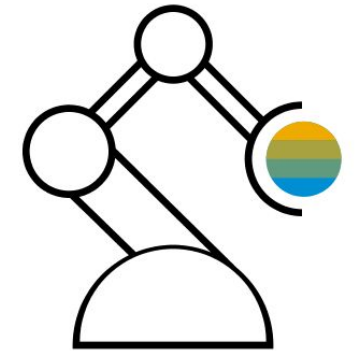
- Trigger the rework process automatically with a material in a defined operation
- Confirm additional activity and material consumption after rework
- Integrate rework processing fully in the production process

Manufacturing

Serial Number Management

BLL

This scope item enables you to serialize and thus differentiate between individual material items. The history of serialized items enables tracking during goods movements. In this way, it is possible to carry out root cause analyses for any issues with materials.



Key process steps

- Assign serial number profiles and serializing procedures
- Create serial number history
- Manage status for serialized items
- Maintain settings for physical inventory

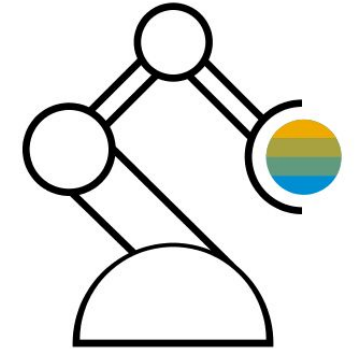
Business benefits

- Identify and track individual material items in in-house operations
- Improve inventory overview
- Improve insight into logistic processes

Manufacturing Subcontracting

BMY

A subcontract purchase requisition is either generated via the Material Requirements Planning (MRP) process or manually by a requestor. The purchase requisition is converted into a subcontract purchase order. The purchase order is subject to approval based on predefined parameters before being issued to the subcontractor. The consumption of the sent components is recorded upon the receipt of the value-added finished material. The outbound delivery is created and the goods are picked and shipped to the subcontractor. With the supply of the finished material the goods receipt is created. Subsequently the invoicing process is triggered.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase orders
- Manage stock
- Manage outbound deliveries
- Pick and post goods issues
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage invoices
- Serial number processing

Business benefits

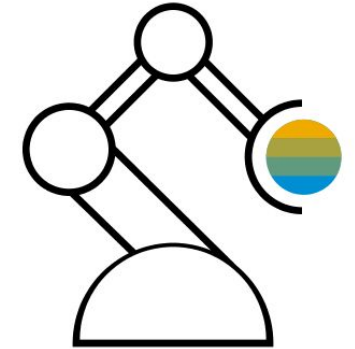
- Streamline subcontracting processes efficiently and cost-effectively
- Ensure highly automated processes
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Monitor the process progress in real-time

Manufacturing

Subsidiary as Production Unit and Internal Supplier to Headquarters

21T

This scope item runs a Make-to-Order scenario at a subsidiary. A sales order is automatically uploaded to the subsidiary system when a purchase order is created in the headquarters system. The receipt of the sales order is electronically confirmed back to headquarters. After the ordered goods are produced by the manufacturing subsidiary, the delivery process happens. The process includes the electronic sending of an advance shipping notification to the headquarters. Afterwards, the billing process runs at the subsidiary, and an electronic invoice is sent to the headquarters.



Key process steps

- Create sales orders from external source, such as headquarters, and send order confirmation
- Plan production at subsidiary for finished goods ordered by headquarters
- Execute production of ordered goods
- Process deliveries including picking, goods issue, and sending advanced shipping notifications
- Process billing documents including sending electronic invoices to headquarters

Business benefits

- Align sales data for production at subsidiary with procurement application at headquarters
- Resolve manual errors, integration failures, and inconsistent data between headquarters and subsidiary
- Plan production with a make-to-order scenario at subsidiary
- Execute production specific to headquarters needs
- Electronic notification of headquarters by subsidiary about delivery and billing of ordered goods

Manufacturing

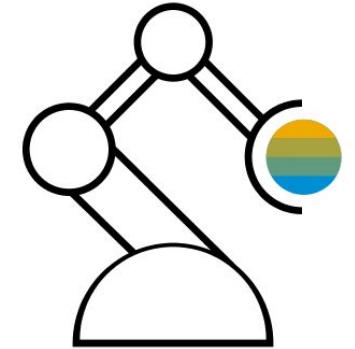
Material Requirements Planning

J44

This process enables your material requirements planning (MRP) department to automate the procurement planning. The main function of material requirements planning is to guarantee material availability and to avoid delays in order fulfillment. The planning run checks availability of each material and, in case of shortages, creates purchase requisitions or delivery schedules if a scheduling agreement exists. Remaining shortages are displayed in the MRP app where the material planner can analyze the situation.

Procurement lead time can be longer than the time available to fulfill a demand. For this reason, you must procure the material in advance and cover your demand from stock. This process starts by creating forecast demands that are interpreted as expected customer demand. The MRP schedule runs. The system creates purchase requisitions or scheduling lines that trigger external procurement.

Additionally, MRP material exceptions can be detected and resolved using notifications.



Key process steps

- Manage demand forecast as Planned Independent Requirements (PIRs) manually
- Calculate from Consumption Data to Forecast and Forecast to PIRs automatically
- Monitor and manage material coverage
- Run Materials Requirements Planning (MRP) for materials with shortages
- Evaluate the results of the MRP run
- Display MRP run material issues and key figures
- Detect and resolve MRP material exceptions

Business benefits

- Detect shortages quickly
- Create purchase requisitions or scheduling lines to cover demand automatically
- Get higher accuracy of purchased quantities
- Save costs through process automation
- Detect and resolve MRP material exceptions

Manufacturing

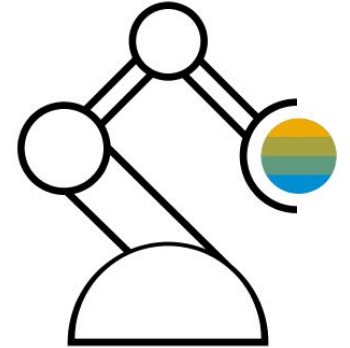
Production Capacity Leveling

3LQ

This scope item supports both Discrete and Process Manufacturing capacity leveling functionality for their demands. You can determine the industry type and displayed data under the app settings. The process of production capacity leveling represents a central part of preparation for the manufacturing process of components.

After you forecast a demand for finished goods represented by Planned Independent Requirements (PIR) and the Material Requirements Planning (MRP) run created a production plan, the process of capacity leveling (scheduling) takes place.

This process enables production planners to assign orders and operations from the production plan to available timeslots of capacities. Additionally, the planners can simulate and choose other alternatives for production by assigning other available production versions, letting the planners schedule the best option for their manufacturing.



Key process steps

- Dispatch production order or process order
- Change production version

Business benefits

- Dispatch orders to available time slots of work centers or resources
- Redispatch to alternative production versions

Manufacturing

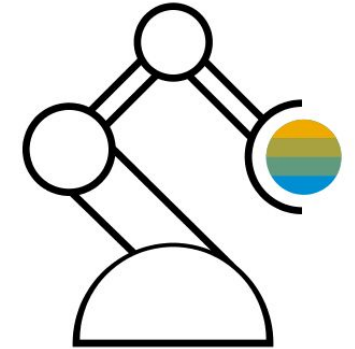
Production Capacity Planning and Evaluation

31L

This scope item enables quick capacity evaluation and planning for make-to-stock scenarios in Discrete and Process Manufacturing. You can determine the industry type selection and displayed data in the app settings.

The process starts with the creation of a demand forecast for finished goods represented by Planned Independent Requirements (PIRs). Based on PIRs, Material Requirements Planning (MRP) creates a production plan for finished goods and explodes the entire bill of material structure.

As a result, semifinished component production and raw material demand is planned. All orders and operations that are planned with the MRP are allocated to the required capacities. Production planners can evaluate the capacity utilization for a defined time horizon and execute manual changes in orders to resolve upcoming bottleneck situations in the defined area of responsibility.



Key process steps

- Evaluate capacity load
- Apply changes to available capacity to meet the production requirements

Business benefits

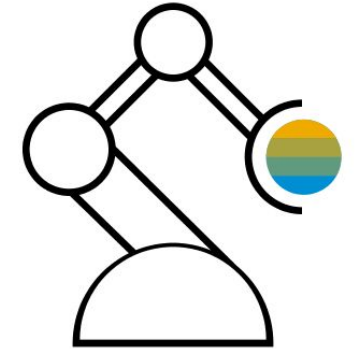
- Get overview and transparency of capacity load and critical situations
- Gain insight into the KPIs on capacity load and backlog
- View a graphical presentation of utilization per work center/resource

Manufacturing

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Production Planning

2JD

This scope item provides overview pages for the plant manager, with a focus on providing high level information to ensure smooth functioning of a plant or location. A plant manager can use the overview pages to identify delay in stocks, delivery performance of the goods, identification of defective materials, and so on.



Key process steps

- See analytical and transactional display of the stock type, delivery performance of the plant, inspection, defects, and so on
- Filter the KPIs per the different business attributes, such as plant
- Navigate from the KPI insights to the corresponding smart apps for detailed analysis
- Share high-level KPI and process information with persons responsible for process execution in inventory and stock management at plant locations

Business benefits

- Provide a dashboard for the Plant Managers to perform their daily activities smoothly
- Provide high-level insights for the plant manager to understand the key numbers and drill down to action
- Provide insights into the different stages of the inventory at a plant with understanding to key requirements
- Get overview into the different inventory deliveries and stock management at the plant

Manufacturing

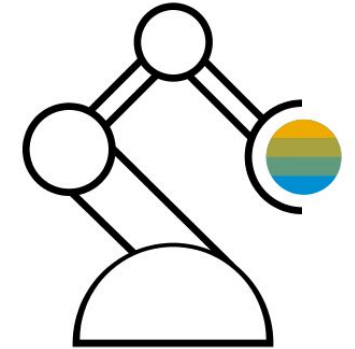
Nonconformance Management

2QN

This scope item describes the management of defects and nonconformances. The quality technician creates a defect record and if required, adds a picture that documents the defect. The quality engineer further processes the defect record by documenting or defining immediate, corrective, and preventive actions. The quality technician executes the defined actions and confirms processing by setting a respective status. After defect resolution, the quality engineer closes the defect record.

Furthermore, the quality engineer monitors and analyzes defect records from various sources (for example, defects detected during quality inspection or manually created defects) and deduces common preventive actions.

If required, the quality technician creates additional, manual inspection lots for the available inspection origins to perform additional quality inspections. After inspection results are captured, the quality engineer makes a usage decision to close the manual inspection process.



Key process steps

Manage defects:

- Record defect
- Process defect and define quality task
- Execute quality task and document outcome
- Complete defect processing
- Record defect using SAP Co-pilot
- Assign defect to quality notification

Manual inspection process:

- Create inspection lot
- Record inspection results
- Make usage decision

Business benefits

- Capture defects and nonconformances for documentation and for further processing
- Decide whether a simple defect can be managed as generic defect or must be escalated to a quality notification for comprehensive processing
- Execute quality tasks to mitigate or resolve the defect
- Change quality tasks and defects using mass-processing
- Capture status of quality task
- Evaluate the defect data comprehensively
- Define and execute additional manual quality inspections

Manufacturing

Quality Management for Complaints against Suppliers

2F9

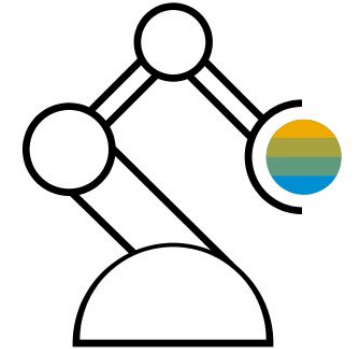
This scope item describes the management of complaints against suppliers, for example, after delivery of a product.

Leveraging quality notifications, the quality engineer captures all complaint-related information including the observed defects. The quality engineer enters immediate actions for documentation purposes and requests a root cause analysis from the supplier.

Furthermore, the quality engineer can keep a record of his communication with the supplier.

The quality engineer defines tasks either globally at notification level or per defect. The quality engineer assigns one processor to each task. The task is processed, and task processors give feedback per task. After having received the supplier's root cause analysis, identified root causes can be assigned to each defect.

Finally, the quality engineer reviews each task and closes the notification.



Key process steps

- Create quality notification with basic data
- Capture defects and document immediate actions
- Define tasks
- Execute tasks and document outcome
- Review tasks
- Document supplier root cause analysis
- Complete notification

Business benefits

- Capture complaint details, related defects, causes, and activities in one single place
- Manage different types of activities (for example immediate, corrective, and preventive actions)
- Assign a person responsible to each action and track action status and outcome

Manufacturing

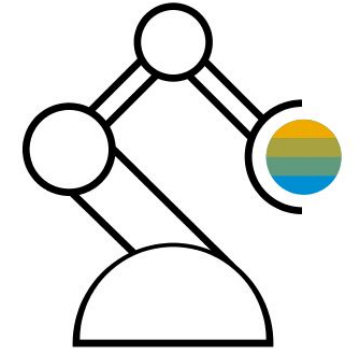
Quality Management for Complaints from Customers

2FA

This scope item describes the management of customer complaints, for example, after delivery of a product. Using quality notifications, the quality engineer can capture all complaint-related information provided by the customer. The quality engineer enriches the notification by adding internal logistical information, such as delivery and purchase documents. Further immediate actions can be captured for documentation purposes. To identify the complaint's root cause, the engineer documents a root cause analysis. After having identified the error and the related root cause, the quality engineer classifies this information using code groups, codes, and free text information.

The quality engineer defines corrective and preventive actions either globally at notification level or per defect. The engineer assigns one processor to each action. The action is processed, and action processors give feedback per action.

Finally, the quality engineer reviews each action and closes the notification.



Key process steps

- Create quality notification with basic data
- Capture defects, define root cause analysis, and document immediate actions
- Define corrective actions and correction tasks
- Execute root cause analysis, corrective actions, correction tasks, and document outcome
- Review root cause analysis and document root cause, review corrective actions, and review correction tasks
- Define preventive actions
- Execute preventive actions and document outcome
- Review preventive actions
- Complete quality notification

Business benefits

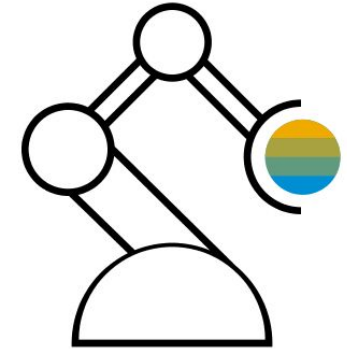
- Capture complaint details, related defects, causes, and activities in one place
- Manage different types of activities (for example immediate, corrective, and preventive actions)
- Assign a person responsible to each action and track action status and outcome

Manufacturing

Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing

1E1

This scope item manages quality inspection in discrete manufacturing processes. Quality inspection activities are relevant during the production process or at goods receipt from production: At goods receipt, the material is posted to quality inspection stock and an inspection lot is created based on an inspection plan. The quality technician records the inspection results and the quality engineer makes a usage decision (acceptance or rejection of the material) and posts the material to unrestricted or blocked stock or to scrap. During the production process, a quality operation within the production order triggers the quality inspection. The quality technician records the inspection results for inspection points. Based on the inspection point valuation, the quality operation is confirmed with the respective yield and scrap amounts and the inspection lot is closed by making a usage decision. In case of rejected characteristics, a defect is automatically recorded.



Key process steps

Quality Inspection for Goods Receipt from Production:

- Produce material
- Display inspection plan
- Post goods receipt for production order
- Display material stock before inspection
- Display inspection lot
- Record inspection results
- Make usage decision
- Review and analyze defects
- Review material stock after inspection

Quality Inspection Within the Production Process:

- Start production of material using a production order
- Display routing including quality operation
- Display inspection lot
- Analyze and activate control chart
- Record inspection results
- Review and analyze defects
- Confirm the quality operation of the production order
- Make usage decision

Quality Inspection Within the Production Process - Make-to-Stock Production of a Batch Managed Material

- Create and release production order
- Perform goods issue of batch-managed components via pick-list
- Confirm production operations
- Execute quality inspection with inspection points
- Confirm production operations
- Post goods receipt for order
- Make usage decision
- Review batch data

Business benefits

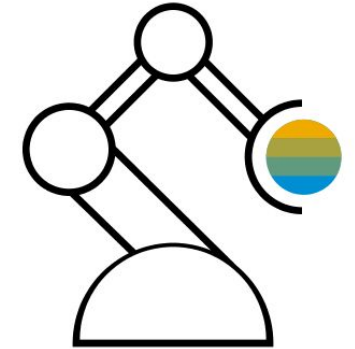
- Integrate quality inspection activities in production processes
- Use inspection plans or inspection points for quality inspections
- Use the statistical process control tool control chart for valuation of inspection characteristics
- Detect nonconformities during production to avoid cost-intensive reprocessing or unnecessary waste

Manufacturing

Quality Management in Procurement

1FM

This scope item manages quality inspection in procurement: At goods receipt, a good is posted to quality inspection stock and an inspection lot is created based on an inspection plan. The quality technician records the inspection results. The quality engineer then makes a usage decision – for example, accepting or rejecting the material, posting the material to unrestricted stock or blocked stock, or triggering return to the supplier, with the option of posting as a consumed sample. For rejected results, a defect is automatically recorded. The supplier is rated on the quality score defined in the usage decision. With a dynamic modification rule, quality inspections can be tightened, reduced, or skipped based on previous inspection results. You can block the creation of purchase orders or limit the purchased quantity due to quality reasons. By leveraging quality certificates in procurement, you can ensure that suppliers provide the documents if required.



Key process steps

- Purchase material from a supplier
- Review quality info record
- Review inspection plan, optionally with dynamic modification rule and sampling scheme; optionally with inspection method with documents attached
- Post goods receipt for purchase order
- Review material stock before inspection
- Display open inspection lots
- Record inspection results
- Make usage decision
- Review and analyze defects
- Review material stock after inspection

Business benefits

- Integrate quality inspection activities in the purchasing process
- Use inspection plans for quality inspections with dynamic modification, sampling scheme, and material-supplier release
- Display open and completed receipts of quality certificates in procurement
- Record nonconformities at the right point in time to avoid cost-intensive reprocessing or unnecessary waste

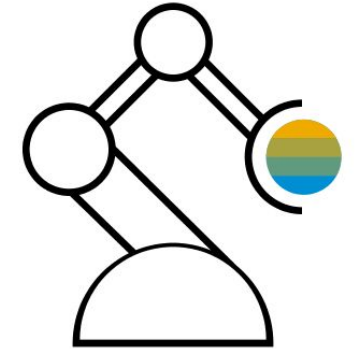
Manufacturing

Quality Management in Sales

1MP

This scope item manages quality inspection activities in outbound delivery processes. Quality inspection activities may be important before goods issue.

When creating an outbound delivery for a material that is the subject of an inspection in the sales and delivery process, an inspection lot is created based on an inspection plan. The quality technician records the inspection results for a sample size. Based on these inspection results, the quality engineer makes a usage decision, for example, accepting or rejecting the material. If accepted, the goods are posted and sent to the customer. If rejected, the whole quantity is posted to blocked stock and the delivery is updated. For the rejected results, a defect is automatically recorded. Any further stock of the same material must be accepted before they are delivered.



Key process steps

- Sell material to a customer and create an outbound delivery
- Review inspection plan
- Display open inspection lots
- Record quality inspection results
- Make usage decision, optionally attach documents
- Review and analyze defects
- Post goods issue for the outbound delivery

Business benefits

- Integrate quality inspection activities in the sales process
- Use inspection plans for quality inspections
- Detect nonconformities before delivering materials to a customer

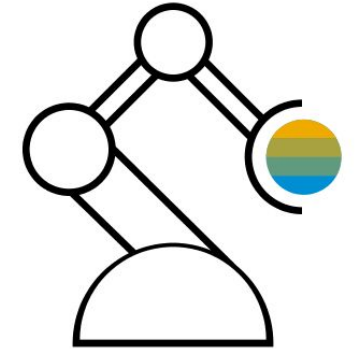
Manufacturing

Quality Management in Stock Handling

1MR

This scope item manages quality inspection activities in stock handling processes. Quality inspection activities may be relevant for materials during the storage of goods.

During the storage of goods, a warehouse clerk may identify damage that must be checked and investigated. To follow up, the material is posted to quality inspection stock and an inspection lot is created automatically. The quality engineer inspects the material and makes a usage decision that triggers the posting of the material, for example, to unrestricted stock, to blocked stock, or to scrap. Additionally, the quality inspection stock may be moved from one storage location to another, for example, if a specific check can only be done at one location in the plant where the equipment is available.



Key process steps

- Post material from unrestricted or blocked stock to quality inspection stock
- Execute inspection and record results
- Make usage decision
- Review material stock after inspection

Business benefits

- Integrate quality inspection activities in the stock handling process
- Detect nonconformities and necessary follow-up actions as soon as possible to avoid inappropriate usage

Manufacturing

Quality Management of Internal Problems

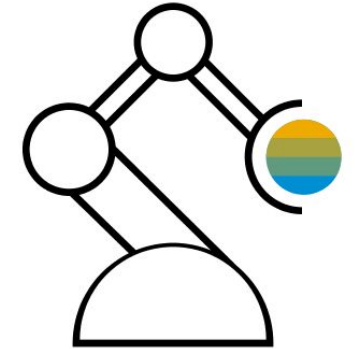
2QP

This scope item describes the management of internal problems, for example, deviations observed during production or storage of goods.

Leveraging quality notifications, the quality engineer can capture all problem-related information. Further immediate actions can be captured for documentation purposes. To identify the root cause of the complaint, the quality engineer starts a root cause analysis. After having identified the error and the related root cause, the quality engineer classifies this information using code groups, codes, and free text information.

The quality engineer defines corrective and preventive actions either globally at notification level or per defect. The quality engineer assigns one processor to each action. The action is processed and action processors give feedback per action.

Finally, the quality engineer reviews each action and closes the notification.



Key process steps

- Create quality notification with basic data
- Capture defects, define root cause analysis, and document immediate actions
- Define corrective actions
- Execute root cause analysis and corrective actions, and document outcome
- Review root cause analysis and document root cause, review corrective actions
- Define preventive actions
- Execute preventive actions and document outcome
- Review preventive actions
- Complete quality notification

Business benefits

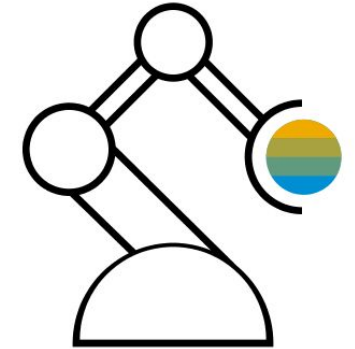
- Capture problem details, related defects, causes, and activities in one place
- Manage different types of activities (for example immediate, corrective, and preventive actions)
- Assign a person responsible to each action and track action status and outcome

Manufacturing

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Quality Management

2V0

This scope item provides overview pages for the quality technician and the quality engineer. The quality engineer overview page displays important information and tasks related to quality inspection management with a focus on usage decisions (for example, inspection lots without usages decisions, or lots that are ready for usage decision), defects (for example, top defective materials, inspection lots with defects), action limits, quality levels, and quality tasks. The quality technician overview page focuses on processing of the inspection lot, executing the quality inspection, and processing of quality tasks. Further apps for the detailed analysis of the past and current quality situation are provided: You can analyze accepted and rejected inspection lots or inspection characteristics with respect to different KPIs and drill down by accounting for additional parameters. Defects and results history can be analyzed to deduce measures to improve the current quality situation.



Key process steps

- Provide overviews for quality engineer and quality technician
- Analyze accepted and rejected lots
- Analyze skipped and non-skipped lots
- Analyze inspection lots leveraging inspection lot detailed analytics
- Analyze inspection characteristics
- Analyze inspection characteristics leveraging inspection characteristic detailed analytics
- Manage defects
- Display results history
- Display quality level history
- Manage control charts
- Manage quality tasks

Business benefits

- Provide a dashboard of information for quality engineer or quality technician to perform their daily activities smoothly
- Provide high-level insights for the quality engineer to understand key figures and drill down to act on a variety of inspection-related information
- Provide tools to analyze the past and current defect situation and inspection results to identify areas for improvement

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Sales

Sales

Order and Contract Management



1.) Return to seller: In reference to the original billing document or sales document a return order is created. Once saved, a return delivery is automatically generated. After receiving the goods they are inspected at the warehouse. The user can influence when the refunding documents are created: either directly, when releasing a return order or after the inspection. Finally he can decide on the compensation type for the customer: either shipping a replacement or paying a credit memo.

2.) Return to seller with inspection at customer site: The user decides to perform the inspection at the customer site before initiating a physical return.

3.) Return to supplier via seller: After lean inspection at seller, it is requested to send goods back to supplier. The supplier decides on the refund towards the vendor, while the vendor decides on the compensation type towards the customer.

The progress of the return process can be monitored using returns overview.



Key process steps

Return to seller:

- Create return order
- Perform material inspection
- Send back to customer, book to free available stock or scrap
- Determine refund
- Create credit memo or replace material free of charge
- Display return overview

Return to seller with inspection at customer site:

- Create return order
- Change return order after inspection at customer site
- Reject return, specify compensation or initiate physical return
- Create credit memo or replace material free of charge

Return to supplier via seller:

- Create return order
- Perform lean material inspection
- Generate return purchase order: Request return to supplier
- Ship to supplier
- Seller to receive refund by supplier
- Seller to refund customer with credit memo
- Seller to ship free of charge material replacement

Business benefits

- Generate follow-up documents automatically
- Perform refund in one step
- Include goods inspection
- Reduce transportation costs and save time while performing inspection at customer site
- Return goods to supplier via seller
- Provide end-to-end support and monitoring of the return process

Sales

Accelerated Third-Party Returns

1Z3

This scope item supports the return scenario, where material is directly returned by the customer to the supplier.

The customer contacts the seller and informs the internal sales representative that they want to return goods. The sales representative decides that the materials must be returned directly to the supplier. This can be the case when materials are shipped to the customer via third-party delivery by the supplier.

The sales representative creates a returns order to initiate the return of materials directly to the supplier. Once the returns order is saved and released, a return purchase order is generated automatically. After the supplier receives the returned goods and the seller receives a credit memo from the supplier, the customer is compensated by the seller via credit memo or replacement material.

The progress of the return process can be monitored using the returns overview.

For return of third-party goods to supplier via seller, see the Accelerated Customer Returns (BKP) scope item.



Key process steps

- Create return order
- Process supplier refund based on supplier credit memo
- Determine refund
- Create credit memo or replace material free of charge

Business benefits

- Enable direct return of third goods from customer to supplier

Sales

Analytics for Sales - Central Stock with Returns

2QS

This scope item provides a prebuilt set of KPIs for the sales scenario, allowing analytics that include information from the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. Business leaders and decision makers can monitor, simulate, and drive change that shows overview and line-item details, provides business context, and uncovers hidden insights. These KPIs can be used in different scenarios such as Two Tier and SAC stories.



Key process steps

- Increase customer satisfaction by leveraging the extensibility functionality for better customization of CDS views
- Increase visibility of costs incurred in the sales area

Business benefits

- Build analytical use case in SAP Analytical cloud based on SAP S/4HANA cloud data
- Create analytical reports using view browser
- Extend and create custom analytical query using CDS views
- Extend and create custom CDS views using these consumption views
- Build analytical use case in SAP Analytical cloud based on SAP S/4HANA cloud data
- Create analytical reports using view browser
- Extend and create custom analytical query using CDS views
- Extend and create custom CDS views using these consumption views

Sales

B2B Order Fulfillment with SAP Commerce Cloud

2TY

Business customers expect the same high-level buying experience as private customers. At the same time, your organization wants to have the product data available in all channels in a consistent way without double maintenance.

The order created and stored in SAP Commerce Cloud is transferred to SAP S/4HANA Cloud for order fulfillment. The order status is replicated from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Commerce Cloud.

In addition, relevant master data, such as products, stock level, business partners, and the connected contact persons are replicated from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Commerce Cloud.



Key process steps

- Create or change the material, business partner, or contact in SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Send the changes to SAP Commerce Cloud and bring product online
- Place an order in the web shop and send it to SAP S/4HANA Cloud for order fulfillment
- Replicate sales order status to SAP Commerce Cloud
- Replicate stock level from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Commerce Cloud

Business benefits

- Focus your project on customer satisfaction by providing a first-class buying experience
- Reduce cost and inconsistency with automated data replication and avoid double maintenance
- Get reliable customer-specific business data as part of your B2B customers' buying experience

Sales

Chemical Compliance in Sales

31J

This scope item manages the compliance marketability checks in sales order processes and during outbound delivery.

Any material included in a sales order or sales quotation which is defined as relevant for compliance must be verified if the selling into the country and for the customer is allowed. The result of the marketability check may block the follow up documents or initiate a request for the product steward ship department.

If selling is only possible under restrictions, the internal sales representative can initiate an approval process. The product stewardship department processes the approval request and approves or rejects the selling.

The sales documents are also blocked if selling is not possible or has not yet been assessed. A request is created for the product stewardship department if the assessment for a country and customer has not yet been done.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Perform compliance marketability check
- Verify compliance information
- Process request for approval
- Create outbound delivery and execute compliance check

Business benefits

- Mitigate compliance risks with up-to-date information integrated into the value chain
- Integrate compliance marketability checks in the selling processes
- Product steward specialists get informed about new markets
- Go through approval process to validate restrictions for selling

Sales

Convergent Billing

1MC

The Convergent Billing scope item for SD billing allows billable items sent from multiple channels (internal and external) to converge into a single customer invoice.

The billable items sent from this variety of channels are instantly transformed into an external billing document request object.

This scope item includes the creation of a billing document in the SAP S/4HANA system:

- Using billing data received from an external system
- Using billing data received from an external system and data from a Sell from Stock process
- Using billing data received from an external system and data from project-based services

Combining data received from an external system, data from a Sell from Stock process, and project-based services process

With external data via Excel upload



Key process steps

- Create billing documents using external billing items
- Create billing documents using data from Professional Services and external billing data
- Create billing documents using data from Sell from Stock and external billing data
- Create billing documents using data from Sell from Stock, Professional Services, and external billing data

Business benefits

- Reduce administrative effort of managing billing document requests from multiple streams
- Create clear consolidated billing documents to be sent to customers
- Provide one legal billing document for all services, subscriptions, projects, products, and expenses (including external data)

Sales

Credit Memo Processing

1EZ

A credit memo request is created with the amount to be credited, and placed on a billing block for review. It is then released to become billing relevant and appear on the billing due list. The periodic billing process creates a credit memo to be sent to the customer and posts a journal entry.



Key process steps

- Create credit memo request
- Approve workflow for credit memo requests
- Remove billing block (review credit memo request)
- Create credit memo

Business benefits

- Integrate credit memo processing in the system

Sales

Customer Consignment

1IU

In this scenario, the goods are initially posted to the customer consignment stock and thus remain the property of the company (consignment fill-up).

At regular intervals, the customer reports how many articles are sold and how many articles are in the current stock (inventory). When the inventory is performed, the batch number may be entered to do a correct material posting. A corresponding sales order is entered that documents the issue from the customer consignment, meaning that the goods are no longer the property of the company (consignment issue).

Goods that are not required can be returned from the consignment stock to the central warehouse. The goods must not be defective. They are posted directly into the free stock (consignment pick-up).

In some cases, goods are returned to the customer consignment stock (by its own customer or based on erroneous consumption posting) after the consignment issue has already taken place. A return order is then created (consignment return).



Key process steps

- Fill up the consignment stock assigned to the customer (consignment fill-up)
- Issue from the consignment stock (consignment issue)
- Return materials from the external customer consignment stock to the company warehouse (consignment pick-up)
- Return order to the consignment stock (consignment return)

Business benefits

- Save costs on inventory for consignor
- Restock as it sells – beneficial for both parties
- Save time for consignor
- Use the consignment stock to generate product exposure (especially new or unknown products) for their customers

Sales

Customer Returns

BDD

The process starts with a customer request for authorization to return materials to the plant for credit, referred to as a Return Material Authorization (RMA). The request is approved, and a return sales order is created with reference to the original invoice for the goods. An RMA document is printed and forwarded to the customer to be attached to the incoming goods. The goods are shipped back, a return delivery is created with reference to the RMA, and the material is received into return stock.

The return stock location is set to be non-MRP relevant. The goods are inspected, resulting in a disposition to either return them to stock, or scrap. A credit memo is created from the billing run and posted to the customer's account.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Create return delivery
- Create billing document

Business benefits

- System integrated processing of customers returns and complaints

Sales

Dangerous Goods in Sales

3G8

This scope item manages the dangerous goods check in sales order and delivery. In addition, dangerous good descriptions are printed on the sales order confirmations and the delivery notes.

For each compliance-relevant product added to a sales order or sales quotation, you must verify if the product is classified as a dangerous good. If so, you check if the product can be transported.

If the product is not classified or if transport is not allowed, this check can result in a sales order block. The determination is based on the dangerous goods regulations that are applicable for the transport between departure and destination countries.

If a dangerous goods assessment is not yet completed, a corresponding request to the product stewardship department or the dangerous goods specialists is created.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Perform dangerous goods check
- Trigger a dangerous goods assessment if it is missing
- Create outbound delivery
- Perform dangerous goods check in delivery
- Include dangerous goods information on delivery note and picking list

Business benefits

- Mitigate compliance risks with up-to-date information integrated into the value chain
- Integrate dangerous goods checks in the selling and delivery processes
- Inform the product steward and dangerous goods specialists about new countries where transport is required

Sales

Debit Memo Processing

1F1

A debit memo request is created with the amount to be debited and placed on a billing block for review. It is then released to become billing relevant and appear on the billing due list. Periodic billing process creates a debit memo to be sent to the customer and posts a journal entry.



Key process steps

- Create debit memo request
- Remove billing block (review debit memo request)
- Create debit memo

Business benefits

- System integrated debit memo processing

Sales

Delivery Processing without Order Reference

1MI

If the relevant master data has been previously maintained (for example, Business Partner for Customer), the process starts when a standard delivery is created. Based on this delivery document, picking slips are generated to stage the product for shipment to the customer.

If a delivery includes batch managed materials, a batch number can be entered for each delivery item. If the required quantity is delivered using pieces belonging to different batches, original delivery items can be split to enable proper recording of delivered quantities for each actual batch.

The delivery document can be split into two or more deliveries, for example, to accommodate late changes in transportation planning. In addition, freight costs can be added to the delivery documents to ensure that these costs are taken into account for invoicing.

After picking is complete, the shipping specialist relieves the inventory by posting a goods issue. This inventory relief is the actual recording of the physical quantity that is being shipped to the customer. The cost of goods sold is then recorded in financial accounting.

Once the inventory is relieved, the delivery can be invoiced. If the master data of the customer or ship-to party involved states that a proof-of-delivery is required, the quantity delivered must be confirmed by the customer. Once this confirmation is maintained for each delivery document, invoicing (fully based on the confirmed quantities) can be carried out. The revenue and the cost of goods sold is then also recorded in management accounting.



Key process steps

- Create delivery
- Create attachment for delivery
- Execute picking
- Enter batch number
- Split outbound delivery
- Add freight costs
- Posting goods issue
- Proof of delivery
- Create billing document

Business benefits

- Enable customers to:
- Pick goods from manufacturer's warehouse without advance order
- Directly pick, pack, and send
- Receive goods for review without order

Sales

Extended Intercompany Processes for Sales

1WO

This scope item provides the intercompany settings for the Credit Memo, Debit Memo, and Free of Charge Delivery scope items.

Free-of-charge delivery is a sales order from one business unit in a group company created and confirmed based on the availability of goods. A delivery from another affiliate business unit is created and the goods are picked and delivered to the end customer. A customer invoice (net value = 0) is generated. The internal invoice based on delivery from the delivering business unit to the selling business unit is handled as a full charged internal pricing.

For credit memo and debit memo, a credit memo or debit memo is created by the delivering business unit and sent to the selling affiliate business unit. The journal entries are posted automatically.



Key process steps

Free-of-Charge Sales Order

- Create sales order with free-of-charge items
- Create delivery from the affiliated company
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Create customer invoice
- Create intercompany invoice

Credit memo process

- Create intercompany credit memo
- Create journal entries for cross company automatically (accounts receivable and accounts payable)

Debit memo process

- Create intercompany debit memo
- Create journal entries for cross company automatically (accounts receivable and accounts payable)

Business benefits

- Get system-integrated free-of-charge sales order processing for intercompany
- Allow the intercompany invoice with full charged prices with free-of-charge sales order processing
- Reduce effort for Credit Memo and Debit Memo between business units in a group company by automation

Sales

External Billing

1Z6

This scope item enables the use of the external billing interface to create billing documents, without predecessor documents in SD calling from an external system (SAP or non-SAP).

The scope item encompasses the necessary customizing to run business application programming interfaces (BAPIs) for exchanging billing data between your SAP or non-SAP on-premise system and your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.



Key process steps

- Check that an invoice is created via the external billing interface in target system
- Check invoice cancellation executed via the external billing interface in target system

Business benefits

- Save time and effort with this automated creation of billing documents
- Reduce number of documents in the system because sales documents are not necessary
- Offers an automated lean process for invoice creation

Sales

Free Goods Processing

BKA

The process starts with the creation of a customer standard sales order using a material for which a free goods condition record is maintained. Depending of the ordered quantities, customers receive free goods.

After the completion of picking, the shipping specialist relieves the inventory. This inventory relief is the actual recording of the physical quantity that is being shipped to the customer.

With the goods issue posting revenue is recognized and cost of goods sold is recorded in Financial Accounting.

Once goods are delivered, you can invoice the delivery.

For details on bundling functionalities for IFRS 15, see note 2524569.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Print order confirmation
- Create delivery
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Create billing document

Business benefits

- Perform availability check upon order entry
- Determine shipping point automatically
- Determine inclusive free goods automatically
- Create a billing document
- Make postings to FI and CO

Sales

Free of Charge Delivery

BDA

A unique sales order type is created that allows free of charge orders. The order is confirmed based on the availability of goods. A delivery is created. The goods are then picked, confirmed, and delivered to the customer. The process supports creation of billing documents at the end even it is a free of charge process. This assures hand over of data to FI/CO area.



Key process steps

- Create sales order with free of charge items
- Execute picking post goods issue
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Create invoice (regular invoice or proforma invoice)

Business benefits

- System integrated Free of Charge sales order processing
- The process allows regular invoice with zero value or proforma invoice with values

Sales

Integration of Sales with External Buyers

2EL

For selling organizations whose buyers use traditional data exchange protocols such as electronic data interchange (EDI), or in Two-Tier scenarios, where subsidiaries are on SAP S/4HANA Cloud, this scope item provides a set of robust application programming interfaces (APIs) to simplify and automate exchanging sales documents and their follow-on messages.

The following documents and functions are supported:

Sales Process:

- Create, change, or cancel sales order (inbound message)
- Send purchase order confirmation (outbound message)
- Send Advance Shipping Notification (ASN, outbound delivery message)
- Send supplier invoice (outbound message)

Return Process:

- Create return order (inbound message)
- Return order confirmation (outbound message)
- Send Credit Memo (outbound message)

The Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) messaging protocol is supported.

You can enable B2B integration with the corresponding Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud Procurement with Suppliers (2EJ) scope item.

Key process steps

- Create, update, or cancel sales order from purchase order
- Display sales order (optional)
- Release or cancel sales order manually if customer-expected price check fails
- Send order (cancellation) confirmation
- Create delivery
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Send advance shipping notice
- Create billing document
- Send invoice
- Perform customer return process

Business benefits

- Experience greater automation in exchanging sales documents with buyers
- Reduce time and manual efforts in corresponding with buyers
- Increase productivity, performance, and work satisfaction of sales professionals and accounts receivable accountants
- Save costs for paper, postage, mailing, records management
- Enable higher degrees of scalability with process efficiency gains



This scope item helps the company to manage customer returns and refunds using affiliated plants. It integrates customer processes with intercompany processes. Material returned to the affiliated plant is internally credited. Accounts payable documents can be created automatically.

If the customer gets a free-of-charge delivery (from the affiliated plant) as a refund, an intercompany invoice can be created. Accounts payable documents can be created automatically.



Key process steps

- Generate return order
- Generate return delivery
- Post goods receipt
- Perform material inspection
- Create intercompany credit memo with subsequent intercompany accounts payable document
- Determine refund
- Refund customer with credit memo
 - Create credit memo request
- Refund customer with free-of-charge replacement material
 - Create order for free-of-charge delivery
 - Create intercompany invoice for free-of-charge delivery
 - Trigger creation of accounts payable document
- Create customer invoice

Business benefits

- Provides end-to-end support and monitoring of the whole return process with customer and affiliate company
- Generates follow-up processes automatically: Return delivery, customer credit memo, and free-of-charge delivery
- Handles refunds in one step
- Offers a scenario with immediate refund
- Refund customers with a credit memo or with a free-of-charge replacement delivery
- Includes a scenario where return goods are inspected at customer site
- Includes goods inspection
- Integrate follow-up processes for intercompany billing
- Trigger automatic creation of accounts payables document from Intercompany billing documents

Sales

Intercompany Sales Order Processing - Domestic

1HO

This scope item describes the entire process sequence for the intercompany process for trading goods. The intercompany process described here is only applicable to the following scenario: Both ordering and delivering company are in same country, for example, Germany.

A company has an affiliate company; the affiliate company delivers trading goods directly to a customer in intercompany sales. The affiliate company posts the intercompany billing document to the ordering company. The intercompany invoice is also posted automatically to the accounts payables of the ordering company.



Key process steps

- Create intercompany sales order
- Create attachment for sales order (optional)
- Create delivery
- Create attachment for delivery (optional)
- Picking
- Post goods issue
- Proof of delivery
- Billing - Create F2 invoice
- Billing - Create intercompany IV invoice
- Display IDOC number generated by IV invoice
- Display AP accounting document

Business benefits

- Predefined configuration for creating intercompany sales orders
- Intercompany billing

Sales

Intercompany Sales Order Processing - International

1MX

This scope item enables intercompany international transactions. As an example, the functionality is leveraged when a company (located in a specific country) sells products to a customer in the same country. The products are shipped from a separate location belonging to a company located in a different country.

This scope item provides capabilities to record the sale, define the pricing to apply to the transaction, and generate the Accounts Payable posting required.



Key process steps

- Create sales order with supplying plant from different company code than the sales organization
- Deliver from supplying plant
- Invoice customer from sales organization
- Perform intercompany invoicing sales organization from the supplying plant

Business benefits

- Integrate billing mechanism via EDI
- Define business partner entities

Sales

Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud

3TD

The process starts in SAP Sales Cloud with the calculation of the commissions amount for the employees and continues with the creation of the personnel settlement document in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud and the posting to the corresponding accounts in Finance. The commission data is transferred to SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central and then to SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll. The payroll run is executed in the payroll system. The payout to the employee is run and finally the posting on the liability account in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system is done. Optionally, the workflow functionality can be used in SAP S/4HANA Cloud for the release of the personnel settlement documents to accounting.



Key process steps

SAP Sales Cloud:

- Calculate commissions

SAP S/4HANA:

- Schedule import of commission data from SAP Sales Cloud
- Check personnel settlement documents
- -Release personnel settlement documents to accounting

SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central and SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll:

- Execute payroll run and payout to employee
- Post to Financials

Business benefits

- Benefit from an efficient end-to-end scenario from commissions calculation to payout

Sales

Invoice Correction Process with Credit Memo

BKL

A credit memo request is created with the amount to be credited and placed on a billing block for review. The amount to be credited is calculated as the difference between the original amount and the correct amount entered manually in the credit memo request. It must then be released to become billing-relevant and to appear in the billing due list. The credit memo can be created manually. Alternatively, the periodic billing process automatically creates a credit memo to be sent to the customer and posts a journal entry.



Key process steps

- Create credit memo request
- Approve workflow for credit memo requests
- Remove billing block (review credit memo request)
- Create credit memo

Business benefits

- Integrate credit memo processing in the system

Sales

Invoice Correction Process with Debit Memo

BDQ

This scope item makes it possible to make corrections to errors in pricing or sales tax calculations. If errors are detected, debit memo requests can be created with a correction of the amount to be debited. This is then placed on a billing block for review. The amount to be debited is calculated as the difference between the original amount and the correct amount. This is entered manually into the debit memo request. Once checked, it is released and becomes relevant for billing. The amount then appears in the billing due list. The credit memo can be created manually. Alternatively, the automatic periodic billing process creates a debit memo to be sent to the customer and posts a journal entry.



Key process steps

- Create debit memo request
- Remove billing block (review debit memo request)
- Create debit memo

Business benefits

- Integrate debit memo processing in the system

Sales

Logistics with Third-Party Warehouse Management

1ZQ

The scope item covers sales, procurement, stock transfer, and return processes. The business part of the processes – including sales order creation, purchase order creation, and quantity-based inventory management – are performed in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. The decentralized third-party warehouse management system runs all processes required for the physical and logical goods movements. The integration uses asynchronous IDoc technology understood by most existing third-party WM systems to reduce the implementation effort.

Key process steps

Sales Process:

- Create sales order
- Create outbound delivery
- Pick and issue goods in third-party WMS
- Receive split outbound delivery (optional)
- Receive outbound delivery confirmation

Procurement Process:

- Create purchase order
- Create inbound delivery
- Receive goods in third-party WMS
- Post goods receipt
- Create supplier invoice

Inventory management processes:

- Create stock transfer from storage locations managed by a third-party WMS to storage locations managed centrally
- Create stock transfer from storage locations managed centrally to storage locations managed by a third-party WMS
- Create stock transfer from storage locations managed by a third-party WMS to storage locations managed by a third-party WMS – different stock type
- Create stock transfer from storage location managed by a third-party WMS to storage location managed by a third-party WMS
- Create initial stock posting
- Create scrap posting
- Two step stock transfer from a non-third-party WMS-managed storage location to a third-party WMS-managed storage location
- Two step stock transfer from a third-party WMS-managed storage location to a non-third-party WMS-managed storage location

Return to Supplier:

- Create return purchase order
- Create return delivery
- Picking and goods issue in third-party WMS
- Check confirmation

Customer Returns:

- Create return order
- Perform picking
- Post goods receipt
- Perform material inspection
- Create stock transfer
- Goods receipt in third-party WMS
- Check stock situation

Business benefits

- Integrate existing warehouses implemented with third-party warehouse management systems to SAP S/4HANA Cloud with asynchronous IDoc technology
- Assist with sample processes and related communication arrangements



Sales

Opportunity-to-Order with SAP Cloud for Customer

1VP

After implementing the steps in customer interaction guide, you replicate business partner information and materials from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Cloud for Customer. Also, you can create or change accounts and contacts in SAP Cloud for Customer, which are replicated to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

In SAP Cloud for Customer, you can leverage this data to create new opportunities and quotes. While doing so, prices can be calculated in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud and sent back to SAP Cloud for Customer. Sales orders in SAP S/4HANA can be created either as a follow-up document from the SAP Cloud for Customer opportunity or from the SAP Cloud for Customer quote.

Once the sales order is in SAP S/4HANA system, the sales order ID is sent back to SAP Cloud for Customer. In the SAP Cloud for Customer system, you can check your sales documents for the SAP S/4HANA sales order ID. If required, you can open and manage the sales order by accessing the SAP S/4HANA UI from your SAP Cloud for Customer system via UI mashup.



Key process steps

- Create SAP Cloud for Customer opportunities and quotes leveraging SAP S/4HANA Cloud master data
- Create or change accounts and contacts in SAP Cloud for Customer, which are replicated to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Request prices from SAP S/4HANA within the SAP Cloud for Customer opportunity and SAP Cloud for Customer quote management process
- Create sales orders in SAP S/4HANA Cloud as follow-up document from either SAP Cloud for Customer opportunity or SAP Cloud for Customer quote
- Manage sales orders in SAP S/4HANA Cloud UI via UI mashup from SAP Cloud for Customer

Business benefits

- Reduce the total cost of ownership (TCO) by leveraging information stored in your back-end system
- Reduce TCO by using SAP S/4HANA Cloud to manage processes after sales order creation

Sales

Opportunity-to-Order with Third-Party Sales Force Automation Apps

1QI

Once the customer interaction guide for this scope item is implemented, you can read business partner and material data from the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system, as well as read, create, update, and delete sales orders in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. This scope item contains documentation on the required customer entries and configuration in SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP Cloud Platform Integration. A description of the configuration required in the third-party sales force automation system – as well as possibly required extensions of the provided iFlows – is not part of the scope.



Key process steps

- Read business partner and material data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Create and read and update sales orders in SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Business benefits

- Reduce TCO by leveraging information stored in your back-end system
- Reduce TCO by using SAP S/4HANA Cloud to manage processes after sales order creation

Sales

Order-to-Cash Performance Monitoring

BKN

For order-to-cash process performance scenarios, this scope item provides key figures about the duration of certain process steps and event occurrences that were triggered during process execution. With these key figures, you can easily determine the performance and conformity of your sales processes and quickly discover trends and potential areas of improvement. An SAP Fiori overview page is also provided to analyze the order-to-process performance based on some of the key sales order KPIs and so on. The findings can be shared with the person responsible for process execution in a sales organization or the relevant manager. Detailed process information helps them to identify internal sales representatives who can help to resolve issues.



Key process steps

- Analytical and transactional display of average order-to-cash lead times (such as the order to invoice lead time, or unblocking time of sales orders) for the current time period (preconfigured 28 days) and time series for the last 12 months
- Display totals for the order-to-cash process (such as number of critical field changes) for the current time period (preconfigured 28 days) and time series for the last 12 months
- Drill down the KPIs according to business attributes, such as sales organization, distribution channel, division, customer, and material
- Drill down to sales orders and display the processing history of the sales order
- Display aggregated process flows according to business attributes
- Share process KPI and process information with person responsible for process execution in a sales organizations

Business benefits

- Provides strategic and operational control over end-to-end performance of order-to-cash processes
- Review the current status and trends in the sales process performance for different phases of the sales processes: order processing, order delivery, and order billing
- Benchmark across a number of business attributes, such as sales organization, distribution channel, division, customer, and material
- Identify bottlenecks and areas of improvement by comparing aggregated views of your current and past processes
- Analyze processes on the level of individual sales orders and items
- Support collaboration between owner of order-to-cash processes and person responsible for process execution in a sales organization
- A SAP Fiori overview Page provides dashboard information for the Order-to-Cash process manger to perform daily activities smoothly

Sales

Planning Apps for Sales

100

For sales and distribution scenarios, this scope item provides key information needed for a sales manager with regard to the creation and maintenance of Sales planning Apps, effectively handling the different stages in sales planning. The Sales Manager can also select some existing sales plans to compare with actual data. In addition to this, there is also a possibility to navigate to the corresponding app to further analyze.



Key process steps

- Create sales plan
- Update a sales plan
- Copy sales plan
- Release and search for a sales plan
- Compare plan and actual data
- Navigate to the corresponding apps for further analysis

Business benefits

- Flexibility for the sales manager to handle the sales planning effectively
- Create, manage, update and copy a sales plan to enable easier access to a sales manager
- Access various sales plans at the click of a link
- Ability to export master data for the sales managers to use customer or customer group as a dimension
- Compare the planning data and actual data in the sales plans

Sales

Predictive Analytics Model Training - Sales

2YJ

With this scope item, you can utilize the embedded predictive analytics functionality in the SAP S/4HANA sales business processes.

The scope item provides the following functionalities in different business scenarios:

The Quotation Conversion Rates scenario provides reliable predictions for the sales manager or sales representative to monitor the probability of a sales quotation being converted to a sales order, assisting the Sales manager to plan more reliably.

The Sales Performance app allows the sales manager to forecast the achievable sales volumes and develop your sales plans periodically.

With the SAP Fiori app Predicted Delivery Delay, a sales representative can monitor the current delivery performance situation, and instantly recognize the effect of the delivered-as-requested ratio of sales orders, to prevent a critical delay of delivered goods, and thus increase customer satisfaction.

Disclaimer: The intention of Machine Learning is to analyze data and predict an unknown outcome. Computers and algorithms learn from historic data with a known outcome where a pattern can be identified and analyzed. These patterns are applied to new data to predict unknown outcomes. In the current approach of using Embedded Predictive modeling, customers can create, validate, and train models for their predictive scenarios using the Predictive Model app documented at SAP S/4HANA Cloud → Generic Information → Analytics → Predictive Models. To ensure the quality of your predicted results, we recommend that you train the model with data that corresponds to your business case.



Key process steps

- Train an embedded predictive model from the released predictive scenarios
- Leverage embedded predictive analytics functionalities

Business benefits

- Decrease manual effort for sales planning and deliver more accurate sales forecasts
- Provide reliable predictions for achievable sales volume
- Increase customer satisfaction by achieving a better delivery performance
- Increase working efficiency by providing better insight to sales manager for decision making

A non-stock material can be used in the return order. Non-stock materials are not included in inventory management. With creation of a return delivery, the goods receipt is reflected by a confirmation posting. Non-stock items can be handled along with stock items on one return order.

The user can influence when the refunding documents are created: either directly when releasing a return order, or after materials are received physically. Finally the user can decide on the compensation type for the customer: either paying a credit memo or shipping a replacement.



Key process steps

- Create return order
- Generate return delivery
- Post goods receive (statistical confirmation)
- Determine refund
- Create credit memo or replace material free of charge

Business benefits

- Take back items from your customer that do not need maintenance in inventory, simplifying data entry for the items
- Integrate return of non-stock items fully in return order processing
- Decide immediate on compensation options

Sales

Returnables Processing

BDW

This scope item enables the shipping of standard pallets and their return. When you create a standard sales order, the delivery is automatically created based on this sales order. During the picking and shipping steps of this process, a pallet (returnable packaging) is added to the delivery. During the billing process, pallets can also be returned to manufacturers using a pallet return order with pallet return delivery and goods receipt, or a pallet return delivery without reference and goods receipt.

If customers do not return pallets, you can issue debit memo requests. Triggered by billing, the system issues debit memos based on such debit memo requests. Once this has been carried out, you can synchronize the consignment stock quantity and value, and then post a manual goods issue for the unreturned pallet.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Create delivery
- Execute picking
- Add returnable packaging to deliveries
- Create returnable packaging return order
- Post goods receipt for returnable packaging
- Debit unreturned packaging
- Post goods issue for unreturned packaging

Business benefits

- Consists of the management of returnables using the ERP returnable packaging logistics function
- Track returnables

Sales

SAP Digital Payments Add-on - Sales

1Z1

This scope item includes the necessary customizing to enable the use of electronic payments while creating a new sales order. This is enabled via the S/4HANA Cloud Platform application for SAP digital payment, called Payment Hub which provides an integration between payment service providers (PSP) and SAP components, solutions, or applications that process incoming credit card payments.

Payment card information available in the business partner master data can be used when creating the sales order or new payment card data (one-time payment card) can be used in the sales order. When you save the sales order, the authorization of the payment card is executed through the payment hub service.

The credit card authorization can be cancelled by deleting the authorized amount in the sales order. Then a re-authorization can be done after changing the order quantity.

Furthermore, the credit card authorization can be cancelled by rejecting the sales order which has an amount authorized for credit card payment.



Key process steps

Using credit card data maintained in business partner in sales document:

- Add and register credit card data in Business Partner
- Assign customer payment guarantee procedure
- Check credit card data in sales documents
- Release sales documents with payment card
- Proceed with all succeeding steps of related scope items (such as BD9) until billing document is created
- Check credit card data in billing document

Using one-time credit card data in sales document:

- Check credit card data in sales documents
- Release sales documents with payment card
- Check credit card data in billing document

Using PayPal as PSP in sales documents:

- Process sales documents with successful authorization
- Process sales documents with unsuccessful authorization

Business benefits

- Provide cloud customers the option of using electronic payments using an integration with the payment hub for authorization when creating sales documents
- Use electronic payment securely and simply

Sales

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales

1BS

For sales and distribution scenarios, this scope item provides key information required for a sales manager or internal sales representative about the different stages of a sales order. The analytical apps provided highlights back orders, demand fulfillment, sales order fulfillment and delivery performance in the sales process. A SAP Fiori overview page is also available that provides the different insight to actions about sales quotations, customer returns, sales order fulfillment and more.



Key process steps

- Analytical and transactional display of the sales order processes such as sales quotations, sales order fulfillments, customer returns, back orders, demand fulfillment, delivery performance and so on
- Filter KPIs for the different business attributes, such as sales organization, sales document type, sold-to-party and so on
- Navigate from KPI insights to the corresponding smart apps for detailed analysis
- Share high-level process KPIs and other high-level process information with the people responsible for process execution in a sales organization

Business benefits

- Perform daily activities smoothly using a dashboard of information for the internal sales representative or sales manager from the SAP Fiori Overview Pages
- View delivery performance and sales order fulfillment as a mix of the table and chart visuals on the sales order process in the Analytical List Pages
- Understand the key numbers with high-level insights for the sales manager to drill down to action
- Provide status of the sales orders, sales quotations, back orders, unconfirmed orders and more
- View a strategic and operational overview for the end-to-end sales order processes

This scope item covers the main process steps for the maintenance of Safety Data Sheets for products during Sales processes. Products flagged as relevant for compliance must have a completed Safety Data Sheet assessment by the product steward. A missing assessment results in an automatic block of sales order fulfillment.



Key process steps

Safety Data Sheet processes:

- Flag products as relevant for compliance
- Determine and assign markets to your products
- Derive relevant compliance purposes from the assigned markets for your products
- Use dedicated compliance requirements to manage, version, and store Safety Data Sheets
- Assess product requirements for Safety Data Sheets in specific countries and language variants and maintain the status

Business benefits

- Mitigate compliance risks with up-to-date information integrated into the value chain
- Product steward specialists get informed about new markets
- Integrate the Safety Data Sheet requirements and Management into the general product compliance management processes, providing an integrated view on the Status
- Integrate the Safety Data Sheet processes of a product with your logistic processes

Sales

Sale of Services

2EQ

A service product is used in the sales order. It allows the sales of services without delivery and direct (order-related) billing.



Key process steps

- Create sales inquiry
- Create sales quotation
- Create sales order – including a service item (Material Type: SERV)
- Manage credit – set customer credit/Review of blocked sales orders
- Bill service items

Business benefits

- Integrate sales of services into sales order processing in a flexible manner

Sales

Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative

2TT

Condition contracts are used in this process to enter sales commission agreements with external sales agents. In a condition contract you specify the commission recipient, the organizational and process control parameter, the business volume selection criteria, the sales commission conditions, and the settlement calendar with the settlement dates for delta accrual, partial settlement, and final settlement. The delta accruals settlement reflects a procedure in which accruals for commissions are not posted together with transactional documents but are posted at a later date in a specific settlement run. When carrying out the partial and final settlements of a condition contract, you perform the sales commission calculation based on business volume and commission conditions and you create the settlement documents that reflect an invoice from the external sales agents for the arrangement of sales deals. This scope item supports two data sources for the business volume determination: sales and distribution (SD) billing documents that have already been paid and SD billing documents without check for payment.



Key process steps

- Check business volume (optional)
- Post accruals (optional)
- Partial settlement with reversal of accruals (optional)
- Post incoming payments (optional)
- Check business volume
- Final settlement with reversal of accruals
- Final settlement with adjustments (optional)
- Commission unlikelihood (optional)

Business benefits

- Create and administer commission agreements for external sales agents centrally
- Settle sales commissions accurately and automatically provide enhanced transparency and flexibility along the whole commission contract lifecycle
- Use different data sources for commissions: Billing documents and cleared billing documents
- Create and administer commission agreements for external sales agents centrally
- Settle sales commissions accurately and automatically
- Provide enhanced transparency and flexibility along the whole commission contract lifecycle
- Use different data sources for commissions: Billing documents and cleared billing documents

Sales

Sales Contract Management

191

The quantity contract contains basic quantity and price information. In this scope item, the internal sales representative creates a sales quantity contract for a certain product. The internal sales representative creates a follow-up order referring to this sales quantity contract. After that, the internal sales representative checks the sales contract list filtered by a certain sold-to-party.

A value contract is a legal agreement with a customer that contains the materials and services that the customer receives within a specified time period, and for a value up to a specified target value. In this scope item, the internal sales representative creates a sales value contract for a certain product and then creates and releases a sales order against the value contract. After this the internal sales representative can check the completeness of sales contracts and the conversion rate.



Key process steps

- Post goods receipt
- Create quantity contract or create value contract
- Create sales order with reference to contract
- List Sales Contracts

Business benefits

- The use of quantity and value contracts provides secure planning: the customer can only call off the quantity or value for a certain price that is defined in the quantity or value contract
- The document flow provides a detailed monitoring of contract call offs

Sales

Sales Inquiry

1IQ

This scope item describes the process for a standard sales inquiry. It allows you to create, edit, and reject an inquiry. You can then create a quotation or sales order based on the inquiry.



Key process steps

- Create sales inquiry
- Change sales inquiry
- Reject sales inquiry

Business benefits

- Collect data on what your customers request about your products and services
- Determine reasons for inquiry rejection
- Improve your products and services

Sales

Sales Order Entry with One Time Customer

BDH

In this scope item, you process sales order documents having a customer master record with CPD (One-time Customer) account group at the beginning of the order process. This one-time customer is used for customers doing only rare business and therefore it doesn't make sense to create an own master record. The sales order is saved using this one-time customer by entering the address manually each time when creating a sales order.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Create attachment for sales order (optional)
- Create delivery
- Create attachment for delivery (optional)
- Execute picking
- Check batches (optional)
- Post goods issue
- Create billing document
- Create attachment for billing (optional)

Business benefits

- Process sales orders without the customer's account number
- Enter sales orders with material determination

Sales

Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring

BKK

You can use this process to address problems that occur during the sales order fulfillment process. The application allows you, as an internal sales representative, to manage, monitor, and collaborate on solutions to resolve issues. Examples of issues are missing documents, missing or unconfirmed information, and various types of blocks. You can use the application to search for specific sales orders. You can also filter the list of issues according to the stage at which it occurs. The stages are as follows:

- In order
- In supply
- In delivery
- In invoice
- In accounting



Key process steps

- For the following types of issues, you can use the cockpit to monitor, resolve and collaborate:
- Incomplete data
- Unconfirmed quantities
- Credit blocks
- Issues in supply, in purchase orders and manufacturing orders
- Delivery blocks in sales orders and other delivery issues
- Shipping blocks in deliveries and other shipping issues
- Billing blocks, invoice issues, and accounting issues for invoices

Business benefits

- Provides a quick overview of the complete process: all issues in the context of the business objects can be displayed
- See at one glance if products are partially delivered and not invoiced and reasons why this might be the case
- Resolves issues within the process flow
- Provides the status of the process stage, such as all issues in sales orders

Sales

Sales Order Processing - SEPA Direct Debit Handling

BKX

This business process encompasses the check of the SEPA mandate during sales order processing including exception handling if the SEPA mandate does not exist.

During the SEPA implementation phase, the internal sales representative regularly checks sales orders with missing SEPA mandates and coordinates the exception handling. If the SEPA mandate is received before delivery creation, the relevant SEPA mandate is maintained. Alternatively, payment terms that are not SEPA-relevant can be agreed upon with the customer for this particular order. In this case, the internal sales representative changes the sales order accordingly. After performance of exception handling, delivery documents can be created. The billing document is then created. On the invoice form, the SEPA prenotification is displayed to inform the customer about the debit memo. The incoming customer payment is handled within accounts receivables.



Key process steps

- Create and check sales orders if SEPA mandate exists
- Handle exceptions for missing SEPA mandate
- Create delivery
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Create billing document including SEPA prenotification

Business benefits

- Enforce definition of SEPA mandate for SEPA-relevant customer sales orders when using SEPA payment terms

Sales

Sales Order Processing for Non-Stock Material

2ET

A non-stock material can be used in the Sales Order. Non-stock materials are not included in inventory management. With creation of a delivery, the goods issue is reflected by a confirmation posting. Non-stock items can be handled along with stock items on one sales order.



Key process steps

- Create sales inquiry
- Create sales quotation
- Create sales order - including a non-stock item (Material type: NLAG)
- Manage credit - Set customer credit / review of blocked sales orders
- Perform outbound delivery
- Add freight costs
- Post goods issue (statistical confirmation)
- Proof of delivery
- Billing of non-stock items

Business benefits

- Offer items to your customer that do not need maintenance in inventory, simplifying data entry for the items
- Integrate sales of non-stock items fully in sales order processing

Sales

Sales Order Processing for Sales Kits

31Q

Companies often want to sell single products bundled into a sales kit (example selling a PC together with monitor, keyboard, computer mouse, and so on). Sales kits are commonly used when the products being part of the sales kits can also be sold independently as single products.

Customers want to have an easy way to use sales kits during order taking and follow up processes without a need to use production BOMs, variant configuration, or other functions that do not fit or are too complex for this use case.

There are two ways to process a bill of material in sales. Once you have entered a bill of material in a sales order, the system runs pricing and execution at:

- Header level: (ERLA) usually used when product is assembled
- Item level: (LUMF) usually used when product is not assembled



Key process steps

- Process sales orders
- Execute delivery (for example, picking, GI postings)
- Perform billing
- Supports an integration to other E2E processes. Currently sales kits are also supported in: free of charge, inquiries, quotations, debit/credit processing, contract management, sales rebates management.

Business benefits

- Supports sales kits where pricing and logistics is on the header level or the item level of the sales kits
- Use sales kits within other scope items

Sales

Sales Order Processing with Customer Down Payment

BKJ

In this process, you create requests for down payment, record the receipt of the down payment, and create a final invoice after the deduction of the received down payment and a receipt of the final amount due on the invoice. The process uses the billing plan functionality in Sales and Distribution. The integrated process allows the maintenance of proper document flow between the sales and financial transactions.



Key process steps

- Create sales order and assign billing plan
- Remove billing block
- Create billing document
- Post down payment
- Create delivery
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Create billing document and down payment clearing

Business benefits

- System integrated sales order processing with customer down payment

Sales

Sales Order Processing with Invoice List and Collective Billing

BKZ

With invoice lists, you can send a list that involves several billing documents to a central payer with special discount applicable at specific time intervals. The process starts with the creation of several standard sales orders for different sold-to parties that share the same payer. After individual billing documents are generated and forwarded to Financial Accounting, invoice lists can be created with reference to multiple billing documents for the central payer. Factoring discount and possible taxes are posted to FI. This scope item describes the usage of standard sales processing for mass-processing billing. For optimization of shipping costs, all sales orders that are delivered to the same customer are packed into one delivery document. For cost optimization, all deliveries due to be invoiced to the same customer are packed into one invoice document. The revenue is posted to accounting accordingly.



Key process steps

Sales Order Processing with Invoice Lists:

- Create sales orders
- Create deliveries
- Create invoice lists

Sales Order Processing with Collective Billing:

- Create sales orders
- Create deliveries via collective run
- Create billing documents via collective run

Business benefits

- Optimize cost by collecting customer orders due to be delivered to the same customer in one delivery via a collective run
- Optimize costs by collecting deliveries to the same customer within one invoice via a collective run

Sales

Sales Processing using Third-Party with Shipping Notification

BD3

This scope item enables you to forward orders to third-party vendors who ship the goods directly to customers and then bill you directly. The standard sales order automatically creates a purchase requisition for the materials to be delivered by third-party vendors. Once vendors have sent a shipping notification, a statistical goods receipt can be posted. Once this has taken place, invoices can be created and issued based on the goods receipt quantities.



Key process steps

- Create third-party sales order
- Convert purchase requisitions to purchase order
- Approve purchase orders
- Post statistical goods receipt
- Create billing document
- Enter vendor invoice

Business benefits

- Reduces stock and cost, thus increasing efficiency
- Transfer customer requirements directly to external suppliers
- Invoice from trader to customer, based on quantities from supplier invoices
- Fulfill customer requirements despite material shortage

Sales

Sales Processing using Third-Party without Shipping Notification

BDK

This scope item enables you to automatically create a purchase requisition for the materials to be delivered by the third-party vendor. The incoming invoice from the vendor updates the billing quantity. You can only create the customer billing document after entering the invoice from the vendor.



Key process steps

- Create third-party sales order
- Convert purchase requisition to purchase order
- Approve purchase order
- Enter vendor invoice

Business benefits

- Reduce stock and cost, increasing efficiency
- Transfer customer requirements directly to external supplier
- Base invoice from trader to customer on quantities from supplier invoice
- Fulfill customer requirements despite material shortage

Sales

Sales Quotation

BDG

This scope item starts when requests for quotations (RFQ) are received from customers. Quotations are created in the system, and can be either accepted or rejected by customers.



Key process steps

- Create quotation
- Send quotation to customer

Business benefits

- Assure your business partners that you will deliver a certain product configuration and quantity at a specific time and price
- During sales order processing, sales employees can use a variety of sales functions and special quotation functions

Sales

Sales Rebate Processing

1B6

This scope item covers the subsequent settlement of rebate conditions agreed upon with customers. You use condition contracts to enter the rebate conditions, together with the process control parameters, business volume selection criteria, and settlement dates for partial and final settlement. You can create condition contracts for one customer or multiple customers.

Customer invoices are used to determine the business volume. In the case of multiple customers, the individual revenue of each customer assigned is used to calculate the settlement values. To pay out rebates to customers, you create settlement documents.

Settlement documents are usually immediately released to accounting. You can also create a two-step condition contract to collect and post settlement documents of different condition contracts in one journal entry to accounting.

Furthermore, you can choose how the system determines the taxation for the settlement items.



Key process steps

- Create condition contract for one customer or multiple customers
- Check business volume (optional)
- Post accruals (optional)
- Run partial settlement with reversal of accruals (optional)
- Run a Sell from Stock process
- Check business volume
- Run final settlement with reversal of accruals

Business benefits

- Administer sales rebate agreements centrally
- Create condition contracts for one or multiple customers
- Create and settle different types of sales rebate agreements flexibly
- Derive taxes flexibly
- Settle customer rebates automatically
- Provide enhanced transparency and flexibility along the whole contract lifecycle
- Implement Sales Rebate Processing to cash processes, such as Sell from Stock

Sales

Sales Scheduling Agreements

3NR

The sales scheduling agreement is an outline agreement between buyer and supplier. Forecast and JIT (Just-in-Time) delivery schedules are sent via EDI. These delivery schedules contain the delivery dates and quantities. The whole communication is based on cumulative quantities between buyer and supplier.

The demand is handed over to production.

The shipping specialist creates deliveries based on open quantities in the delivery outbound monitor.

After the completion of picking, the shipping specialist posts goods issue. This posting is the actual recording of the physical quantity that is being shipped to the customer.

With the goods issue posting, revenue is recognized and cost of goods sold is recorded in Financial Accounting.

Advanced shipping notifications are sent via EDI to the buyer.

Once goods are delivered, you can invoice the delivery. An EDI invoice message is sent to the buyer.



Key process steps

- Create, change, and display sales scheduling agreements for component manufacturers
- Manage cumulative quantities via electronic data interchange (EDI) or manually
- Manage forecast and Just-in-Time (JIT) delivery schedules
- Monitor material coverage
- Create delivery, execute picking, post goods issue, and send advanced shipping notification via EDI to buyer
- Create invoice and send invoice via EDI to buyer

Business benefits

- Use sales scheduling agreements to reduce processing times and paperwork within your enterprise
- Manage various types of delivery schedules (forecast and Just-in-Time (JIT) delivery schedules)
- Automate receipt and processing of delivery schedules per EDI
- Update release history
- Monitor changes
- Use cumulative quantities between buyer and supplier
- Search and access scheduling agreements via new Manage Scheduling Agreements app

Sales

Sales of Non-Stock Item with Order-Specific Procurement

BDN

This scope item enables customers to order goods that may not be in stock. In this case, goods are procured from an external supplier. During sales order creation, a purchase requisition is generated and then converted into a purchase order for the supplier. Goods receipt is created for customer and special stock. After delivery and the creation of a customer invoice, the vendor invoice for the goods receipt can be created.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Convert purchase requisitions to purchase order
- Approve purchase orders
- Post goods receipt
- Enter vendor invoice
- Process outbound delivery
- Post goods issue
- Create billing document

Business benefits

- Transfer customer requirements directly to external suppliers
- Send goods from external suppliers to trader. The trader stays in charge for the entire delivery process
- Fulfills customer requirements despite material shortage

Sales

Sell from Stock

BD9

The process starts with the creation of a customer and standard sales order. Depending on the customer and the process starts with the creation of a customer standard sales order.

After the completion of picking, the shipping specialist relieves the inventory. This inventory relief is the actual recording of the physical quantity that is being shipped to the customer.

With the goods issue posting revenue is recognized and cost of goods sold is recorded in Financial Accounting.

Once goods are delivered, you can invoice the delivery.

For details on bundling functionalities for IFRS 15, see note 2524569.

A preliminary billing document can be created from the billing due list items as an optional step. You can show it to customers to align on exact details and change if necessary. The final billing documents are created that customers are expected to settle.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Print order confirmation
- Create delivery
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Create billing document

Business benefits

- Perform an availability check when order is entered
- Determine shipping point automatically
- Create billing document
- Make postings to FI and CO

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: R&D/Engineering

R&D/Engineering

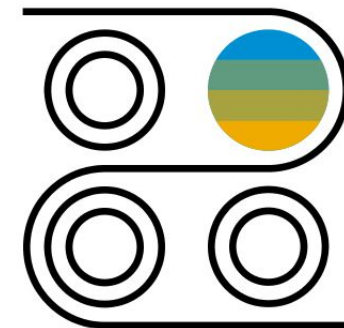
Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management

Product Compliance

Product Engineering

Product Lifecycle Management

Project Control



R&D/Engineering

Project Review

1YF

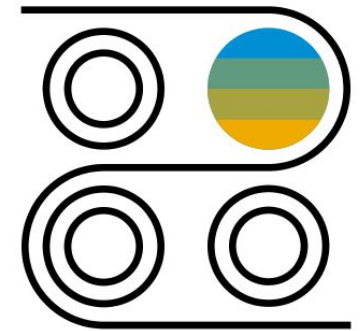
This scope item helps you to determine the right projects to work on by keeping all project stakeholders (such as the steering committee) informed, enabling the review and approval of project milestones, and accelerating central project review or ranking meetings.

Using the project brief (a condensed, changeable, and integrated project plan with key information such as status, milestones, costs, and contacts), you can provide a low-level entry point and common discussion basis for decision makers. The Project Ranking provides a common, integrated frame to collect all required information and organize the process of central project review.

This scope item provides two examples:

Companies where project milestones are locally reviewed and approved when a milestone is upcoming (starting with the Monitor upcoming milestone process step).

Companies where projects and/or project milestones are reviewed and approved centrally during regular review meetings (starting with the Setup central review process step).



Key process steps

- Inform project manager
- Describe project
- Set up collaboration
- Review project milestones
- Conduct central project review

Business benefits

- Enables the preparation and execution of milestone approvals or central review or rankings
- Provides overview pages for project managers and steering committee members, highlighting where to take action (for example, because of cost overruns)
- Gives project managers and steering committee members direct access to the financial information of their internal projects
- Grants project specification authorizations (people can access only the projects where they are involved)
- Supports integration with the Project Financial Control scope item and SAP S/4HANA Cloud for intelligent product design

R&D/Engineering

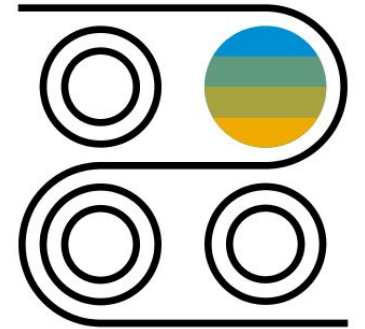
Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product

3FC

For chemical products, you determine if a product can be transported via certain transportation modes with the result of a dangerous goods classification decided according to applicable dangerous goods regulations.

You create a dangerous goods description that is used on transportation documents to describe the product in compliance with the rules defined in each dangerous goods regulation.

To start the classification process, the product steward specialist assigns compliance purposes to the product. These compliance purposes define the relevant dangerous goods regulations, and allow a dangerous goods specialist to classify the product for each of those regulations and to decide for which regulations and modes of transport the product can be transported.



Key process steps

- Flag products as relevant for a compliance assessment
- Determine countries where a product is planned to be transported
- Derive relevant compliance purposes based on countries where transport is required
- Assess dangerous goods classification for an unpackaged product
- Assess dangerous goods classification for all related packaged products

Business benefits

- Integrate the dangerous goods assessment of a product with the process of creating and changing products
- Integrate the dangerous goods assessment of a product with your logistic processes
- Use compliance requirements out of the box for dangerous goods regulations in many different countries for various modes of transport
- Manage the impact of changing and evolving dangerous goods regulatory requirements on how and where your products can be transported

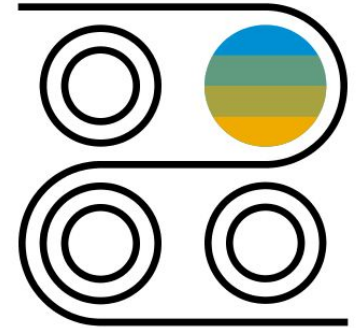
R&D/Engineering

Assess Marketability of a Product

31H

For a certain country and business process, the result of the marketability assessment for a product describes if a business process for a country is allowed, allowed with restrictions, or not allowed.

To start the assessment process, the Product Steward Specialist assigns markets (combination of country and business process) to the product. Based on these markets, the user determines the compliance purposes that cover the relevant countries and business processes (for example, selling an industrial chemical within an EU country).



Key process steps

Assess product marketability:

- Flag products as relevant for a marketability assessment
- Determine and assign markets to your products
- Derive relevant compliance purposes from the assigned markets for your products
- Automatically calculate compliance requirement results
- Process and release compliance requirement results
- Use compliance requirement results as input for the marketability assessment
- Assess business processes for your product in specific countries as allowed, allowed with restrictions, and not allowed

Business benefits

- Integrate the marketability assessment of a product with the process of creating and changing products
- Integrate the marketability assessment of a product with your logistic processes
- Combine automatically calculated compliance requirement results with expert judgment for the marketability assessment of a product
- Use compliance requirements out-of-the-box for chemical compliance regulations in many different countries and regions
- Manage the impact of changing and evolving regulatory requirements on the marketability of your products efficiently

R&D/Engineering

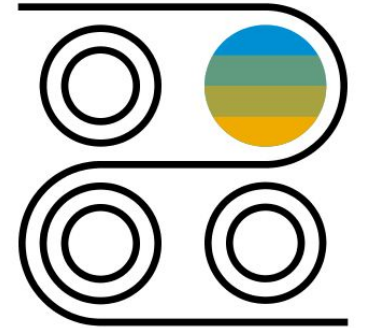
Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material And Supplier

31G

This scope item manages the compliance fulfillment of purchased materials and their suppliers.

Raw materials (or purchased materials) must cover compliance requirements of the products that are produced by the purchased material of application areas where the material is used and generally processed for purchased materials.

The compliance data is requested from suppliers of a raw material. First, this allows you to approve or block a supplier and second, to assess the fulfillment of a raw material against the requirements. Finally, approved suppliers and raw materials are achieved. Additionally, the detailed compliance data is available for audits.



Key process steps

- Set compliance relevance for raw material master
- Process request for external sourcing
- Assign supplier to raw material
- Maintain supplier compliance data
- Assess compliance of raw material

Business benefits

- Summarize usage of purchased materials requirements
- Manage coverage of requirements on a supplier level
- Perform supplier approval process
- Aggregate and assess compliance on purchase material based on supplier data

R&D/Engineering

Chemical Compliance in Sales

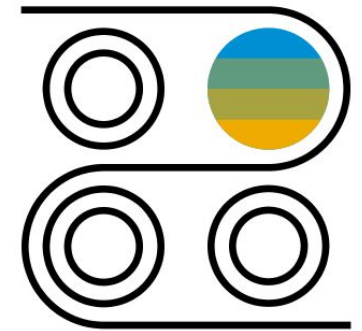
31J

This scope item manages the compliance marketability checks in sales order processes and during outbound delivery.

Any material included in a sales order or sales quotation which is defined as relevant for compliance must be verified if the selling into the country and for the customer is allowed. The result of the marketability check may block the follow up documents or initiate a request for the product steward ship department.

If selling is only possible under restrictions, the internal sales representative can initiate an approval process. The product stewardship department processes the approval request and approves or rejects the selling.

The sales documents are also blocked if selling is not possible or has not yet been assessed. A request is created for the product stewardship department if the assessment for a country and customer has not yet been done.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Perform compliance marketability check
- Verify compliance information
- Process request for approval
- Create outbound delivery and execute compliance check

Business benefits

- Mitigate compliance risks with up-to-date information integrated into the value chain
- Integrate compliance marketability checks in the selling processes
- Product steward specialists get informed about new markets
- Go through approval process to validate restrictions for selling

R&D/Engineering

Dangerous Goods in Sales

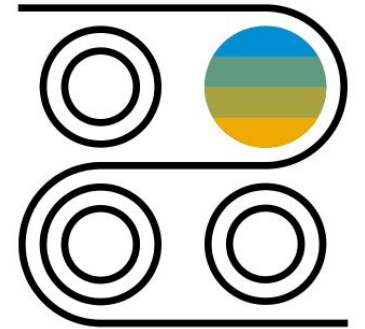
3G8

This scope item manages the dangerous goods check in sales order and delivery. In addition, dangerous good descriptions are printed on the sales order confirmations and the delivery notes.

For each compliance-relevant product added to a sales order or sales quotation, you must verify if the product is classified as a dangerous good. If so, you check if the product can be transported.

If the product is not classified or if transport is not allowed, this check can result in a sales order block. The determination is based on the dangerous goods regulations that are applicable for the transport between departure and destination countries.

If a dangerous goods assessment is not yet completed, a corresponding request to the product stewardship department or the dangerous goods specialists is created.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Perform dangerous goods check
- Trigger a dangerous goods assessment if it is missing
- Create outbound delivery
- Perform dangerous goods check in delivery
- Include dangerous goods information on delivery note and picking list

Business benefits

- Mitigate compliance risks with up-to-date information integrated into the value chain
- Integrate dangerous goods checks in the selling and delivery processes
- Inform the product steward and dangerous goods specialists about new countries where transport is required

R&D/Engineering

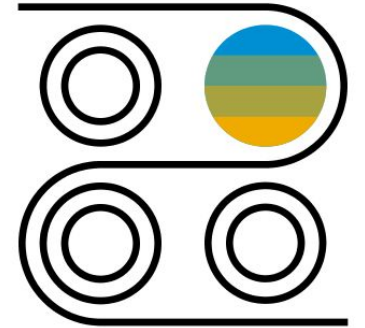
Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products

3VR

This scope item covers the main process steps for the maintenance of Safety Data Sheets for products.

Compliance requirements for Safety Data Sheets can be managed and linked to products via this scope item using the purpose concept.

Applicable Safety Data Sheet documents can be assigned to products and released. The compliance status of affected products can be tracked.



Key process steps

Safety Data Sheet processes:

- Flag products as relevant for compliance
- Determine and assign markets to your products
- Derive relevant compliance purposes from the assigned markets for your products
- Use dedicated compliance requirements to manage, version, and store Safety Data Sheets
- Assess product requirements for Safety Data Sheets in specific countries and language variants and maintain the status

Business benefits

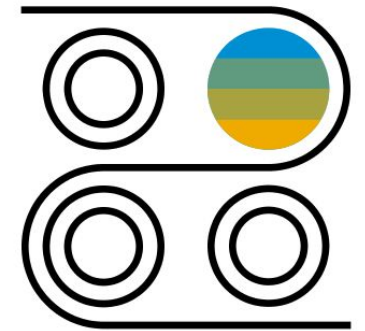
- Mitigate compliance risks with up-to-date information integrated into the value chain
- Have product steward specialists get informed about new markets
- Integrate the Safety Data Sheet requirements and management into the general product compliance management processes, providing an integrated view on the status
- Integrate the Safety Data Sheet processes of a product with your logistic processes

R&D/Engineering

Safety Data Sheets in Sales

3VQ

This scope item covers the main process steps for the maintenance of Safety Data Sheets for products during Sales processes. Products flagged as relevant for compliance must have a completed Safety Data Sheet assessment by the product steward. A missing assessment results in an automatic block of sales order fulfillment.



Key process steps

Safety Data Sheet processes:

- Flag products as relevant for compliance
- Determine and assign markets to your products
- Derive relevant compliance purposes from the assigned markets for your products
- Use dedicated compliance requirements to manage, version, and store Safety Data Sheets
- Assess product requirements for Safety Data Sheets in specific countries and language variants and maintain the status

Business benefits

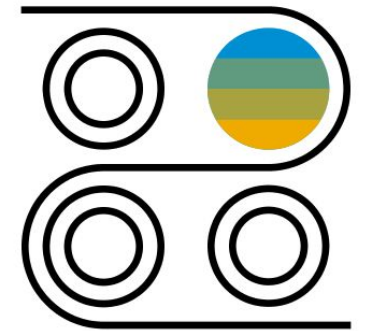
- Mitigate compliance risks with up-to-date information integrated into the value chain
- Product steward specialists get informed about new markets
- Integrate the Safety Data Sheet requirements and Management into the general product compliance management processes, providing an integrated view on the Status
- Integrate the Safety Data Sheet processes of a product with your logistic processes

R&D/Engineering

Product Structure Management

3ND

This scope item supports the setup of products or product families with many variants and components. It provides a highly flexible product structure that can manage configurable products or product families as well as non-configurable products as assemblies in one product structure. The product structure can be built up manually or derived from functional structures. You can structure a product as a set of hierarchically and multi-disciplined (for example, mechanical and software) ordered objects in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. Additionally, the definition and maintenance of product structures is optimized for SAP S/4HANA Cloud. Product structures manage product variant structures in early development phases without the need to employ material master data. Simulation functions enable analysis of the product structures for various purposes.



Key process steps

- Create product master of type "Configurable Material" - MDS
- Setup high level product configuration
- Create product structure from template
- Define product family
- Manage date effectivities
- Create item variants
- Manage variant effectivities (optional)
- Manage software effectivities
- Manage software variant
- Add software and document info record with version
- Manage simulation
- Select filter/simulation
- Simulate product structure
- Add components to item variant (optional)
- Filter and review product structure
- 2G5 - Check software compatibility
- Release for handover

Business benefits

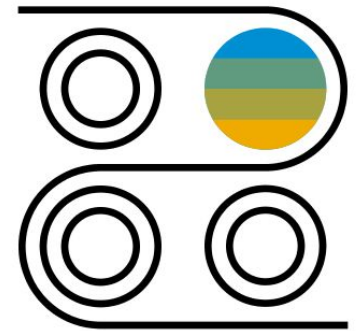
- Structure a product as a set of hierarchically ordered objects
- Optimize the definition and maintenance of product structures
- Get state-of-the-art variant configuration and variant management capabilities
- Provide comprehensive product simulation capabilities
- Use continuous modeling right from an early design phase until start of production
- Enable multi-level product structure maintenance

R&D/Engineering

Product Structure Template Management

35Q

This scope item supports the setup of templates for products or product families with many variants and components. They provide a highly flexible product structure that can manage configurable products or product families as well as non-configurable products as assemblies in one product structure. The product structure template can be built up manually or derived from functional structures. You can structure a product as a set of hierarchically and multi-disciplined (like mechanical and software) ordered objects in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.



Key process steps

Manual creation of Product Structure:

- Create high level product structure template manually (Product Family/Product View/Product Structure)
- Save product structure template

Automated creation of Product Structure:

- Create high level product structure template using Block Definition Diagram (BDD)
- Save product structure template

Business benefits

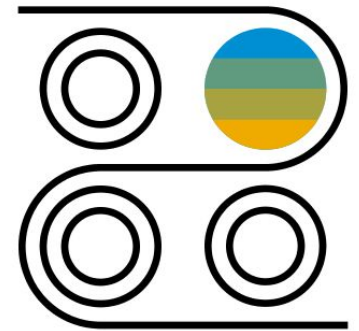
- Structure a product as a set of hierarchically ordered objects and use it as template
- Optimize the definition and maintenance of product structures
- Create automatically product hierarchies from Block Definition Diagrams (BDD)

R&D/Engineering

Advanced Ingredient Replacement for Recipes

22R

This scope item supports finding recipes based on header attributes and calculated values. You can view the result list with key attributes displayed for the user, collect items for further processing, and get an analysis that supports the decision to replace an ingredient.



Key process steps

Recipe Analysis by Assigned Materials

- Determine usage of material in recipes
- Export selection to Excel (optional)
- Analyze Search Result List
- Decide for ingredient to replace

Recipe Analysis by Standard Composition of Ingredients

- Determine usage of pure substance in recipes
- Export selection to Excel (optional)
- Analyze Search Result List
- Decide for Ingredient to replace

Recipe Analysis by Ingredients

- Determine usage of an ingredient in recipes
- Export selection to Excel (optional)
- Analyze Search Result List
- Decide for Ingredient to replace

Business benefits

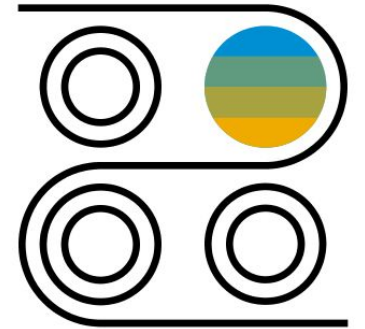
- Find products or recipes based on calculated data that has not been stored
- Search based on direct and cumulated values
- Display calculation results and object attributes
- Collect and organize result items into result sets
- Result analysis supports the selection of ingredients to replace

R&D/Engineering

Basic Handover of Bill of Material

1ZI

Handover to Manufacturing allows the user to create a Manufacturing Bill of Material from an Engineering Bill of Material within one step. The manufacturing Bill of Material is initially being created as a copy of the Engineering Bill of Material. With this step the system automatically generates a linkage between both Bill of Materials. As an optional step this newly created Manufacturing Bill of Material can be reworked with Change Management technology. Finally this Bill of Material will be release for productive use.



Key process steps

- Create Change Master
- Create Manufacturing Bill of Material as Copy of Engineering Bill of Material
- Rework Manufacturing Bill of Material
- Release Manufacturing Bill of Material
- Set Status of Change Master to Inactive
- Create Product Version

Business benefits

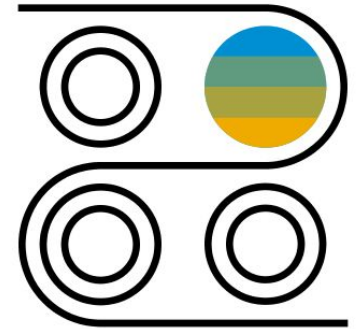
- Simple handover of Engineering Bill of Material to Manufacturing Bill of Material
- Linkage between Engineering and Manufacturing Bill of Material helps to keep both structures in sync

R&D/Engineering

Bill of Material - Mass Change

1R5

This scope item covers the follow-up material and component date effectivity-controlled mass change process of one or more Engineering Bills of Materials (BOMs). To control the replacement date of the follow-up component or material, you first create a date effectivity-controlled change master. When you start the Where-Used List application with the component or material to replace, all BOMs are listed. To replace the component or material of one or more Engineering BOMs, the BOMs must be selected. The change number is used to manage the phase in date. All changes are managed as draft changes and must be confirmed before setting the change number status to inactive to finalize the mass replacement process.



Key process steps

- Create change master
- Display Where-Used List
- Replace material
- Set change master to inactive

Business benefits

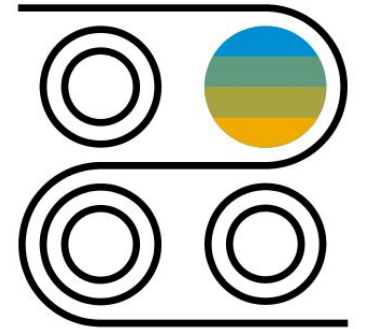
- Control the exchange of components in an Engineering BOM with Change Master and version management
- Change multiple BOMs with one activity
- Plan future changes for components or materials with date effectivity support

R&D/Engineering

Embedded Software Management

2G6

Embedded Software Management enables the Systems Engineer to manage software parts of products together with hardware components in a Bill of Material. The BOM Engineer can maintain relevant software material and software documents in a Bill of Material.



Key process steps

- Create software material
- Create software document and link the software material
- Add new software item to BOM
- Create new document version
- Update software item with new version

Business benefits

- Facilitates the reconciliation between the two development disciplines comprising a smart product: physical and digital
- Represent embedded software seamlessly in a Bill of Material using material and document
- Gain support for both engineering and production scenarios

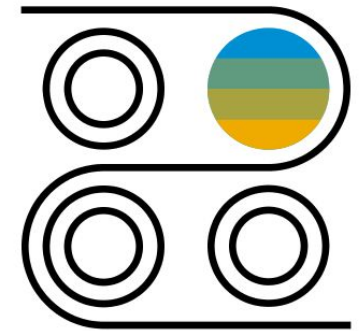
R&D/Engineering

Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management

1R3

This scope item covers two central PLM BOM processes: setup and release steps for change master controlled Engineering BOM, and change iteration.

The change-number-controlled approach allows date-effectivity-based attributes management on the Engineering BOM (EBOM) header level and the Bill of Materials (BOM) items level. Setting the change number status to inactive releases the scope per change number. Once the status becomes inactive, changes are no longer possible. The EBOM header and items can only be changed with a new active change number. The change iteration process starts and ends again with setting the change number status to inactive. The process distinguishes between major changes of the BOM where it has been copied or created newly and minor changes where the BOM is being changed.



Key process steps

- Create new BOM
 - Create Change Master
 - Create BOM
 - Set Change Master status to inactive
- Form Fit Function Change - Negative case
 - Change BOM
 - Set Change Master status to inactive
- Form Fit Function Change - Positive case
 - Copy (Create) Header Material
 - Create Change Master
 - Copy BOM
 - Discard BOM
 - Change BOM
 - Set Change Master status to inactive

Business benefits

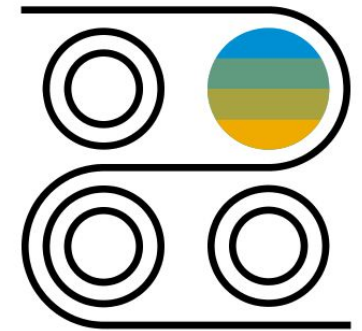
- Control engineering change management centrally with engineering change master
- Manage progress of engineering change
- Manage effective changed day in engineering change master

R&D/Engineering

Engineering Bill of Material - Versions Management

1NR

An engineering bill of material (EBOM) is a type of bill of material (BOM) that reflects the product as designed by engineering, referred to as the as-designed bill of material. The lifecycle of the EBOM is covered via a new versioning technology. By setting a released status at the header level, the EBOM is ready for handover to manufacturing. After releasing a BOM version, no further changes are allowed. A new version must be created. All process steps are carried out by the BOM engineer. The process distinguishes between major BOM changes where it is copied or created and minor changes where the BOM is being changed.



Key process steps

- Create new versioned BOM
- Create BOM
- Release version
- Perform form fit function change - Negative case
- Create new version of BOM
- Release version
- Perform form fit function change - Positive case
- Copy (Create) Header Material
- Copy (Create) versioned BOM
- Discard versioned BOM
- Change versioned BOM
- Release version

Business benefits

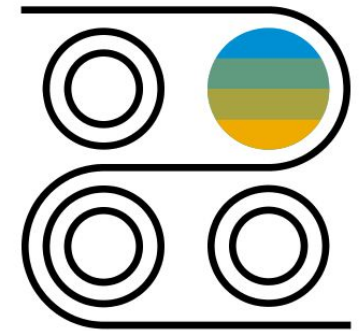
- Support EBOM creation and change process
- Manage lifecycle of EBOM easily by using new release and versioning technology
- Integrate documents intuitively on text item level with Document Attachment Service
- Support the stock item and text item categories

R&D/Engineering

Engineering Change Management with Change Records

1NF

SAP Engineering Change Management with Change Records flexibly supports the management of engineering changes. It can handle several types of objects (such as materials and documents) that are affected by the intended changes. The engineering record keeps all information in one place. The progress of the change is controlled by a dedicated status management, and the change process is supported by workflow capabilities. Communication with SAP CoPilot during the change process allows effective communication with all involved parties.



Key process steps

- Create change record
- Start workflow
- Review change request (optional)
- Rework request
- Assign design document
- Assign product/engineering structure
- Approve/reject change record
- Modify validity date in change master
- Perform design changes
- Perform product master changes
- Perform engineering structure changes

Business benefits

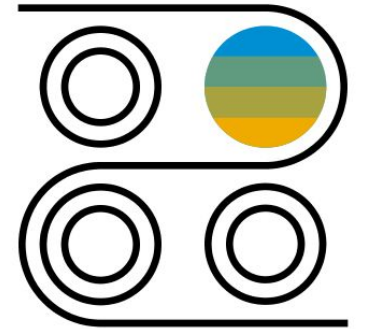
- Handle various object types with and without change numbers and model workflows flexibly
- Gain transparency with powerful workflow capability combined with a status driven change control
- Improve efficiency with all change information in one easy-to-navigate place
- Single source of truth of all the data involved in a change
- Drive change process efficiently through best practices and workflow templates
- Allow ad-hoc communication with stakeholders (Copilot)
- Create and easily manage customer specific attributes in order to determine the best fit template and responsibility
- Leverage insights from engineering cockpit

R&D/Engineering

Formulation - Recipe Development

1QC

This scope item provides Web applications to handle formulas. Formula calculation allows calculation of recipe composition and aggregation of components (such as allergens) for the formula based on the proportions of the ingredients. To facilitate comparisons between recipes derived from each other, you can display several formulas side by side. You can manage ingredients and output substances, subcomponents (for example, pure substances, nutrients, or allergens) with role-based Web applications.



Key process steps

- Review recipe and decide to use a new ingredient
- Create a development recipe by copying an existing recipe
- Modify recipe ingredients
- Release recipe

Business benefits

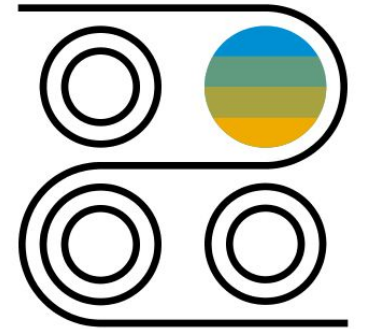
- Store all product development (product and process) information centrally (single source of truth)
- Reduce redundant or inconsistent data
- Integrate with downstream use of formula development information in logistics processes directly

R&D/Engineering

Handover Engineering Product Structures

3NE

This scope item enables you to hand over a bill of materials or a product structure from a given source usage type (for example, Engineering) to a defined target usage type (for example, Production). To start this process, you first manage source and target information in a planning scope. With the change master, you steer the target structure to be created with date validity. You can optionally restructure it according to requirements from production. The new bill of materials/product structure is created with the target usage type and can be used in further business processes.



Key process steps

- Prepare handover planning
- Create planning scope
- Manage target structure
- Close handover planning

Business benefits

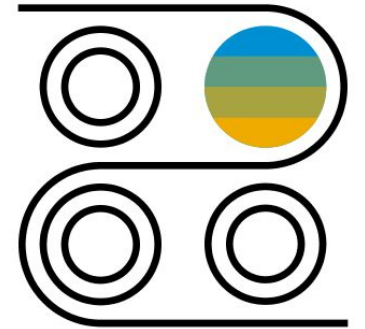
- Supports easy and transparent usage transfer of bill of materials or product structures
- Flexible restructuring of bill of materials or product structures
- Manage intelligent source and target structure assignments to automate recurring changes
- Plan restructuring with date validity

R&D/Engineering

Handover of Product Information to SAP Asset Intelligence Network

2WK

This business process enables a fast creation of the SAP Asset Intelligence Network model based on available product information by transferring this data from engineering to service. The Bill of Material serves as basis for the transfer of the product data. SAP Asset Intelligence Network is one of the application included in the SAP Leonardo Internet of Things (IoT) portfolio's Connected Assets pillar. It is a secure cloud-based information exchange for equipment manufacturers, operators, and maintenance providers in asset-intensive industries.



Key process steps

- Identify spare parts in the Manufacturing BOM
- Set the Manufacturing BOM as ready for handover
- Handover to Asset Intelligence Network
- Publish the model in SAP Asset Intelligence Network
- Create new software version
- Maintain the new software version in Manufacturing BOM
- Handover the new software version to SAP Asset Intelligence Network
- Validate the software version change in SAP Asset Intelligence Network

Business benefits

- Create asset structures out of already available product data in a fast, automated manner
- Reduce master data maintenance efforts

R&D/Engineering

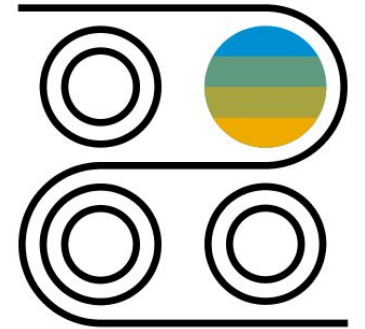
Intelligent Content Processing for Document Classification

2YC

Classification of documents having written language (unstructured text) requires huge manual effort.

Recent advances in the field of machine learning (ML) and natural language processing (NLP) allow for very precise and fully automated classification of documents based on their textual content.

The prerequisite for such an automation is the training data containing examples that represent correctly classified documents to allow a machine to use this history data to correctly classify a document.



Key process steps

- Create new document (as part of Manage Documents)
- Retrieve auto-classification
- Validate auto-classification

Business benefits

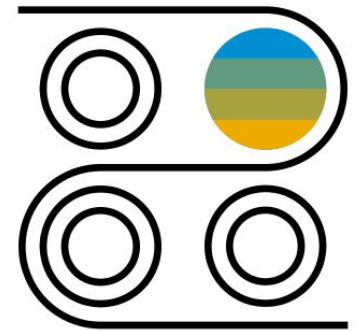
- Save costs and increase efficiency
- Replace manual work through automatic document classification
- Reduce human error during increasing volume of documents

R&D/Engineering

Manage Documents

22P

During the product engineering phase, new products are designed and developed. You design new products or product lines to take advantage of current process technology and to improve quality and reliability. Alternately, you change an existing product due to changing market or customer requirements. The result of this product phase is drawings and specifications that must be maintained through the documents created in the Document Management System. This scope item allows for creation of a Document Info Record (DIR), and the addition and maintenance of metadata and attachments to the DIR.



Key process steps

- Search and display Document Info Records (DIR)
- Create DIR
- Add and edit metadata to the DIR
- Upload and download attachments

Business benefits

- Search and maintain Document Info Records with the new Manage Documents SAP Fiori app
- Upload and download attachments without active plug-ins
- Manage versions of the document effectively
- Share additional information simply and effectively by adding URLs
- Classify documents manually or automatically

R&D/Engineering

Recipe Handover to Production - Bill of Material

1QG

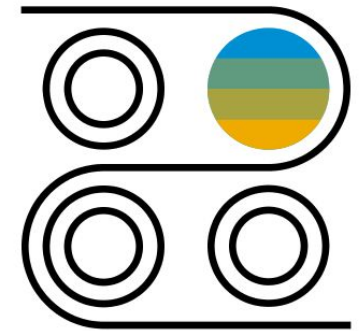
You can use this business process to create and update a bill of material using a recipe as data source. A bill of material is created to enable the manufacturing of the product.

The creation or update of BOMs typically occurs when the development department completes product definition and the information is finalized and approved for use in production.

The BOM is synchronized to the recipe to enable processing of all subsequent recipe changes.

You can hand over formula items and their quantities to production to fully support the procurement of the ingredients.

The handover of process parameters to production is not covered by this scope item and must be set up by the customer.



Key process steps

- Review recipe and decide to handover to production
- Copy development recipe to site recipe and assign materials
- Release site recipe
- Define plant specific target bill of material for the recipe for synchronization
- Simulate and execute synchronization of the recipe into a bill of material
- Save manufacturing bill of material
- Check manufacturing bill of material
- Create Production Version

Business benefits

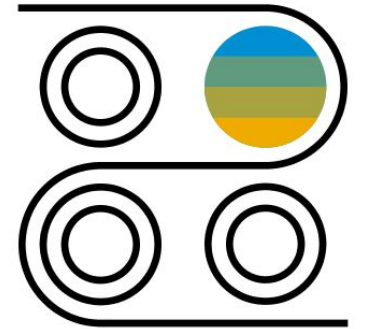
- Create manufacturing data from development data in a fully integrated way
- Provide a permanent link between the two states to ensure full linkage between design and manufacturing states
- Minimize possible inaccuracies in handover process by identifying differences between development and production and providing guided assistance for reconciliation

R&D/Engineering

Requirements Driven Development

2G4

With Requirements Driven Development, you can link requirements and block definition diagrams to product life-cycle management objects such as engineering bills of material (EBOM), document info records, materials, and configurable BOMs. Usually, the Systems Engineer creates requirements models to link different products to block definition diagrams.



Key process steps

- Create requirements
- Create block definition diagrams
- Link the requirements to the block definition diagram
- Link the Engineering BOM, design document, configuration profile, or material to the block definition diagram

Business benefits

- Use linked requirements to PLM objects to ensure consistency between defined requirements and changes during product development
- Plan for intended changes with the support of impact analysis
- Ensure the fulfillment of all requirements during the product-design process

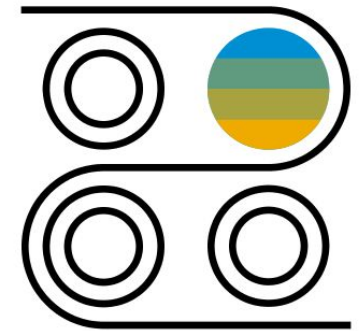
R&D/Engineering

Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration

22T

Improve your company's product engineering, sales, and manufacturing performance with SAP software for integrated variant configuration and classification. Enable your business process to handle highly individualized products in sales and manufacturing.

A comprehensive simulation environment supports state-of-the-art configuration, sophisticated analysis of your configurable products, and real-time integration to the configurable BOM Explosion. Get support from integrated requirements management.



Key process steps

- Create characteristics for class (to be used for variant configuration)
- Create class (to be used for variant configuration)
- Assign class to product
- Create variant table
- Maintain variant table content
- Create configuration profile
- Create and assign grouping
- Create constraint net
- Create and assign high-level dependencies
- Create super BOM
- Add stock item
- Add class node item
- Add low level dependencies
- Simulate configurable BOM
- 2G4: Requirements driven development
- Create and assign high-level dependencies
- Perform simulation and root cause check

Business benefits

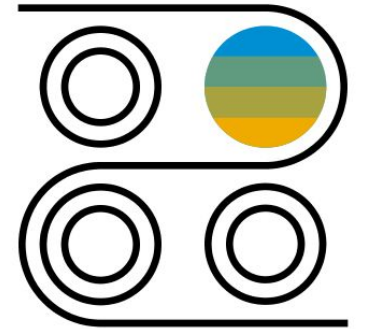
- Reduce costs and optimize usability with sophisticated variant configuration
- Increase sales force efficiency by higher tool support within order configuration to allow the sales force to focus on selling
- Increase modeling efficiency for new configured product modeling by effective simulation of new product variants and options
- Reduce time to market for new products by advanced variant configuration modeling and effective simulation of new product variants and options
- Establish efficient collaboration between requirements management and modeler

R&D/Engineering

Software Compatibility Management

2G5

Software Compatibility Management enables the Systems Engineer to define the compatibility of software versions with hardware and other software components in a product. Based on the set constraints, the BOM Engineer can check a Bill of Materials for compatibility of contained software versions with other components of the same Bill of Materials.



Key process steps

- Design software compatibility
- Check software compatibility
- Fix conflicts in Bill of Material

Business benefits

- Define relevant constraints intuitively between software versions with hardware and software
- Ensure compatibility of software versions with the other components in a product

R&D/Engineering

Specification Management for Recipes

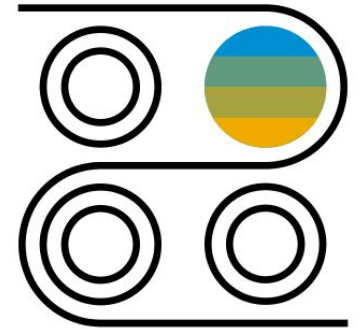
1QA

Within the recipe development functionality, specification management provides you with a Web UI to manage ingredients and output substances of a recipe. Simplified data maintenance also supports occasional users. The maintenance functionality covers the management of attributes (physical, chemical, compositional, regulatory, and nutritional properties) needed by a recipe developer.

If you subscribe to Collaboration Capability in SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Intelligent Product Design, you can also:

- Invite suppliers and partners from your supply network (including the ones outside your organization) to collaborate
- Provide information to suppliers and partners to request a new raw substance
- Request for additional attributes of existing substances from suppliers and partners

The suppliers and partners can review and upload the requested information in the Collaboration tool. You can then access the uploaded information and create a raw substance or modify an existing one.



Key process steps

- Create qualitative attributes (such as allergens)
- Create nutrients
- Create pure substances
- Navigate to collaboration tool (optional)
- Create raw substance

Business benefits

- Balance software requirements and user needs with a new, user-focused UI
- Use a tool set designed for product development use cases

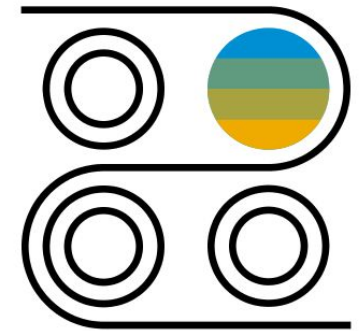
R&D/Engineering

Capital Investment Project Management

35F

This scenario helps you to manage and control the enterprise wide project related investments. Starting with project creation, it covers project planning, budgeting, execution, and monitoring enabling an all-time transparency to all project stakeholders. This way it reduces the risk of budget overruns and project delays.

Special functions can be used for investment projects. Investment projects are used to capture the costs of assets under construction (AuC) during the construction phase. Once the AuC is complete, the final asset is created in the appropriate asset class, and the investment project is set to complete. The next settlement transfers the AuC asset value to the completed asset.



Key process steps

- Predict and capture project costs
- Assign budget
- Review milestones
- Record time, requisitioning, procure services, and post general journal entries
- Monitor projects
- Settle assets under creation
- Technically complete project
- Create fixed asset and run the final settlement

Business benefits

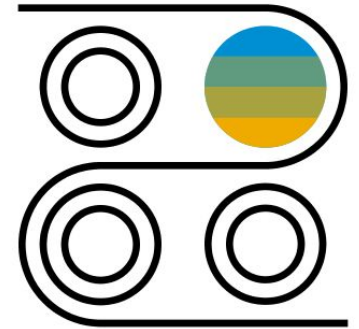
- Capture planned project costs and allocate budget
- Leverage machine learning for project costs forecast
- Integrate to Asset Accounting
- Gain more transparency into key financial data across projects using advanced graphical reporting options
- Assign accounts to documents in financials and procurement or external applications to capture actual costs
- Monitor project-related purchase requisitions and purchase orders
- Receive live insight into project costs by comparing plan and actual costs as well as commitments

R&D/Engineering

Predictive Analytics Model Training - R&D/Engineering

2Y7

With this scope item, customers can utilize the embedded predictive analytics functionality in the SAP S/4HANA - R&D/Engineering scenarios such as PLM, EPPM, and so on. It includes parameter selection in predictive model training and activation. The use case for project cost forecasting in EPPM scenarios leverages the embedded predictive modeling.



Key process steps

- Train a predictive model for project cost forecasting with available data
- Identify the project costs by leveraging the embedded predictive model
- Update the enterprise project management processes with predictions

Business benefits

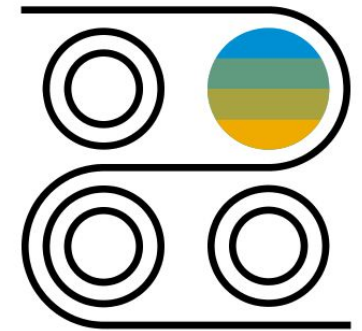
- Leverage out-of-the-box predictive model for the project management in EPPM
- Predict project budget overruns with better forecasting based on historical information on similar projects
- Adjust the allocated budgets to the various projects
- Get more reliable planning during the project budgeting and management

R&D/Engineering

Project Financial Control

1NT

For many purposes, companies run projects to plan and coordinate the work, staff employees, and track project progress and costs. In this scenario, a Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) as an accounting structure is created. Planned project costs (uploaded by the project financial controller) can be captured in SAP Analytics Cloud. After releasing all or part of the project, the project is executed. Time can be recorded and project-related purchasing can be performed. In finance, allocations or general journal entries can be done with regard to project WBS elements. The project financial controller monitors the project costs through overview pages and detailed project reporting. At period end, depending on the type of project, different period-end closing activities such as overhead application or settlement can be executed for a project. Afterwards, the financial controller completes and closes project parts and then closes the complete project.



Key process steps

- Create Project
- Predict and Capture Project Costs
- Capture Project Budget (optional)
- Perform Direct Activity Allocation
- Post General Journal Entry
- Perform Requisitioning and Service Procurement
- Record Time
- Monitor Project

Business benefits

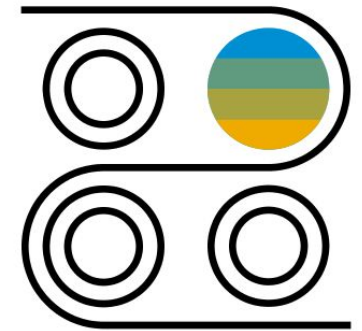
- Create and maintain simple project up to highly complex hierarchical projects
- Select different project profiles
- Capture planned project costs and allocate budget
- Assign accounts of documents in financials and procurement or external applications to capture actual costs
- Monitor project-related purchase requisitions and purchase orders
- Receive live insight into project costs by comparing plan and actual costs as well as commitments
- Settle project costs to cost centers, G/L accounts, or asset accounting

R&D/Engineering

Research and Development Project Management

35E

This scenario describes a project where the research and development activities related to the design of a new product are managed. Therefore, it supports the product development process by managing the related project costs, milestones, budgets, and approvals. After releasing all or part of the project, the project is executed and project-related purchasing can be performed. Through the integration with SAP Intelligent Product Design, you can leverage advanced collaboration scenarios for project execution. Period-end closing activities such as overhead application or settlement can then be executed.



Key process steps

- Predict and capture project costs
- Assign project budget
- Approve milestones
- Collaborate on product design
- Perform time recording, requisitioning, and posting of general journal entries
- Monitor project
- Allocate overheads
- Complete and close the project

Business benefits

- Capture planned project costs and allocate budget
- Leverage machine learning for project costs forecast
- Assign accounts to documents in financials and procurement or external applications to capture actual costs
- Monitor project-related purchase requisitions and purchase orders
- Receive live insight into project costs by comparing plan and actual costs as well as commitments
- Integrate to Product Lifecycle Management objects for product engineering

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Supply Chain

Supply Chain

Order Promising

Advanced Order Promising

Inventory

Warehousing

Delivery and Transportation



Supply Chain

Basic Available-to-Promise Processing

2LN

This scope item describes the process for Basic Available-to-Promise Processing (2LN).

Basic Available-to-Promise (bATP) can be used for individual material-plant combinations. Availability check performed with bATP results in the relevant sales document containing one or more confirmation schedule lines. If sufficient quantity of a specific material and plant combination is available, sales orders are not changed during the bATP process. When the confirmed date is reached, picking and outbound delivery can take place. If the available quantity of a specific material-plant combination is restricted and thus insufficient, backorder processing can be performed. This results in a reprioritization of requirements and the generation of confirmations for the sales documents. The ATP Check can be triggered in the context of different order documents. In Backorder Processing, only sales orders and stock transport orders can be (re-)checked and (re-)prioritized.



Key process steps

- Maintain, schedule, and monitor BOP run
- Run ATP check with product availability check within for example, the Sell from Stock process after sales order creation

Business benefits

- Allows backorder processing in addition to the classical product availability
- Responds quickly and accurately to orders and provide commitments in real time
- Automatically reschedules orders
- Makes informed decisions to change confirmations

Supply Chain

Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing

1JW

The S/4HANA ATP comprises the features for Product Availability Check and Backorder Processing. With new user interfaces, aATP in scope item 1JW, focuses on performance, simplicity, and integration and additionally provides the functionality for Release-for-Delivery, Product Allocation Check and ABC ATP.

The product allocation check method enables you to apply sales rules (for example, a fair-share or prioritized share logic) when competing for the same product availability. Via allocation check, products with limited availability can be distributed according to the sales rules.

Last-minute changes can be handled as exceptions in the RfD app. The app can be used to distribute available quantities manually among sales orders. However, in Product Allocation, Backorder Processing and Release-for-Delivery only sales orders and stock transport orders can be checked and (re-)prioritized.

In ABC ATP, the delivering plant must be known and can be substituted by one alternative delivering plant.



Key process steps

- Maintain product allocation and manage product allocation planning data
- Maintain, schedule, and monitor BOP run
- Run release for delivery to change sales order confirmations interactively before releasing to delivery
- Run advanced ATP check with product availability check and product allocation check within, for example, the Sell from Stock process after sales order creation
- Alternative-based Confirmation (ABC) ATP can be performed

Business benefits

- Allows release for delivery, product allocation check, and backorder processing
- Responds quickly and accurately to orders and provide commitments in real time
- Plans and manages allocations in shortage situations
- Reschedules orders automatically
- Makes informed decisions to change confirmations
- Allows substitution of the delivering plant from the sales item by another plant (ABC ATP)

Supply Chain

Automated Invoice Settlement

2LH

By using this process, the customer agrees with the supplier that the supplier does not submit an invoice for a purchase order or transaction. The goods receipt is settled directly, by automatically posting the invoice document on the basis of the purchase order and goods receipt. Hence a lean and robust procurement process is ensured. This process is suitable for creating settlement documents at regular intervals.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase order
- Manage goods receipt
- Perform automated invoice settlement

Business benefits

- Close purchasing transactions quickly
- Avoid communication errors
- Eliminate price and quantity variances in invoice verification
- Streamlined procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated processes
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- View analytical list page: Monitor purchase order items

Supply Chain

Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation

J82

Automation of purchase order to invoice processing in the Ariba Network with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation integration enables you to seamlessly connect from SAP S/4HANA to your suppliers in the Ariba Network. You can send electronic purchase orders to your suppliers using the Ariba Network and receive electronic order confirmations, advance shipping notices, and invoices from your suppliers in the Ariba Network in SAP S/4HANA. You can use Ariba Network integration in the procurement of direct or indirect materials and in the procurement of project-based services processes.

Digitized collaboration with your suppliers in the Ariba Network supports you in speeding up procurement processes and in reducing the number of manual process steps, reducing the cost of transactions with your suppliers.



Key process steps

- Approved purchase orders are sent electronically to the suppliers you interact with via the Ariba Network
- Automatically receive digital order confirmations from your suppliers
- Electronically process digital advance shipping notices sent by your suppliers in the Ariba Network into inbound deliveries in SAP S/4HANA
- Automatically send goods receipt notices to suppliers in the Ariba Network
- Electronically receive invoices from suppliers in the Ariba Network
- Digitally update suppliers in the Ariba Network on invoice status updates

Business benefits

- Reduce transaction costs
- Speed up procurement processes
- Enforce compliance
- Reduce manual process steps and achieve 98% touch-less invoice processing
- Increase productivity of procurement and accounts payable staff

Supply Chain Batch Management

BLF

Batch Management incorporates the entire logistics process, from procurement to sales. It is closely linked with classification, but can also be used without classification.

Batch Management is defined as tagging a produced or procured material with a unique 10-digit alphanumeric code. Every batch number can have an inventory quantity associated with it.

The batch number generated for the material quantity helps with uniquely sorting the material inventory and stores the characteristics values or the chemical composition or the product specifications at the time of its production or procurement.



Key process steps

- Create and change batch master data
- View batch history: Top-down and Bottom-up Analysis
- Fast search and display of batches with Enterprise Search
- Assign batch number
- Specify batch
- Manage batch status
- View batch where-used list

Business benefits

- Manage batches from supplier receipt through distribution with full traceability
- Identify differences in usage and monitoring of materials planning in SD and Production
- Trace defects and initiate follow up actions
- Comply to legal requirements, such as Good Manufacturing Practice or hazardous material regulations
- Differentiate quantity- and value-based inventory, for example, due to heterogeneous yield or result qualities or varying constituents in Production
- Improve settlement of material quantities based on batch specifications

Supply Chain

Complementary Procurement Functions

2TW

The scope item covers the usage of complementary functions in sourcing and procurement. By enabling a lightweight process, the scope item enables the user to procure operating supplies as well as batch and serial-number-managed materials. Both processes can be summarized by the three following steps: purchase order creation, posting of a goods receipt, and invoice creation. The scope item focuses on the main process steps but can be enhanced by additional optional steps.

Operating supplies are externally procured materials that are used to manufacture products and comprise auxiliary materials and expendable supplies.

The procurement of batch managed materials enables the user to work with homogeneous partial quantities of a material. This can be leveraged for example to meet legal requirements, to track defects, or to ensure procedural requirements throughout the production process.

In alignment with the batch process, you can also procure serial-number-managed materials.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase orders
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage invoices

Business benefits

- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Enable highly automated processes for the procurement of operating supplies
- Enable highly automated processes for the procurement of batch and serial number managed materials
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Support the user to meet legal requirements and track defects with batch and serial number managed material
- Ensure procedural requirements throughout the production process with batch and serial number managed material
- Enable monitoring for batch and serial-number-managed materials

Supply Chain

Core Inventory Management

BMC

This scope item covers core inventory management processes, including the following processes: post goods receipt without reference, scrapping, block stock, unblock stock, one step stock transfer, two steps stock transfer, stock overview, slow or Non-Moving Materials, Dead Stock Analysis, Goods Movement Analysis, and material document overview.



Key process steps

- Perform customer returns scrapping: Goods issue to CO-PA
- Perform general stock scrapping: Goods issue to cost center
- Block material - stock transfer unrestricted to blocked
- Unblock material - stock transfer blocked to unrestricted
- Unblock material - stock transfer blocked to quality inspection stock

Business benefits

- Support process-related transfer postings
- Support legally required transfer postings

Supply Chain

Cross-Plant Transfer Posting

1P7

This scope item includes two processes for stock transfer between two plants in a company code: One-step stock transfer posting and two-step stock transfer posting.

A one-step transfer posting at the issuing plant moves the stock immediately from the issuing plant to the receiving plant. This is useful if the distance between the two plants is short and when there is no need for stock-in-transit stock overview.

A two-step stock transfer posting is needed for goods movement to remove stock from the supply plant and place it into stock in the receiving plant.



Key process steps

- One-step stock transfer posting
- Two-step stock transfer posting

Business benefits

- Fulfill the cross-plant transfer posting requirement easily

Supply Chain

Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery

2TX

Starting with the creation of a purchase order, the actual supply situation can be monitored and planned. The subsequent creation of an inbound delivery enables the user to process enhanced procurement processes including the goods receipt and the putaway. The procurement process is enclosed with the creation of a supplier invoice.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase orders
- Monitor supplier confirmations
- Manage inbound deliveries
- Manage goods receipt
- Detect critical situations automatically

Business benefits

- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated processes for the procurement of direct materials
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Monitor the procurement progress in real-time
- Use an analytical list page to monitor purchase order items
- Automated detection of critical situations

Sourcing and Procurement

Logistics with Third-Party Warehouse Management

1ZQ

The scope item covers sales, procurement, stock transfer, and return processes. The business part of the processes – including sales order creation, purchase order creation, and quantity-based inventory management – are performed in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. The decentralized third-party warehouse management system runs all processes required for the physical and logical goods movements. The integration uses asynchronous IDoc technology understood by most existing third-party WM systems to reduce the implementation effort.

Key process steps

Sales Process:

- Create sales order
- Create outbound delivery
- Pick and issue goods in third-party WMS
- Receive split outbound delivery (optional)
- Receive outbound delivery confirmation

Procurement Process:

- Create purchase order
- Create inbound delivery
- Receive goods in third-party WMS
- Post goods receipt
- Create supplier invoice

Inventory management processes:

- Create stock transfer from storage locations managed by a third-party WMS to storage locations managed centrally
- Create stock transfer from storage locations managed centrally to storage locations managed by a third-party WMS
- Create stock transfer from storage locations managed by a third-party WMS to storage locations managed by a third-party WMS – different stock type
- Create stock transfer from storage location managed by a third-party WMS to storage location managed by a third-party WMS

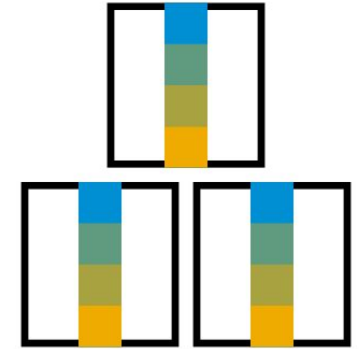
- Create initial stock posting
- Create scrap posting
- Two step stock transfer from a non-third-party WMS-managed storage location to a third-party WMS-managed storage location
- Two step stock transfer from a third-party WMS-managed storage location to a non-third-party WMS-managed storage location

Return to Supplier:

- Create return purchase order
- Create return delivery
- Picking and goods issue in third-party WMS
- Check confirmation

Customer Returns:

- Create return order
- Perform picking
- Post goods receipt
- Perform material inspection
- Create stock transfer
- Goods receipt in third-party WMS
- Check stock situation



Business benefits

- Integrate existing warehouses implemented with third-party warehouse management systems to SAP S/4HANA Cloud with asynchronous IDoc technology
- Assist with sample processes and related communication arrangements

Supply Chain

Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment

BML

The process begins with the generation of the required inventory count sheets. Materials can be blocked here for posting during the physical inventory. Once the inventory sheets are printed out, the actual physical inventory count is realized for the given materials. The count result is entered in the system and discrepancies in the system quantities are reviewed. The inventory may be recounted until final counts are accepted and inventory differences are posted.



Key process steps

- Create physical inventory documents
- Print physical inventory documents
- Execute physical count or recount
- Enter physical count
- List and post physical count differences

Business benefits

- Get a transparent view on the stocks currently available
- Process inventory adjustments efficiently

Supply Chain

Procurement of Direct Materials

J45

This purchasing process uses purchase requisitions that are generated either by the Material Requirements Planning (MRP) process or manually by a requester. The conversion from a purchase requisition to a purchase order can either be done manually (in case adaptations are necessary) or automatically (applicable for large volumes). Alternatively, the purchase orders can be generated manually.

The purchase order can be subject to approval before being issued to a supplier. Goods are shipped from the supplier and the goods receipt is created with reference to the corresponding purchase order. Subsequently the invoicing process is triggered. The user can monitor the progress throughout the entire procurement process and can initiate reactive actions if needed.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase requisitions
- Manage purchase orders
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage stock
- Manage invoices
- Manage down payments

Business benefits

- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated processes for the procurement of direct materials
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Monitor the procurement progress in real-time
- Use an analytical list page to monitor purchase order items

Supply Chain

Production Order Processing with Third-Party Warehouse Management

2RU

The scope item covers production processes. The business part of the processes, including creation and confirmation of production order, are performed in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. The decentralized third-party warehouse management system runs processes required for the physical and logical goods movements. The two variants of the process include material staging to ensure that all needed components or raw materials are available for production as well as the goods receipt of the finished goods after production confirmation. The first variant is without automatic backflush of the components and with the assumption that all involved storage locations are managed by third-party warehouse management solution. The other variant works with automatic backflush and the assumption of a centrally managed production storage.



Key process steps

Production Order Processing for semifinished products without automatic backflush of components - all storage locations managed by third-party WMS

- Create and release production order
- Material staging
- Execute on delivery in third-party WMS
- Pick components for production
- Confirm production order
- Execute goods receipt in third-party WMS

Production Order processing for semifinished products with automatic backflush of components - production storage location is managed centrally

- Create and release production order
- Material staging
- Execute on delivery in third-party WMS
- Confirm production order
- Execute goods receipt in third-party WMS

Business benefits

- Integrate existing third-party Warehouse Management systems to SAP S/4HANA Cloud with asynchronous IDoc technology
- Assist with sample processes and related communication arrangements

Supply Chain

Quality Management for Complaints against Suppliers

2F9

This scope item describes the management of complaints against suppliers, for example, after delivery of a product.

Leveraging quality notifications, the quality engineer captures all complaint-related information including the observed defects. The quality engineer enters immediate actions for documentation purposes and requests a root cause analysis from the supplier.

Furthermore, the quality engineer can keep a record of his communication with the supplier.

The quality engineer defines tasks either globally at notification level or per defect. The quality engineer assigns one processor to each task. The task is processed, and task processors give feedback per task. After having received the supplier's root cause analysis, identified root causes can be assigned to each defect.

Finally, the quality engineer reviews each task and closes the notification.



Key process steps

- Create quality notification with basic data
- Capture defects and document immediate actions
- Define tasks
- Execute tasks and document outcome
- Review tasks
- Document supplier root cause analysis
- Complete notification

Business benefits

- Capture complaint details, related defects, causes, and activities in one single place
- Manage different types of activities (for example immediate, corrective, and preventive actions)
- Assign a person responsible to each action and track action status and outcome

Supply Chain

Quality Management for Complaints from Customers

2FA

This scope item describes the management of customer complaints, for example, after delivery of a product. Using quality notifications, the quality engineer can capture all complaint-related information provided by the customer. The quality engineer enriches the notification by adding internal logistical information, such as delivery and purchase documents. Further immediate actions can be captured for documentation purposes. To identify the complaint's root cause, the engineer documents a root cause analysis. After having identified the error and the related root cause, the quality engineer classifies this information using code groups, codes, and free text information.

The quality engineer defines corrective and preventive actions either globally at notification level or per defect. The engineer assigns one processor to each action. The action is processed, and action processors give feedback per action.

Finally, the quality engineer reviews each action and closes the notification.



Key process steps

- Create quality notification with basic data
- Capture defects, define root cause analysis, and document immediate actions
- Define corrective actions and correction tasks
- Execute root cause analysis, corrective actions, correction tasks, and document outcome
- Review root cause analysis and document root cause, review corrective actions, and review correction tasks
- Define preventive actions
- Execute preventive actions and document outcome
- Review preventive actions
- Complete quality notification

Business benefits

- Capture complaint details, related defects, causes, and activities in one place
- Manage different types of activities (for example immediate, corrective, and preventive actions)
- Assign a person responsible to each action and track action status and outcome

Supply Chain

Quality Management in Procurement

1FM

This scope item manages quality inspection in procurement: At goods receipt, a good is posted to quality inspection stock and an inspection lot is created based on an inspection plan. The quality technician records the inspection results. The quality engineer then makes a usage decision – for example, accepting or rejecting the material, posting the material to unrestricted stock or blocked stock, or triggering return to the supplier, with the option of posting as a consumed sample. For rejected results, a defect is automatically recorded. The supplier is rated on the quality score defined in the usage decision. With a dynamic modification rule, quality inspections can be tightened, reduced, or skipped based on previous inspection results. You can block the creation of purchase orders or limit the purchased quantity due to quality reasons. By leveraging quality certificates in procurement, you can ensure that suppliers provide the documents if required.



Key process steps

- Purchase material from a supplier
- Review quality info record
- Review inspection plan, optionally with dynamic modification rule and sampling scheme; optionally with inspection method with documents attached
- Post goods receipt for purchase order
- Review material stock before inspection
- Display open inspection lots
- Record inspection results
- Make usage decision
- Review and analyze defects
- Review material stock after inspection

Business benefits

- Integrate quality inspection activities in the purchasing process
- Use inspection plans for quality inspections with dynamic modification, sampling scheme, and material-supplier release
- Display open and completed receipts of quality certificates in procurement
- Record nonconformities at the right point in time to avoid cost-intensive reprocessing or unnecessary waste

Supply Chain

Quality Management in Sales

1MP

This scope item manages quality inspection activities in outbound delivery processes. Quality inspection activities may be important before goods issue.

When creating an outbound delivery for a material that is the subject of an inspection in the sales and delivery process, an inspection lot is created based on an inspection plan. The quality technician records the inspection results for a sample size. Based on these inspection results, the quality engineer makes a usage decision, for example, accepting or rejecting the material. If accepted, the goods are posted and sent to the customer. If rejected, the whole quantity is posted to blocked stock and the delivery is updated. For the rejected results, a defect is automatically recorded. Any further stock of the same material must be accepted before they are delivered.



Key process steps

- Sell material to a customer and create an outbound delivery
- Review inspection plan
- Display open inspection lots
- Record quality inspection results
- Make usage decision, optionally attach documents
- Review and analyze defects
- Post goods issue for the outbound delivery

Business benefits

- Integrate quality inspection activities in the sales process
- Use inspection plans for quality inspections
- Detect nonconformities before delivering materials to a customer

Supply Chain

Quality Management in Stock Handling

1MR

This scope item manages quality inspection activities in stock handling processes. Quality inspection activities may be relevant for materials during the storage of goods.

During the storage of goods, a warehouse clerk may identify damage that must be checked and investigated. To follow up, the material is posted to quality inspection stock and an inspection lot is created automatically. The quality engineer inspects the material and makes a usage decision that triggers the posting of the material, for example, to unrestricted stock, to blocked stock, or to scrap. Additionally, the quality inspection stock may be moved from one storage location to another, for example, if a specific check can only be done at one location in the plant where the equipment is available.



Key process steps

- Post material from unrestricted or blocked stock to quality inspection stock
- Execute inspection and record results
- Make usage decision
- Review material stock after inspection

Business benefits

- Integrate quality inspection activities in the stock handling process
- Detect nonconformities and necessary follow-up actions as soon as possible to avoid inappropriate usage

Supply Chain

Return to Supplier

BMK

The return process begins with the creation of a return purchase order and is followed by the return delivery. Subsequently the items are picked and shipped to the supplier. Alternatively, it is possible to directly post a goods issue. The process is closed with the creation of a credit memo, which transfers the liability to the corresponding supplier.



Key process steps

- Return purchase order management
- Stock management
- Return delivery management
- Picking and post goods issue
- Credit memo management

Business benefits

- Efficient and cost-effective streamlined return processes
- Ensure highly automated processes for the return of materials
- Reduce manual effort
- Real-time monitoring of the return progress
- Analytical list page: Monitor purchase order items

Supply Chain

SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Inventory and Warehouse Management

BGG

This scope item provides overview pages for the Inventory Manager and Warehouse Clerk. The focus of the analytical apps here is to ensure high throughput of the goods receipts and pickings with an uninterrupted inventory flow that creates for an optimal stock situation.



Key process steps

- View an analytical and transactional display of the overdue materials, inbound and outbound deliveries, purchase orders, and other inventory management processes
- Filter the KPIs per the different business attributes, such as plant, storage location, material and so on
- Navigate from the KPI insights to the corresponding smart apps for detailed analysis
- Share high-level KPI and process information with persons responsible for process execution in Inventory and Warehouse Management

Business benefits

- Provide a dashboard of information for the Inventory Managers and Warehouse Clerks to perform their daily activities smoothly
- Provide high-level insights for the Inventory Manager and Warehouse Clerk to understand the key numbers and drill down to action
- Provide insights into the different stages of the Inventory and Basic Warehouse Management with understanding to key requirement
- Get overview into the different inventory deliveries and warehouse management

Supply Chain

Stock Transfer with Delivery

BME

The stock transfer process begins with a requirement to transfer material from one plant to another within the same company code. This request, in the form of a stock transfer requisition, may be created in the procuring plant automatically by MRP or manually by a buyer.

The material master must exist in both the procuring (receiving) plant and the providing (shipping) plant. Stock transfer purchase orders are not subject to approval like other purchase orders.

A buyer converts the stock transfer purchase requisition to a stock transfer purchase order. A warehouse clerk at the shipping plant monitors the materials due to be shipped and creates deliveries as required.

A warehouse clerk gathers the materials and confirms the picked quantities. Once the delivery is complete, the delivery quantities are issued, and the goods are shipped, ending the process for the shipping plant.

Goods are received at the receiving plant referencing to the stock transfer order.



Key process steps

- Create stock transport requisition (with MRP)
- Change stock transport purchase order (with MRP)
- Create stock transport order (without MRP)
- Create replenishment delivery for stock transport order
- Pick and post goods issue for stock transport order
- Perform inbound delivery
- Receive transferred material

Business benefits

- Get a transparent view of outstanding stock transfers and stock in transit
- Process internal stock transfers efficiently

Supply Chain

Stock Transfer without Delivery

BMH

The process begins with a requirement to transfer material from one plant to another within the same company code. The stock transfer without delivery can be performed in two different ways.

A one-step transfer posting at the issuing plant moves the stock immediately from the issuing plant to the receiving plant. This is useful if the distance between the two plants is short and there is no need for stock-in-transit stock overview.

A buyer at the receiving plant requests material with a stock transport order. This is useful if the issuing plant needs a formal request to send material to the receiving plant or the distance between the two plants is longer.

There are no master data requirements beyond the material master to support the stock transfer process. The material master must exist in both the procuring (receiving) plant and the providing (issuing) plant. Also, stock transfer purchase orders are not subject to approval like other purchase orders.



Key process steps

- Transfer stock in one step
- Create stock transport order
- Post goods issue for stock transport order
- Check the status of the stock transfer
- Receive transferred materials

Business benefits

- Handle processes simply where delivery is not required
- Generate fewer documents
- Monitor stock in transit

Supply Chain Subcontracting

BMY

A subcontract purchase requisition is either generated via the Material Requirements Planning (MRP) process or manually by a requestor. The purchase requisition is converted into a subcontract purchase order. The purchase order is subject to approval based on predefined parameters before being issued to the subcontractor. The consumption of the sent components is recorded upon the receipt of the value-added finished material. The outbound delivery is created and the goods are picked and shipped to the subcontractor. With the supply of the finished material the goods receipt is created. Subsequently the invoicing process is triggered.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase orders
- Manage stock
- Manage outbound deliveries
- Pick and post goods issues
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage invoices
- Serial number processing

Business benefits

- Streamline subcontracting processes efficiently and cost-effectively
- Ensure highly automated processes
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- Monitor the process progress in real-time

Supply Chain

Supplier Consignment

2LG

By using the consignment process for procurement, the supplier provides the material and stores it at site of the procuring party. The supplier maintains the legal owner of the material until it is withdrawn from the consignment stores. Payment for consignment stock is only required in case the material is withdrawn. For this reason, the supplier is informed of withdrawals of consignment stock on a regular basis.



Key process steps

- Manage purchase orders
- Manage goods receipts
- Manage stock
- Settle consignment

Business benefits

- Store supplier goods at own warehouse
- Access goods at any time
- Hold billing process until the goods are withdrawn from the warehouse
- Return goods to the supplier if they are not needed
- Streamline procurement processes in an efficient and cost-effective manner
- Ensure highly automated processes
- Reduce manual effort greatly
- View analytical list page: Monitor purchase order items

Supply Chain

Quality Management in Warehousing

3M0

This process allows you to inspect products delivered from external suppliers and from production before putaway in the warehouse. The process starts with the creation of a purchase or production order and an inbound delivery that is relevant for processing in the warehouse. Once the goods arrive at the warehouse, the delivery is checked, and the products might be packed into handling units as required. Afterwards, the goods receipt is posted and warehouse tasks are created to execute the movements to the clarification zone. At goods receipt posting the system creates an inspection lot and changes the stock type to quality stock. A quality technician inspects the delivered goods and records the inspection results. Based on these inspection results, the quality engineer makes a usage decision. At the end of the process, you create ad hoc warehouse tasks to move the accepted products to a final storage bin. The rejected products stay in the clarification zone for further processing.



Key process steps

- Create handling units and print labels (optional)
- Post goods receipt
- Create inspection lot (System step)
- Create warehouse tasks to move products to the clarification zone and print warehouse task lists
- Confirm warehouse tasks
- Record inspection results
- Make usage decision
- Repack handling units (Optional)
- Create ad hoc warehouse tasks from clarification zone to final bin and print warehouse task lists
- Confirm warehouse tasks

Business benefits

- Inspect the products received from external suppliers and production
- Profit from a seamless integration between quality and warehouse management
- Make use of partial quantity decisions
- Control and record movements of products and handling units in the warehouse
- Map your warehouse complex in the system down to storage bin level
- Improve visibility and control in warehouse operations

Supply Chain

Resource Management in Warehousing

3W0

This scope item allows you to leverage interfaces (APIs) for the development of customer-specific apps for warehouse task processing on mobile devices. In addition, it enables you to manage your warehouse resources, such as a user or equipment that executes work in the warehouse. A resource is mandatory to process warehouse orders and tasks with the APIs. A typical process on a mobile device could be designed as follows: A user starts with logon to a resource. The resource can retrieve relevant warehouse orders and tasks from the SAP S/4HANA Cloud. A warehouse task is selected by the resource for further processing. The warehouse order is blocked to prevent concurrent processing by different warehouse workers. The process ends with a confirmation of the warehouse task. With help of the resource management functionality, you can check the workload and utilization of a dedicated warehouse resource.



Key process steps

- Create resource
- Log on as resource
- Retrieve warehouse orders
- Select warehouse order
- Retrieve warehouse tasks of warehouse order
- Confirm warehouse tasks of warehouse order
- Log off from resource
- Check status of warehouse task (optional)

Business benefits

- Increase the efficiency of warehouse processes
- Enable customers to manage warehouse resources
- Optimize workload for a dedicated warehouse resource
- Minimize time lag between execution and data entry
- Reduce additional work caused by paperwork

Supply Chain

SAP EWM Integration - Batch Management

2VN

This scope item describes the basic integration of batches to the SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) system. It allows the creation of batches in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. The system automatically replicates the batch information to SAP EWM. During the creation of a purchase order the business user can enter the batch number for each purchase order item. Once a purchase order is available, an inbound delivery is created and replicated to the SAP EWM system. The inbound delivery serves as the starting point for all other process steps in the warehouse.



Key process steps

- Create batch
- Create purchase order
- Create inbound delivery
- Post goods receipt
- Create warehouse tasks for putaway
- Putaway products

Business benefits

- Support your high-volume warehouse operations with an integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)
- Manage stock on a storage bin level
- Work with homogeneous partial quantities of a material or product

Supply Chain

SAP EWM Integration - Customer Returns

2VO

The process starts with the creation of a return order and a return delivery in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. The delivery is subsequently transferred to SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM). In SAP EWM, goods receipt is posted for the delivery and warehouse tasks are created to put the received goods back to the warehouse. The process ends with the confirmation of the warehouse tasks.



Key process steps

- Create return order
- Return delivery
- Post goods receipt
- Create warehouse tasks for putaway
- Putaway products

Business benefits

- Support your high-volume warehouse operations with an integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)
- Manage stock on a storage bin level

Supply Chain

SAP EWM Integration - Delivery-Based Production Integration

2VM

In this scope item, you manage the staging and consumption of components from the warehouse to production and the receiving and storage of finished products from production into the warehouse. The user triggers material staging which leads to the creation of an outbound delivery that is replicated to SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM).

The corresponding outbound delivery order (ODO) in SAP EWM serves as the main document for material staging. A warehouse clerk creates warehouse tasks for staging with reference to the ODO. The warehouse worker moves the goods to the production supply area and confirms the warehouse tasks. A goods issue is automatically posted by the system. The stock is transferred from the EWM-managed to the production storage location and is now available for consumption.

After the production process is finished, the generation of expected goods receipts (EGR) documents initiates the receiving of the finished goods from production into the warehouse.



Key process steps

- Perform anonymous forecast and MRP
- Convert to production orders
- Release production order
- Stage material for production order
- Check outbound delivery for production order (Optional)
- Create warehouse tasks for staging
- Confirm warehouse tasks for staging
- Confirm production operations
- Option 1: Generate expected goods receipt documents (Push)
- Option 2: Generate or delete expected goods receipt (Pull)
- Create an inbound delivery with reference to Expected goods receipt
- Post goods receipts
- Create warehouse tasks for putaway
- Putaway products

Business benefits

- Support your high-volume warehouse operations with an integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)
- Manage stock on a storage bin level
- Integrate warehouse execution tightly with manufacturing operations using a delivery-based production integration

Supply Chain

SAP EWM Integration - Inbound Processing from Supplier

2VJ

This process enables you to order goods from suppliers and to perform the putaway in your warehouse. The process begins with the creation of a purchase order and an inbound delivery in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. If the delivery is relevant to processing in SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM), the inbound delivery document is replicated to the SAP EWM system, where it generates an inbound delivery notification that in turn leads to an inbound delivery.

Alternatively, the warehouse can be informed about incoming goods by using an expected goods receipt (EGR) document. You can transfer the expected goods receipt information to the SAP EWM system in one of two ways: pull data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud from within SAP EWM, or push the data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP EWM. The EGR document contains data for a purchase order and enables you to create an inbound delivery in SAP EWM that is replicated to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud.



Key process steps

- Create purchase order
- Option 1: Generate expected goods receipt and create an inbound delivery with reference to expected goods receipt
- Option 2: Create inbound delivery
- Post goods receipt
- Create warehouse tasks for putaway products

Business benefits

- Support your high-volume warehouse operations with an integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)
- Manage stock on a storage bin level
- Provide flexible variations of the inbound process: Create inbound deliveries in SAP S/4HANA Cloud or work directly with the purchase orders (represented as Expected Goods Receipt) in SAP EWM

Supply Chain

SAP EWM Integration - Outbound Processing to Customer

2VK

You can use this process to ship ordered goods to external customers using SAP S/4HANA Cloud integrated to SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM). This process starts with the creation of a sales order and an outbound delivery. The outbound delivery is replicated to the SAP EWM, where an outbound delivery order is created. This document serves as the starting point for the outbound processing within the warehouse. Warehouse tasks are created with reference to the outbound delivery order and the physical process for picking is executed. During the creation of warehouse tasks, the system determines the location for picking the stock and allocates the stock to the warehouse task. At the end of the process, the goods issue is posted. The goods issue information is transferred from SAP EWM to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. Subsequent process steps such as billing can be executed accordingly.



Key process steps

- Create sales order
- Create delivery
- Check outbound delivery orders
- Create warehouse tasks manually
- Pick warehouse orders
- Post goods issue for outbound delivery order

Business benefits

- Support your high-volume warehouse operations with an integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)
- Manage stock on a storage bin level
- Provide on-time delivery performance by automating and integrating warehouse, sales and distribution processes

Supply Chain

SAP EWM Integration - Stock Transport Orders

2VL

Using stock transport orders, you can execute a stock transfer process from one plant to another within the same company code. The process starts with the creation of a stock transport order. A warehouse clerk at the shipping plant monitors the materials due for shipment and creates deliveries as required. Once a delivery is created, the system replicates it to the SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) system, where an outbound delivery order is created. Warehouse tasks are created with reference to the outbound delivery order and the physical process for picking is executed. After the goods issue is posted in the SAP EWM system and sent back to the SAP S/4HANA Cloud, an inbound delivery is created and replicated to SAP EWM automatically. This document serves as the starting point for the inbound process in the receiving plant.



Key process steps

- Create stock transport order
- Create replenishment delivery for stock transport order
- Check outbound delivery orders
- Create warehouse tasks manually
- Pick warehouse orders
- Post goods issue for outbound delivery orders
- Check status of stock transfer
- Post goods receipt
- Create warehouse tasks for putaway
- Putaway products

Business benefits

- Support your high-volume warehouse operations with an integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)
- Manage stock on a storage bin level
- Process internal stock transfers efficiently

Supply Chain

SAP EWM Integration - Warehouse Stock Handling

2YL

This scope item covers core warehouse management processes, including scrapping, physical inventory, initial stock upload and their integration into SAP S/4HANA Cloud. The system communicates goods movements such as physical inventory differences, initial stock upload, and ad-hoc posting changes to SAP S/4HANA by means of goods movement messages.



Key process steps

- Perform initial stock upload
- Perform physical inventory
- Perform scrapping

Business benefits

- Support your high-volume warehouse operations with an integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and on-premise SAP Extended Warehouse Management (EWM)
- Manage stock on a storage bin level

Supply Chain

Warehouse Ad Hoc Goods Issue

3BT

This scope item can be used to post unplanned goods issues without reference to outbound deliveries. It can be used for various use cases such as scrapping and goods issue to another storage location. For scrapping, you initiate this process by creating a posting change and a warehouse task to move the material to be scrapped from the source bin to the scrapping zone. After the physical goods movement is completed, you post the unplanned goods issue.



Key process steps

- Create ad hoc warehouse task (for example, for ad hoc goods issue to other storage location) and print warehouse tasks lists
- Create posting change and warehouse task (for example, for scrapping) and print warehouse tasks lists
- Confirm warehouse tasks
- Post unplanned goods issue

Business benefits

- Support various use cases of an unplanned goods issue
- Control and record movements of products and handling units in the warehouse
- Map your warehouse complex in the system down to a storage bin level
- Improve visibility and control in warehouse processes

Supply Chain

Warehouse Inbound Processing

3BR

In this process, products that are delivered with the intent to be stored in the warehouse are received and moved to a storage bin. This scope item allows different variants of inbound processing such as an inbound from supplier, inbound from other storage location, and inbound from other plant. The process starts with an inbound delivery that is relevant for processing in the warehouse. Once the products arrive at the warehouse, the delivery is checked, and the products can be packed into handling units as required. In addition, the warehouse clerk creates or searches for an appropriate batch for batch-managed material and assigns it to the inbound delivery items. Afterwards, the goods receipt is posted, and warehouse tasks are created to execute the movements in the warehouse. After moving the products to the final bin or the clarification zone (exceptional case), the warehouse tasks are confirmed accordingly.



Key process steps

- Assign or create batch (optional)
- Create handling units and print labels (optional)
- Post goods receipt
- Create putaway warehouse tasks and print putaway lists
- Confirm warehouse tasks
- Check material in clarification zone (optional)
- Create warehouse tasks from clarification zone to final bin and print warehouse task lists (optional)
- Confirm warehouse tasks (optional)

Business benefits

- Receive products from different sources and store them in your warehouse
- Control and record movements of products and handling units in the warehouse
- Map your warehouse complex in the system down to storage bin level
- Improve visibility and control in warehouse operations
- Handle exceptions

Supply Chain

Warehouse Internal Repacking

3BW

With this process, you can repack stock in your warehouse. The repacking process is executed in the clarification zone. Before starting the repacking process, you can create ad hoc warehouse tasks to move the products / handling units to be repacked to the clarification zone. At the end of the process, you move the repacked products / handling units to the final bin. There are different use cases for repacking:

- Pack stock into a handling unit
- Repack stock from one handling unit into another handling unit
- Unpack stock from one handling unit onto the bin



Key process steps

- Repack handling unit
- Pack product into handling unit
- Unpack handling unit

Business benefits

- Support different internal packing use cases
- Control and record movements of goods in the warehouse
- Map your warehouse complex in the system down to a storage bin level
- Improve visibility and control in warehouse processes

Supply Chain

Warehouse Kanban Supply into Production

3VT

This scope item allows you to replenish material from your warehouse to production in cases where the source storage location is bin-managed, and the production storage location is not bin-managed. The process starts with a notification of the empty container status in the system. By setting the Kanban status to EMPTY, the system triggers the creation of a warehouse task. A warehouse operative picks the material from the replenishment storage type, moves it to the production supply area storage bin, and confirms the task in the system. To keep the manual posting effort to a minimum, the stock transfer to the production storage location is executed immediately with the confirmation. In addition, the Kanban container status is automatically set to FULL.

Second option: On receipt of the material, the demand source can set the Kanban container status to FULL. The warehouse task is immediately confirmed and the stock transfer to the production storage location is triggered accordingly.



Key process steps

Set Kanban to empty

Create warehouse tasks for replenishment

Variant 1 (Status Control by Warehouse):

- Confirm warehouse tasks
- Post goods movement (transfer stock to production storage location)
- Set Kanban to full

Variant 2 (Status Control by Production): Set Kanban to full

- Set Kanban to full
- Confirm warehouse tasks
- Post goods movement (transfer stock to production storage location)

Business benefits

- Integrate seamlessly between warehouse management and production
- Keep manual posting effort to a minimum
- Improve visibility and control in warehouse operations

Supply Chain

Warehouse Outbound Processing

3BS

With this process, products are picked, packed, and sent from your warehouse. This scope item supports different outbound process scenarios. For example, you can send ordered products to external customers, return products to suppliers, and supply products to internal customers. The process starts with an outbound delivery that is relevant for processing in the warehouse. This document serves as the starting point for subsequent process steps. Warehouse tasks are created based on the outbound delivery. The physical process for picking is executed and confirmed afterwards. A warehouse worker packs the products into shipping handling units as required. Finally, the goods issue is posted.



Key process steps

- Assign carrier (optional)
- Create pick warehouse tasks and print picking lists
- Confirm pick warehouse tasks
- Pack goods into shipping handling units and print labels (optional)
- Print loading instruction (optional)
- Post goods issue

Business benefits

- Control and record movements of products and handling units in the warehouse
- Map your warehouse complex in the system down to storage bin level
- Improve visibility and control in warehouse operations
- Leverage shipping handling units including label printing during packing
- Handle exceptions

Supply Chain

Warehouse Physical Inventory

3BX

In this scope item, you can plan, conduct, and confirm regular counts of actual product quantities in the warehouse and compare the physical stock to the data in the system. You first create physical inventory documents for a chosen number of storage bins or products or based on cycle counting indicators. The cycle counting method is used to count products at regular intervals during a year. You can set up counting intervals based on cycle count indicators. After the documents are created and printed, you count the stock in the warehouse. You enter the count result in the system and review discrepancies in the system quantities. By posting the PI documents, you adjust the book inventory in the storage bins to align it with the physical inventory counts. The inventory may be recounted until final counts are accepted. Finally, inventory differences are posted to reconcile stocks in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system.



Key process steps

- Variant 1: Create and print counting document
- Variant 2: Create and print cycle counting document
- Enter count results
- Confirm inventory count results
- Analyze and post differences

Business benefits

- Ensure an accurate accounting of the inventory in the warehouse
- Leverage several physical inventory methods
- Map your warehouse complex in the system down to a storage bin level
- Improve visibility and control in warehouse processes

Supply Chain

Warehouse Posting Changes

3BU

With this scope item, you can make posting changes (for example, unrestricted to blocked stock) in the warehouse. Posting changes can be triggered in two different ways. A posting change triggered by an inventory management posting reflects in an outbound delivery that is distributed to the warehouse as a posting change. Based on this document, you can create warehouse tasks to move the blocked/quality stock to the clarification zone, for example.

You can also trigger posting changes by selecting stock and changing the stock type with the help of the warehouse monitor. By doing this, a posting change is triggered, and warehouse tasks are created to move the selected stock to the appropriate storage type, if necessary.



Key process steps

- Option 1: Inventory Management
 - Create posting change in inventory management
 - Create warehouse tasks for posting change and print warehouse task lists
- Option 2: Warehouse
 - Creating posting change in warehouse and print warehouse task lists as required
- Confirm warehouse tasks

Business benefits

- Change a certain material stock type
- Control and record movements of goods in the warehouse
- Map your warehouse complex in the system down to a storage bin level
- Improve visibility and control in warehouse processes

Supply Chain

Warehouse Production Integration

3DV

With this business process, you can integrate the supply of products to production and the receipt of finished products from production into your warehouse. You first stage the material that is required for production. This activity triggers the creation of an outbound delivery that is distributed to the warehouse and serves as the main document for subsequent process steps. A warehouse operative moves the material to the production supply area and confirms the warehouse tasks accordingly. After the goods issue is posted, the required material is available for consumption at the production storage location. Finally, the finished goods from production – to be stored in the warehouse – are received and moved to the final bin.



Key process steps

Goods Issue for Production

- Release production order
- Material staging for production order
- Create staging warehouse tasks and print picklists
- Confirm staging warehouse tasks
- Post goods issue for staging

Goods Receipt from Production

- Create inbound delivery for production order
- Create handling units and print labels
- Post goods receipt
- Create putaway warehouse tasks and print putaway lists
- Confirm putaway warehouse tasks

Business benefits

- Integrate warehouse execution with manufacturing operations using a delivery-based production integration
- Control and record movements of products and handling units in the warehouse
- Map your warehouse complex in the system down to a storage bin level
- Improve visibility and control in warehouse processes

Supply Chain

Order-based Transportation Consolidation

3EP

Order-Based Transportation Consolidation supports your company's transportation planning and execution in SAP S/4HANA Cloud.

The sales-order-based transportation demand (freight unit) is built considering transportation constraints and sent to a decentralized transportation management system.

The planning result (freight order) is received in SAP S/4HANA Cloud from the decentralized transportation management system where charges for transporting goods are calculated based on released freight agreements. Delivery creation is triggered out of the freight order based on the consolidation information.

Freight costs are reduced by early transportation planning based on orders. You can experience fewer delivery changes during logistics execution with late delivery creation based on the transportation plan closer to warehouse activities or goods issue.



Key process steps

- Create sales order (automatic freight unit creation)
- Monitor freight unit
- Monitor freight order
- Monitor freight agreements
- Trigger delivery creation
- Execute picking
- Post goods issue
- Create billing document

Business benefits

- Enable transportation planning and execution in SAP S/4HANA Cloud with Order-Based Transportation Consolidation in connection with a decentralized transportation management system
- Reduce freight costs with early transportation planning based on orders. Late delivery creation based on transportation plan and close to warehouse activities and goods issue leads to fewer delivery changes during logistics execution

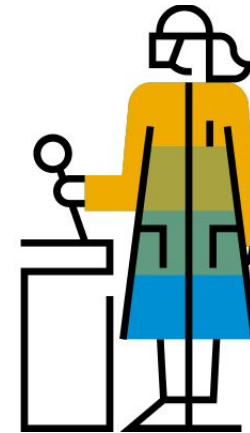
SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Asset Management

Asset Management

Environment, Health, and Safety

Maintenance Management

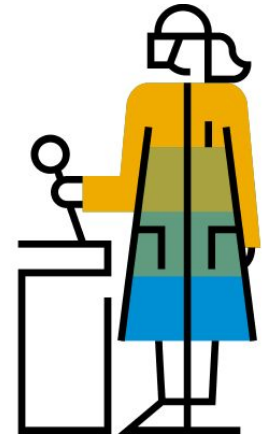


Asset Management

Lean Incident Management Reporting

3FP

You use this scope item to record and process incidents, safety observations, and near misses. After initial recording, you can collect additional information about the people involved, attach related documents, investigate why an incident occurred, and define tasks for prevention of further incidents. You can report data to the relevant authorities to meet legal requirements. In addition, you can perform comprehensive incidents and injuries/illnesses detailed analysis.



Key process steps

- Capture initial incident record
- Review and complete incident record
- Perform incident investigation
- Create and send incident report
- Define and manage corrective and preventive tasks

Business benefits

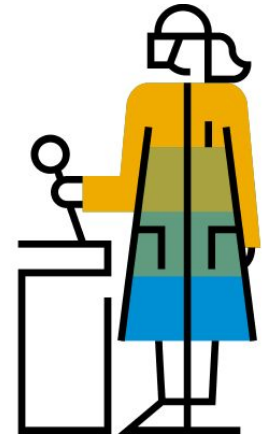
- Learn from central data sources, including all types of events to reduce incident rates and severity
- Create transparency and automation with standard templates and tasks tracking
- Reduce time for processing incidents and regulatory reporting

Asset Management

Corrective Maintenance

BH1

This scope item allows you to perform the corrective maintenance of technical objects whenever a breakdown or failure occurs. The plant maintenance component provides a comprehensive notification and order system to facilitate this process. You process a repair using several planning stages, such as preliminary costing, work scheduling, material provision, resource planning, and permits. You also react immediately to issues that may lead to the shutdown of production facilities. When this becomes necessary, you create the required maintenance work orders and shop papers with a minimum of entries in the shortest possible time.



Key process steps

- Create malfunction report
- Create maintenance order
- Release maintenance order
- Print job card
- Confirm maintenance order
- Show costs on maintenance order
- Technically complete maintenance order

Business benefits

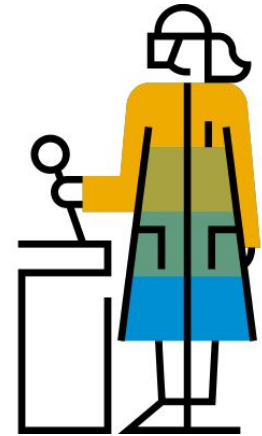
- Support processing of maintenance operations with internal resources
- Increase transparency of costs and time spent on individual assets for maintenance purposes
- Simplify actual order cost tracking and assignment of costs to settlement receiver for greater transparency and cost controlling
- Enable recording of working times on the cost objects for effort-tracking
- Plan stock and non-stock materials and services for repair

Asset Management

Emergency Maintenance

BH2

This scope item uses order recording after an event to log unforeseen and urgent maintenance work by creating and confirming an order in the same operation. The technician can identify an issue affecting a piece of equipment, immediately fix the issue, and later report the time spent and the material consumed. The technician can enter required data quickly. It can then be used for planning objects (such as maintenance orders) and for actual recording (order confirmation, notification data, and goods movements). Planned data does not differ from the actual data, which is the work recorded on an operation corresponding to the confirmed actual work. The order is created, released, and if required, technically completed. In addition, you can install, dismantle, or replace pieces of equipment.



Key process steps

- Report malfunction
- Repair malfunction

Business benefits

- Support processing of maintenance operations with internal resources
- Increases transparency of costs and time spent on individual assets for maintenance purposes
- Simplify actual order cost-tracking and assignment of costs to settlement receiver for greater transparency and control of costs
- Enable recording of working times on the cost objects for tracking effort

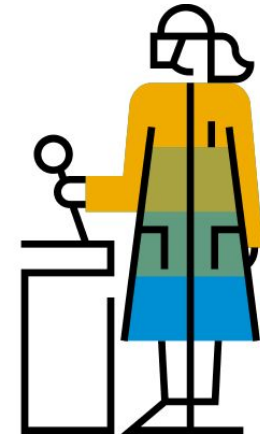
Asset Management

Integration with Asset Central Foundation

3YE

Asset central foundation is the leading master and central data foundation for all the asset-centric intelligent applications in SAP Cloud Platform, such as SAP Asset Intelligence Network (AIN), SAP Asset Strategy and Performance Management (ASPM) and SAP Predictive Maintenance and Service (PdMS). Along with SAP S/4HANA Cloud, this integrated suite of solutions provide capabilities for centralized asset intelligence, collaboration and networks, strategy and performance, condition monitoring and prediction and simulation to equipment maintenance and service operations.

Therefore, linking SAP S/4HANA Cloud with asset central foundation is of paramount importance if you wish to make optimal and extensive use of the aforementioned product offerings from SAP. The integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and Asset Central Foundation comes with prepackaged content.



Key process steps

- Replicate business partners (of Organization type) from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to asset central foundation.
- Synchronize equipment between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and asset central foundation
- Replicate functional location from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to asset central foundation

Business benefits

- Help SAP S/4HANA Cloud customers to access and collaborate on a cloud-based business network with integrated processes built on SAP Cloud Platform

Asset Management

Preventive Maintenance

BJ2

This scope item describes the processes you perform to prevent system breakdowns or breakdowns of other objects that have high repair costs. Such breakdowns result in greater costs due to production downtime. Preventive maintenance support processes to plan the scope and time of maintenance work for inspections, maintenance, and repairs, in advance. The quality of products manufactured is substantially affected by the operational condition of the production plant. There is a requirement for quality assurance to be more cost effective to maintain objects regularly, and in return avoid a more expensive breakdown. You determine the data required for preventive maintenance by using previous data supplied by the system. In addition to internal company aspects for planned maintenance, you should consider external factors due to an increasing number of conditions set by legislative bodies demanding more stringent requirements on planned monitoring and maintenance of objects.

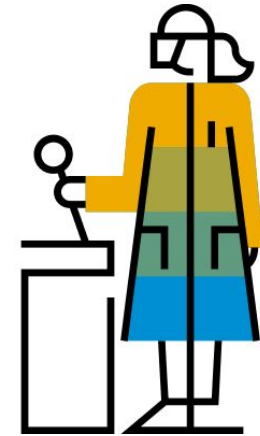
Key process steps

Preventive Maintenance - Time Based

- Maintain maintenance strategies
- Create general task list
- Create maintenance plan
- Schedule maintenance plan
- Release preventive maintenance order and printing to job list
- Print job card
- Confirm preventive maintenance order
- Create follow-on order (Optional)
- Show costs on maintenance order
- Technically complete preventive maintenance order
- Review document flow of preventive maintenance order

Preventive Maintenance - Performance Based

- Maintain maintenance strategies
- Create general task list
- Create maintenance plan
- Create measurement document
- Schedule maintenance plan
- Release preventive maintenance order and printing to job list
- Print job card
- Confirm preventive maintenance order
- Create follow-on order (Optional)
- Show costs on maintenance order
- Technically complete preventive maintenance order
- Review document flow of preventive maintenance order



Business benefits

- Plan better by changing from reactive to proactive maintenance
- Ensure high availability of equipment and therefore better performance and utilization of assets
- Reduce total maintenance costs by reducing breakdowns
- Support external requirements, such as manufacturer recommendations, and legal and environmental requirements

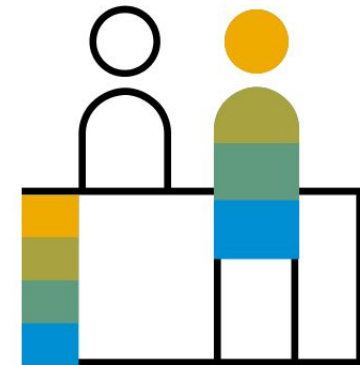
SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Service

Service

Service Master Data & Agreement
Management

Service Operations & Processes



Service

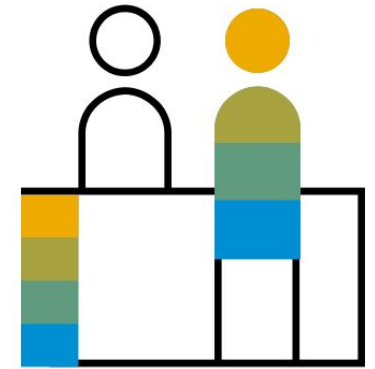
Service Contract Management

3MO

The scope item covers the creation of service contracts in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. The service contract is created from the UI. The price agreements specific to a customer can now be defined separately and handled in service contracts. The service contract determination is now enabled for service orders which are created with reference to a service contract, in this case contract and price details from determined service contract are considered. The same reference can be seen in reporting as well. The price adaptation for service contracts can be defined via settlement rules in billing plan and the price to be considered can be maintained manually on billing request lines. You can also automatically renew an expiring service contract by a predefined period at a predefined date if the service contract has not been canceled. You can also create a credit memo based on the invoice of a service contract.

Key process steps

- Create service contract from UI
- Define customer-specific price agreement
- Release service contract without errors
- Create service order and select a service contract from the contract determination
- Confirm a service contract - price and service contract details are considered
- Adapt price manually on billing request line and adjust the settlement rules in billing plan details - The manual price is considered as defined in the date rule and price considered for billing
- Enable auto renewal for service contracts defined based on predefined time frame on predefined date for expiring contract not canceled within the time frame
- View expiring contracts and top five contracts in analytics
- Get details of both service order and service contract in reporting
- Create credit memo against the invoice of service contracts



Business benefits

- Create service contract from UI
- Handle price adaptations in service contracts
- Handle price agreements in service contracts
- Determine Service contract on service orders
- Enables auto renewals in service contracts
- Supports credit memo against invoice of service contracts

Service

Procurement for Service Management

3NI

The scope item covers the integration of service management with procurement. This facilitates automatic purchase requisition creation against service order line items and corresponding purchase order processing. A message is sent to the service order regarding purchase order creation. The purchasing manager can use a workflow to approve the purchase order. The goods receipt is executed, resulting in subsequent update of costs against the service order line item. The goods receipt against the purchase order sends a message to the service order.

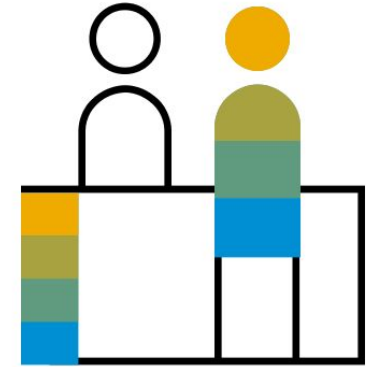
The supplier invoice posting also updates the procurement costs in the confirmation against the service order line item. In case of billing the customer on sales price basis rather than the cost-plus basis, the sales price is copied from the sales condition instead of procurement costs. A workflow can be used to approve parked supplier invoices by the purchaser.

Key process steps

- Check purchase requisitions created against service order line items (optional)
- Convert purchase requisitions against service order line item into purchase orders
- Send an automated message to the service order regarding the account assignment
- Approve purchase order (optional)
- Perform goods receipt against the purchase order to update the costs against the service order line item
- Cancel goods receipt, canceling the cost assignment against the service order line item (optional)
- Create supplier invoice with reference to a purchase order
- Approve supplier invoice (optional)
- Post supplier invoice and update the costs in the confirmation against service order line item for billing to the customer

Business benefits

- Integrate seamlessly between service management and procurement
- Use messages sent to the service order to automatically inform about the progress of the Purchase Order (for example, creation, goods receipt, and so on)
- Experience flexible workflows for purchase order and supplier invoice



Service

Service Order Management and Monitoring

3D2

The scope item covers the creation of service orders in SAP S/4HANA Cloud. The service order is released for execution once the planning is completed. A purchase requisition is created automatically once the service order line items are released.

The service confirmations are posted against the service order line items. Based on the confirmation, the time-sheet entry and expenses incurred are posted automatically. Procurement costs can be copied in the confirmation from the supplier invoice, if posted (otherwise, from the Purchase Order, for billing to the customer (for time and material services only)). You can also choose to bill the customer on the sales price of non-stock spares. The confirmation can be manually canceled, thus canceling the succeeding documents.

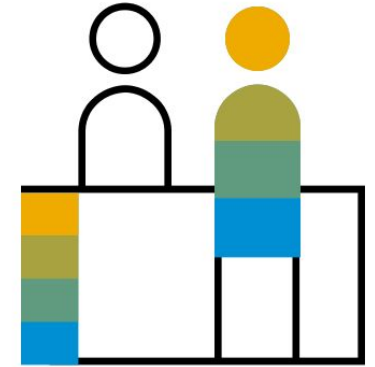
The service order/confirmation is released for billing, automatically creating a billing document request. Finally, a billing document is created to invoice the customer.

Key process steps

- Create a service order
- Release service order line items (optional)
- Change service order (optional)
- Release service order
- Receive confirmation against the service order
- Post the time sheet against the service technician and expenses incurred automatically based on the confirmation
- Cancel the confirmation along with the follow-up documents (optional)
- Release the service order (for fixed price services)/confirmation (for time and material services) for billing and automatic creation of billing document request
- Copy procurement costs automatically in the confirmation, based on posted supplier invoice or purchase order for billing to the customer in case of time and material services
- Create a billing document from the billing document request for invoicing the customer
- Post revenues automatically against the service order line item
- Analyze service order fulfillment

Business benefits

- Provide the functionality for planning and execution of field services
- Post directly in the universal journal, meaning that no settlement of revenue carrying cost objects is required
- Post time-sheet and expenses automatically based on the confirmation
- Link procurement process with service order execution
- Post revenue automatically based on customer invoice



SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Professional Services

Professional Services

Controlling and Accounting

Project and Engagements

Resource Management

Service-Centric Billing



Professional Services

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services

1IL

Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real-time revenue and cost adjustment for professional services for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service type projects.

Processes that do not write a prima nota do not result in any real-time revenue recognition postings (for example, changes of plan data do not directly result in revenue recognition postings). If necessary, period-end closing postings (periodic revenue recognition) correct the event-based postings. This scope item covers best guess reporting, as figures are only correct after period-end closing.



Key process steps

- Execute event-based revenue recognition for projects
- Adjust revenue recognition
- Report project actual data
- Report project WIP details (relevant only for Time & Material Projects)

Business benefits

- Change the underlying method of revenue recognition significantly (available in SAP S/4HANA)
- Adjustment for imminent loss, anticipated sales deductions, and unrealized costs
- Run a simulation to view important project KPIs via semantic tags
- Ensure correctness of posted values after period-end closing, with no separate settlement required

Professional Services

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services - IFRS

1P0

Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real time revenue and cost adjustment for professional service for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects using Parallel Ledger functionality. Revenue recognition is either cost-based or time-based depending on the project type.

Processes that do not write a prima nota do not result in any real-time revenue recognition postings (for example, changes of plan data do not directly result in revenue recognition postings). If necessary, period-end closing postings (periodic revenue recognition) correct the event-based postings. This scope item covers best guess reporting, as figures are only correct after period-end closing.

Event-based Revenue Recognition also supports revenue calculation and posting based on stand-alone selling prices and allows bundling in the context of IFRS 15. For more information, see SAP Note 2524569.



Key process steps

- Use Event-based Revenue Recognition (projects & WBS elements)
- Adjust revenue recognition
- Report project actual data
- Report project WIP detail (time and material projects only)

Business benefits

- Calculate and post real-time revenue and cost adjustments for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects
- Correct event-based postings with period-end postings. After period-end closing, the posted values are correct and no further separate settlement is required

Professional Services

Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Project-Based Services - US GAAP

330

Event-based Revenue Recognition calculates and posts real time revenue and cost adjustment for professional services for fixed price, time and material, and periodic service projects, using US GAAP Ledger functionality. Revenue recognition is either cost-based or time-based depending on the project type.

Processes that do not write a prima nota do not result in any real-time revenue recognition postings (for example, changes of plan data do not directly result in revenue recognition postings). If necessary, period-end closing postings (periodic revenue recognition) correct the event-based postings. This scope item covers best guess reporting, as figures are only correct after period-end closing.

Event-based Revenue Recognition also supports bundling, revenue calculation, and posting in the context of ASC 606. For more information, see SAP Note 2524569.



Key process steps

- Perform event-based revenue recognition
- Make adjustments to revenue recognition
- Report the project actual data
- Report the project WIP details
- Allocate the revenue (relevant for bundled sales order only)

Business benefits

- Significant change in the underlying method of revenue recognition (available in SAP S/4HANA)
- Adjustment for imminent loss, anticipated sales deductions, and unrealized costs
- Run a simulation. In this app, you can view important project KPIs via semantic tags
- After period-end closing, the posted values are fully correct and no separate settlement is required

Professional Services

Customer Project Analysis

BGI

Customer Project Analysis is an analytical SAP Fiori application built using Analysis Path Framework in SAP S/4HANA embedded analytics. This application provides rich visualization and analysis of customer projects based on margin, revenue, cost, and so on. The application uses several predefined analysis steps such as country, service organization, profit centers, projects, and more. This analytical application is part of the commercial project management business process.



Business benefits

- Analyze customer projects and the margins associated
- Analyze deeply with predefined steps

Professional Services

Customer Project Management - Project-Based Services

J11

The Customer Project Management scope item realizes the key steps of the end-to-end process for Project Services. It integrates sales orders with project management, allowing you to create customer invoices for time and expenses - including external services - recorded against a customer project. Invoices can be created on a time and materials basis, a fixed-price basis, or a combination of both or as periodic services. You can also derive contract values and show whether the contract margin is on plan. After the customer invoice is issued, customer payments can be monitored. During period-end closing activities, accounting and financial close activities can be performed. This scope item also supports the analysis of project profitability based on project costs and revenues.



Key process steps

- Manage customer projects during planning and execution phase
- Maintain work package staffing of customer project
- Procure external services for customer project
- Record times for customer project
- Maintain customer project billing
- Create customer invoices
- Analyze customer projects
- Perform accounting and financial close activities
- Perform period-end closing activities

Business benefits

- Define and manage projects easily
- Staff projects intuitively
- Integrate to SuccessFactors Employee Central natively
- Enter employee times easily for all project members
- Record project-related expenses: single source of truth, no aggregates
- Decide quickly with cross-project and client reporting
- Drill down to all project-related analytics and KPIs flexibly
- Manage billing request proposals
- Create single customer invoice with all necessary details
- Perform fast periodic closing, with no more reconciliation
- Make predefined processes and business content available
- Create a baseline of an internal project and compare it with the current one

Professional Services

Intercompany Processes - Project-Based Services

16T

A company has an affiliate company. The affiliate company delivers a service to the ordering company in the course of a customer project. The affiliate company posts expenses and records time on the project. These expenses are transformed into debit memo requests. An intercompany invoice with reference to the debit memo request is created by the delivering company. The intercompany invoice is posted automatically also to the accounts payables of the ordering company.



Key process steps

- Create debit memo requests for intercompany billing based on intercompany travel postings and time confirmation from the delivering company
- Create billing document (intercompany invoice)
- Post intercompany invoice automatically from company to accounts payables of ordering company

Business benefits

- Automate intercompany (IC) process with transfer prices

Professional Services

Internal Project Management - Project-Based Services

1A8

Internal Project Management manages the complete end-to-end process of project-based services inside the company. This scope item realizes the main steps of the end-to-end scenario for Project-Based Services focusing on internal project management and costs. It integrates project planning and staffing with core project management functionalities, procurement processes for materials and services, and time recording against the project work items. During period-end closing activities, accounting and financial close activities can be performed. This scope item also supports the analysis of project key figures.



Key process steps

- Manage internal projects during planning and execution phase
- Maintain work package staffing of internal project
- Procure external services for internal project
- Record times for internal project
- Analyze internal projects
- Perform accounting and financial close activities
- Perform period end closing activities

Business benefits

- Define and manage projects easily
- Staff projects intuitively
- Integrate SuccessFactors Employee Central natively
- Perform employee time entry for all project members
- Decide quickly with cross-project and client reporting
- Drill-down flexibly to all project-related analytics and KPI's
- Perform fast periodic closing, with no reconciliation
- Make predefined processes and business content available
- Create a baseline of an internal project and compare it with the current one

Professional Services

Sales Order Processing - Project-Based Services

J14

Sales Order Processing - Project-Based Services describes the entire process sequence for the sales order maintenance and the billing process within the project-based services scenario. It includes the billing subprocesses and encompasses the creation of billing documents (invoices), credit memos, manual credit memo requests, and manual debit memo requests.

In the invoicing subprocess, the leading customer project management process triggers the creation of a debit memo request, which is transformed into a customer invoice.

In the credit memo subprocess, a credit memo is created with reference to an existing customer invoice.

In the manual debit memo subprocess, a debit memo request is created manually and then sent to billing where a corresponding customer invoice is created.

Finally, these processes transfer to the Accounts Receivable process.



Key process steps

Create billing documents:

- Create customer invoices and journal entry

Create credit memo:

- Create credit memo with reference to customer invoice and journal entry

Create manual debit memo request:

- Create manual debit memo request
- Create customer invoice with reference to debit memo request and journal entry

Create manual credit memo request:

- Create manual credit memo request
- Create credit memo

Business benefits

- Streamline sales order processing for project-based services scenario
- Control comprehensive billing subprocesses: Billing, Credit Memo, and Manual Debit Memo Request

Professional Services

Service and Material Procurement - Project-Based Services

J13

Service and Material Procurement - Project-Based Services scope item covers all relevant procurement processes of the professional services scenario.

Possible procurement subprocesses are:

Service procurement - an external service is ordered. The external service company confirms the purchase order and performs the service. The supplier posts the expenses back. A supplier invoice is created and processed.

Material procurement for consumption - a consumption material is requested from a customer or internal project and a purchase order is created and sent to the supplier. The supplier sends the material to the company, and the goods receipt is checked. Finally, the supplier invoice is created and the invoice is paid.

Procurement for third-party order processing - a material is ordered by the purchaser of the ordering company for an end customer from a supplier. The supplier ships the material directly to this end-customer.

Key process steps

- Create purchase requisition
- Create and approve purchase order
- Send purchase order to supplier
- Confirm service from supplier
- Post expenses of service
- Create supplier invoice

Procure material for consumption:

- Create purchase requisition
- Create and check purchase order
- Send purchase order to supplier
- Post and check goods receipt
- Create supplier invoice

Procure for third-party order processing:

- Create purchase requisition
- Create and check purchase order
- Send purchase order to supplier
- Post and check goods receipt
- Create supplier invoice

Create contracts:

- Create contract from scratch
- Create contract based on purchase requisition



Business benefits

- Optimize and streamline procurement process to professional services scenario requirements
- Simplify procure-to-pay, invoice-to-pay
- Integrate to the SAP supplier network natively (SAP Ariba Network)

Professional Services

Social Collaboration Integration

1JB

This scope item covers the integration of SAP S/4HANA and SAP Jam. You can connect people, content, applications, and real-time data from your back-end enterprise systems with work pattern and social business processes. With structured collaboration, you can brainstorm, problem-solve, and decide with tools for pro/con analysis, forums, ranking, and more. Using external collaboration, you can create groups to collaborate with specific customers, partners, or suppliers. Connect and communicate using groups, feeds, discussions, and document sharing with enterprise social networking. You can take advantage of enterprise-grade security and prebuilt, extensible integration with SAP, and third-party software with Security and Administration.



Key process steps

- Integrate social collaboration with SAP S/4HANA and SAP Jam
- Create a new SAP Jam group based on the business object or assign an existing SAP Jam group to a business object
- Invite team members automatically with prebuilt integration
- Get rapid feedback and drive decisions with a collaboration side panel in SAP S/4HANA applications
- View SAP S/4HANA business data in SAP Jam using prebuilt widgets and templates to collaborate in context

Business benefits

- Break down barriers between teams, eliminate information silos, and bring social tools into your business processes
- Create project rooms with prebuilt integration to drive project execution
- Get the extended project team on the same page to speed project execution and increase contract margin
- Bring together the right internal and external experts to create more effective campaigns
- Improve program planning and maximize marketing execution

Professional Services

Utilization Analysis

BGJ

Utilization Analysis is an analytical SAP Fiori application built using Analysis Path Framework in SAP S/4HANA embedded analytics. This application provides rich visualization and analysis of utilization rate of employees across several predefined analysis steps such as company, service organization, cost centers, employee details, and so on. This ultimately leads to the analysis of billable versus non-billable employees in commercial project management. This analytical application is part of business process of time recording by employees.



Business benefits

- Analyze the employee utilization and the billable versus non-billable associations
- Analyze deeply with predefined steps

Professional Services

Advanced Resource Management - Project-Based Services

1KC

For a resource manager, Resource Management for Project-Based Services allows you to monitor and manage resource utilization and the staffing of resource requests for project roles, ensuring optimal resource utilization and efficient project staffing.

The SAP Fiori apps provided for this scope item allow you to efficiently manage your resources while monitoring incoming resource requests. The apps assist in finding resources with free capacity and assign them to suitable resource requests. Open resource requests that require staffing are displayed, to identify and fill staffing with suitable resources.



Key process steps

- Create assignments quickly as requested by the project manager
- Include skills from other assignments in skills matching
- Calculate the availability match percentage based on the monthly distribution of required hours and free hours
- Show the resource utilization on the top-level bars in the Gantt chart or change the time period directly in the assignment board app

Business benefits

- Gain transparency in resource utilization and the status of resource requests
- Monitor the most requested project roles
- Match available resources and open resource requests based on suitability
- Manage change in resource supply and demand quickly and dynamically by creating, changing, and deleting assignments
- Attain an up-to-date overview of current resource assignments in a Gantt Chart
- Provide optimal resource utilization and efficient project staffing

Professional Services

Basic Resource Management - Project-Based Services

2MV

For a resource manager, this scope item allows you to monitor the resource utilization and the staffing of resource requests for project roles, ensuring optimal resource utilization and efficient project staffing.



Key process steps

- Monitor resource utilization and project staffing

Business benefits

- Gain transparency about resource utilization and the status of resource requests
- Determine the most requested project roles

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Application Platform and Infrastructure

**Application Platform and
Infrastructure**

Foundation



Application Platform and Infrastructure

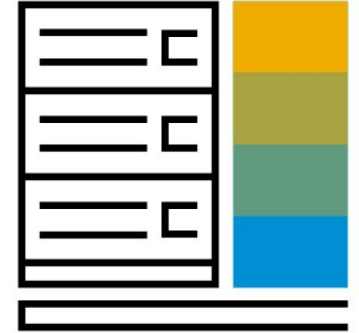
Business Event Handling

1NN

With a standardized event mechanism, you can provision the event catalog for all business objects across the SAP S/4HANA Cloud application, to enable applications, partners, and customers to consume events related to all SAP S/4HANA business objects.

With event activation management, you can propagate only subscribed events to the messaging infrastructure and to those subscribers/receivers.

Side-by-side extensions provide a powerful way of extending SAP S/4HANA Cloud applications on SAP Cloud Platform for customers and partners without impacting the digital core, by building decoupled extension applications running side-by-side with SAP S/4HANA Cloud.



Business benefits

- Consume events based on business objects
- Use front-end application to maintain subscription
- Manage all the active, in-active subscriptions in one place
- Manage event handling subscriptions effectively

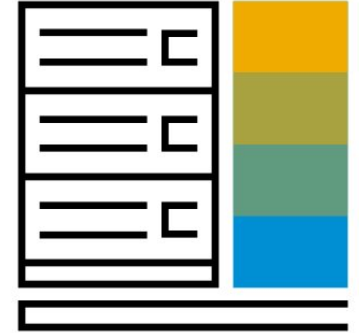
Application Platform and Infrastructure

In-App Extensibility

1N9

Extensibility covers a broad spectrum of topics that allows customers and partners to adapt standard business software to their business needs. It ranges from business configuration, integration, custom fields and logic, layout adaptation of user interface (UI), forms, and reports. It also covers custom terminology and translation to customer-specific applications. Extensibility in the SAP S/4HANA suite can be categorized into two main parts: side-by-side extensibility through SAP Cloud Platform and in-app extensibility through built-in capabilities.

SAP S/4HANA natively embodies key user in-app extensibility tools, offering the means to change and adapt the UI layout and context, create custom fields and tables, create, extend analytical reports and forms, and change the business logic by adding business logic.



Key process steps

- Move form fields and UI blocks
- Rename labels
- Add fields to UI from field repository
- Hide fields
- Combine multiple fields
- Create CDS views
- Create, read, update, and delete business objects
- Create code list and nodes
- Create and enable custom CDS views in custom queries

Business benefits

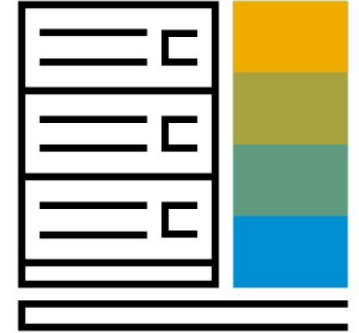
- Increase user productivity by allowing key users to enhance fields
- Adapt the application logic without changing major parameters of the business process
- Extend fields without technical or programming skills
- Create data access models without changing the underlying database tables
- Generate UIs and application based on custom business objects

Application Platform and Infrastructure

Output Management

1LQ

This scope item provides best practice information to implement an end-to-end scenario for output management in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud edition. In SAP S/4HANA Cloud, Adobe Forms (XFA) are the standard technology for rendering application objects (such as purchase orders, contracts, or invoices) into PDF. Output management in the cloud provides the necessary framework for form template development and maintenance, data assembly, rendering, and output determination for forms.



Key process steps

- Install Adobe LiveCycle Designer
- Download form templates for offline development
- Enhance the main and master content of a form using Adobe LiveCycle Designer
- Extend the form data provider (OData service) with custom fields. Leverage customer fields in the form templates
- Modify master template by changing the company logo and footer
- Implement key user logic to manipulate the custom field at runtime
- Upload the modified form templates (master and content) to the cloud edition and configure output determination to use the custom template instead of the SAP-delivered template
- Configure output channel (for example, print or e-mail)
- Configure output determination to override generic form templates with custom templates

Business benefits

- Enable paper-based (PDF) transactions between business partners in industries where it is still prevalent
- Reduce total cost of ownership (TCO) by enabling key users (nontechnical users) with the ability to add more business fields and change aesthetic attributes of Adobe forms
- Allow cloud customers to operate output management without any additional IT footprint – Behind-the-scenes complexity is hosted and managed by SAP

Application Platform and Infrastructure

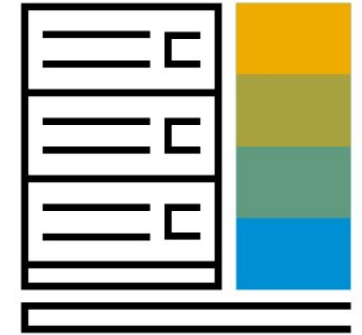
Side-by-Side Extensibility for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

1RW

Extensibility in the SAP S/4HANA suite can be categorized into two main parts: side-by-side extensibility through SAP Cloud Platform and in-app extensibility through built-in capabilities.

Customers using the side-by-side extensibility approach can use SAP Cloud Platform to build completely new UIs based on the SAP Fiori user experience or integrate with other cloud applications from SAP. They can also build completely new applications and business logic that natively run on the SAP HANA platform or that are loosely coupled to the back-end of SAP S/4HANA.

This scope item provides an overview of extension and integration options with the help of sample side-by-side scenarios. In a detailed step-by-step approach, the scope item explains how to create an initial application on the SAP Cloud Platform and integrate it with SAP S/4HANA. Additionally, it showcases the combined usage of SAP S/4HANA in-app extensions options and their usage from within side-by-side applications.



Key process steps

- Set up and enable external consumption of SAP S/4HANA Cloud in-app extensions
- Set up the connectivity between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and applications running on the SAP Cloud Platform
- Set up of a shared Identity Provider (IdP) between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and the SAP Cloud Platform for single sign-on
- Use standard SAP S/4HANA OData APIs to read and write to business objects
- Download, adapt, and deploy accompanying sample applications to your SAP Cloud Platform account.

Business benefits

- Accelerate and simplify the development process of extension applications on the SAP Cloud Platform
- Develop your own business extension scenarios with best practice samples
- Access samples how to combine SAP S/4HANA in-app extensions with a side-by-side approach
- Reduce total cost of development by taking advantage of the SAP S/4HANA Cloud SDK

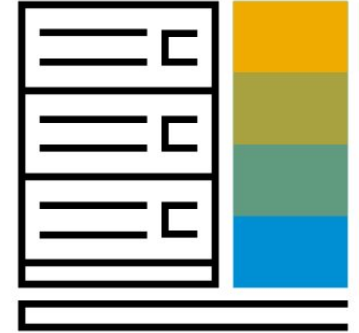
Application Platform and Infrastructure

Situation Handling

31N

Professional users need the rich functionality of SAP software that reflects the increasing business complexity. At the same time, they ask for simplified UIs and an amazing user experience. If we know how the users behave and what their actual requirements are in a concrete situation, we can provide the right information on the spot.

Situation and context awareness allows users to focus on data and functionality that is relevant for the user in the current situation.



Business benefits

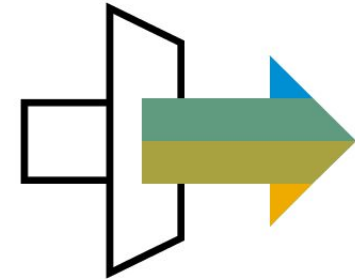
- Users are directed to situations requiring their attention and provided with contextual information and actions in one place
- Power users can adapt the system to the business requirements by defining and modifying situation types
- Business owners better monitor and improve situation handling via tracking and analysis of issues
- Customers can leverage situations in SAP S/4HANA to make machine learning consumable and scalable

SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Cloud Capabilities in Line of Business: Database and Data Management

Database and Data Management

Enterprise Information Management

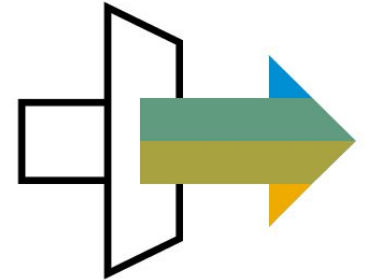


Database and Data Management

Automated Provisioning via SAP Cloud Identity Access Governance

3AB

Achieve automated compliant provisioning in SAP S/4HANA Cloud based on employee events in SAP SuccessFactors. Provisioning is performed by SAP Cloud Identity Access Governance. Maintain rules to determine roles to be provisioned. Initial functionality includes job transfers.



Key process steps

- Maintain rules for determining role assignment
- Maintain employment information in SAP SuccessFactors
- Approve role assignment and mitigate risks as needed
- Automatically provision roles to the user account in SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Business benefits

- Save time, effort, and cost with compliant and automated role assignment across a heterogeneous landscape based on HR events
- Mitigate access risks with embedded analytics and proactive monitoring
- Reduce cost of user management with a streamlined, easy-to-use process and dashboard
- Improve application security and compliance across the enterprise

Database and Data Management

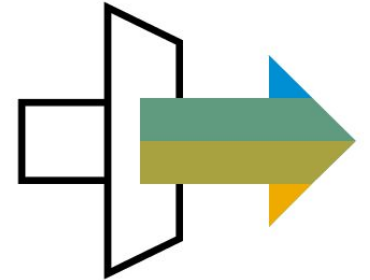
Business Partner and Product Master Integration

1RO

Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Master Data Governance enables you to set up a master data replication for Business Partner and Product master data from an on premise SAP System to SAP S/4HANA Cloud utilizing whitelisted APIs.

In large organization, centralized master data such as Business Partner or Product are managed and governed by SAP Master Data Governance and distributed to attached satellite system. This integration to SAP S/4HANA Cloud can be setup by utilizing the predefined communication scenarios for Business Partner SAP_COM_0008 and Product integration SAP_COM_0009.

Besides the integration to SAP Master Data Governance, this integration can also be utilized to exchange Business Partner and Product data with on premise SAP ERP Systems, such as SAP ECC 6.0 and SAP S/4HANA.



Business benefits

- Manage central master data in SAP Master Data Governance and distribute to SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Create, maintain, and replicate Business Partner and Product master data across system

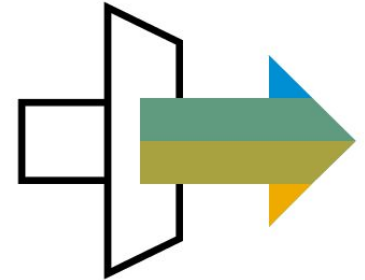
Database and Data Management

Collaborative Manufacturing with SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud

1NX

The SAP Distributed Manufacturing app (SAP Cloud Platform) for collaboration on parts for additive manufacturing (DIM) solution is gaining strategic momentum in the manufacturing market. With the SAP DIM solution, customers can efficiently handle variable market demands and compress the manufacturing cycles.

The integrated purchasing process between SAP S/4HANA and the SAP DIM solution allows SAP customers to collaborate with their suppliers, design, and produce parts in a more flexible way. The process starts on SAP DIM with a technical collaboration with supplier, various third parties (such as technical certification agencies), or material and engineering specialists. Once all stakeholders involved agree upon the design of the additional manufacturing, the integration triggers the creation of an RFQ in SAP S/4HANA. The subsequent processes follow the normal purchasing process, such as Quote, Purchase Contract, and Purchase Order creation.



Key process steps

- Initiate RFQ creation from DIM through integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Transfer the RFQ Number back to DIM to ensure that DIM users can see RFQ status and other document status
- Create subsequent documents (Quote, PO Contract, POs, and so on) through standard SAP S/4HANA functionalities.
- Inherit the attached documents from RFQ - document is shared and made available to the Supplier on DIM.

Business benefits

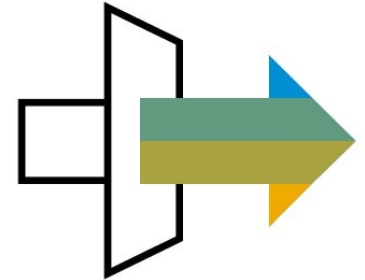
- Support cost effectiveness of small production and prototype runs
- Access 3D printing for customers who have currently not invested in the technology
- Ensure production consistency with high-quality, low-cost certified parts with a significant reduction in parts inventory
- Reimagine product design with 3D printing faster than ever before - even within a day

Database and Data Management

Core Data Services-Based Extraction with SAP S/4HANA Cloud

35D

Accelerators provide first hand guidance about functionalities focusing on directly accessing CDS-ODP Source from BW/4HANA and BW on SAP HANA , Consume CDS Views within BW/4HANA and BW on SAP HANA Modeling tools and Delta extraction of CDS-ODP Source to BW/4HANA and BW on SAP HANA from SAP S/4HANA Cloud.



Key process steps

- SAP S/4HANA CDS Views to BW Extraction

Business benefits

- First hand guidance about functionalities focusing on directly accessing CDS-ODP Source
- Consume CDS Views within BW/4HANA and BW on SAP HANA Modeling tools
- Delta extraction of CDS-ODP Source to BW/4HANA and BW on SAP HANA

Database and Data Management

Core HR with SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central

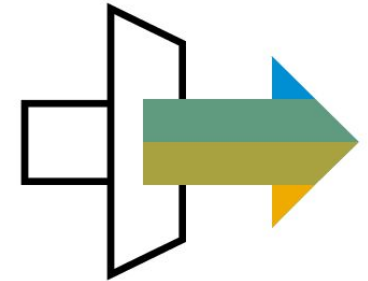
JB1

The Integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central supports transfer of employee data (including contingent workers). It includes basic data, such as employee name and ID, and contact details, such as workplace address, e-mail, and telephone information.

Integration of employment data is also supported. This information is separated from the employee, encapsulating specific job information (such as job title, employment status, work schedule, absences (preliminary version), line manager, organizational and cost center assignment). Additionally, an attached photo is also transferred.

Financial data such as cost center and currency exchange rate (preliminary version) are also integrated.

This integration package requires preconfigured systems following SAP Best Practices. There are data model restrictions and preconditions to set up this integration. If you want to use a productive SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central system, please contact SAP.



Key process steps

- Create new employee data (manually)
- Transfer data (automatic)
- Create business partner (automatic)

Business benefits

- Integrate out-of-the-box with predefined content; no manual configuration
- Ensure security of HR data transfers according to security governance protocols

Database and Data Management

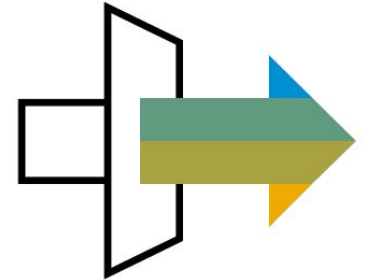
Customer Service Engagement with SAP Customer Engagement Center

23D

The scope item adds a button to SAP CoPilot that provides the functionality to generate a service ticket from an SAP CoPilot collection and send it to an SAP Customer Engagement Center instance where it is processed by a service agent.

Service tickets may include links to SAP S/4HANA business objects.

The ticket status and the provided solutions are maintained within the SAP Customer Engagement Center. Reporters may track the ticket status and access, accept, or reject any provided solution via the self-service front-end of the SAP Customer Engagement Center solution.



Key process steps

- Create a collection in SAP CoPilot
- Describe problem and link an SAP S/4HANA Cloud business object, such as an invoice
- Create service ticket from collection and send it to SAP Hybris Service Engagement Center
- Track progress of ticket in SAP Hybris Service Engagement Center
- Accept or reject provided problem solution provided by service agent

Business benefits

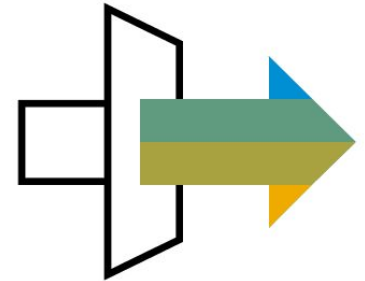
- Map support processes involving a central service center

Database and Data Management

Data Aging

1K8

Data Aging helps manage SAP HANA in-memory storage by moving excess data to disk. This reduces the total cost of operations for SAP HANA.



Business benefits

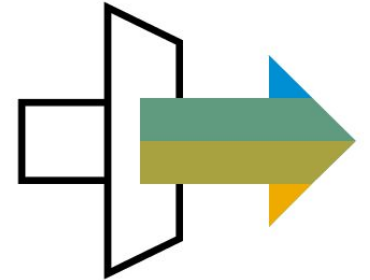
- Allow optimal usage of in-memory storage of SAP HANA
- Ensure that only relevant data is stored in in-memory

Database and Data Management

Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from File

BH5

SAP S/4HANA Cloud customers can take advantage of a template-based migration approach built into SAP S/4HANA with rapid data migration to SAP S/4HANA. SAP S/4HANA Cloud supports a limited set of data migration objects, with support for additional objects planned for later inclusion.



Key process steps

- Download migration template
- Prepare legacy data and fill the template
- Upload filled template into rapid data migration to SAP S/4HANA
- Maintain value mappings for translation objects
- Start simulation
- Rework data and value mappings (if necessary)
- Restart simulation (if necessary)
- Start import

Business benefits

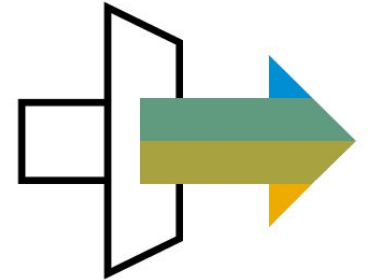
- Deliver migration projects on time and within budget
- Provide trusted data to users
- Ensure quality master data for your core business processes
- Validate the data against specific customer business rules
- Load data into your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system

Database and Data Management

Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from SAP

BH3

With the first SAP S/4HANA cloud releases, the data migration from existing SAP Business Suite systems is supported via file load. For more information, see the Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from File (BH5) scope item.



Key process steps

- Download migration template
- Prepare legacy data and fill the template
- Upload filled template into migration cockpit
- Maintain value mappings for translation objects
- Start simulation
- Rework data and value mappings (if necessary)
- Restart simulation (if necessary)
- Start import

Business benefits

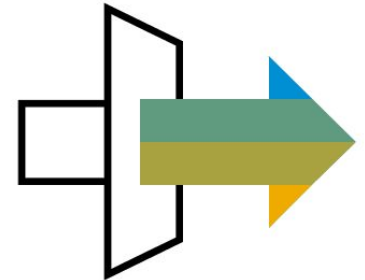
- Deliver migration projects on time and within budget
- Provide trusted data to users
- Ensure quality master data for your core business processes
- Validate the data against specific customer business rules
- Load data into your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system

Database and Data Management

Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging

2Q2

SAP S/4HANA Cloud customers can take advantage of the migration from staging approach built into SAP S/4HANA with the SAP S/4HANA Migration Cockpit. This staging area is established in the SAP Cloud Platform and can be filled with Extraction, Transformation, Loading (ETL) tools. SAP S/4HANA Cloud supports a limited set of data migration objects, with support for additional objects planned for later inclusion. The staging area approach provides an additional source for the SAP S/4HANA Migration Cockpit, in addition to the template file-based approach.



Key process steps

- Connect to the staging area
- Fill staging area tables with legacy data
- Load data from staging into migration cockpit
- Maintain value mappings for translation objects
- Start simulation
- Rework data and value mappings (if necessary)
- Restart simulation (if necessary)
- Start import

Business benefits

- Deliver migration projects on time and within budget
- Provide trusted data to users
- Increase data load performance by changing to table read rather than file upload
- Ensure quality master data for your core business processes
- Validate the data against specific customer business rules
- Load data into your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system

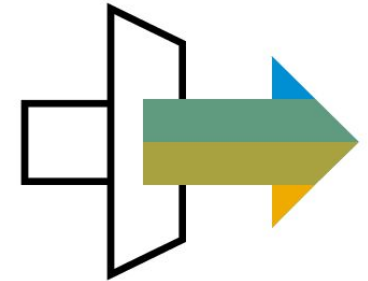
Database and Data Management

Data Protection and Privacy

1J7

When configuring, applying, or operating an IT landscape, companies have always regarded general, country-specific, local, and industry-specific legislation. General data protection regulation is associated with numerous legal requirements and privacy concerns that may affect the configuration and setup of an IT system. For example, this may include commercial, fiscal, accounting or tax law specific requirements.

SAP S/4HANA Cloud supports customers in their journey to comply with relevant data protection and privacy requirements. SAP S/4HANA Cloud supports data protection by providing security features and specific data-protection-relevant functions, such as simplified blocking and deletion of personal data, information retrieval framework, read access logging, and consent management. SAP does not provide legal advice in any form. The used definitions and other terms do not necessarily refer to specific legislation.



Key process steps

- Set up blocking process for business partner, customer, and supplier master data
- Set up request reasons for unblocking of business partner, customer, and supplier master data
- Configure business partner master data specific residence and retention periods in relation to business partner referencing application data
- Search for and retrieve all personal data of a specified data subject per purpose
- Display the search results subdivided according to the purpose for which the data was collected and processed
- Import consent related data
- Search and display the imported consent records
- Activate read access logging for personal sensitive data

Business benefits

- Block and delete personal data simply based on SAP Information Lifecycle Management
- Include business partner End-of-Purpose (EoP) functionality with blocking and unblocking of business partner, customer, and supplier master data
- Read access logging of sensitive personal data.
- Search and retrieve all personal data of a specified data subject according to purpose with Information Retrieval Framework
- Manage consent data (import, search, and display consent records) with Consent Management
- Upload consents using data migration workbench
- Provides support for data aging for consent management

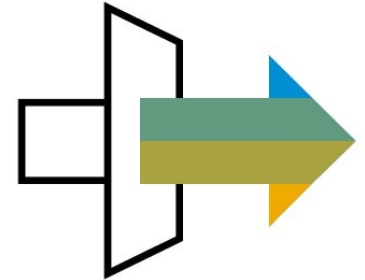
Database and Data Management

Employee Integration - SAP S/4HANA Enablement

1FD

This scope item enables SAP S/4HANA for the employee master data integration to SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central. It can also support the integration of a third-party human resources system. Required tables and data fields can store transferred employees and employee-related data, including organizational data and assigned cost centers.

This scope item does not cover business configuration for HR processes, and does not set up integration.



Key process steps

- Create and store employee data in SAP S/4HANA out of transferred data from SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central or a non-SAP HCM system

Business benefits

- Automate the configuration of SAP S/4HANA HCM tables to store employee and employee-related data transferred from SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central or a non-SAP HCM system

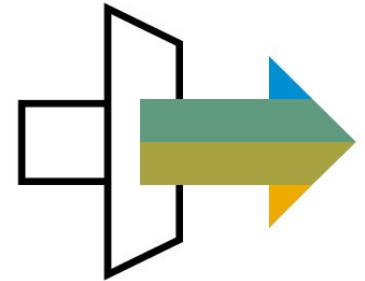
Database and Data Management

Import Connection Setup with SAP Analytics Cloud

1YB

This scope item enables customers to integrate SAP Analytics Cloud for Planning to SAP S/4HANA in the Public Cloud. SAP Analytics Cloud for Planning is integrated with SAP S/4HANA Cloud to enable financial planning and budgeting with SAP S/4HANA Cloud. Master data and actual transaction data from the Universal Journal in SAP S/4HANA are replicated into an SAP Analytics Cloud planning model via OData Services in SAP S/4HANA.

The integration requires SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP Analytics Cloud for Planning.



Key process steps

- Create communication system
- Create communication arrangement
- Create OData import connection

Business benefits

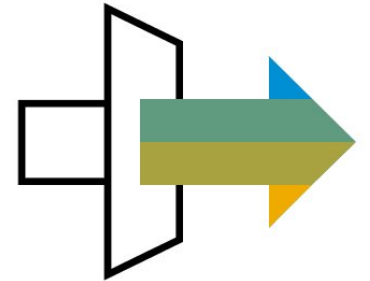
- Extract actual results from the Universal Journal in SAP S/4HANA Cloud and populate a planning model in SAP Analytics Cloud for Planning
- Use extracted data in the SAP Analytics Cloud for Planning model as seed data for planning future periods as well as to report Actual versus Plan results

Database and Data Management

Inbound Service for Predictive Analytics Integrator

2V2

This scope item provides the information on the additional steps customers must perform to activate the integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP Predictive Factory. Because these steps are customer specific, they cannot be delivered by SAP, and must be performed by the customer.



Key process steps

- Establish the connection between SAP S/4HANA cloud and SAP Predictive factory to enable PAI services
- Train a predictive model for different forecasting scenarios with available data

Business benefits

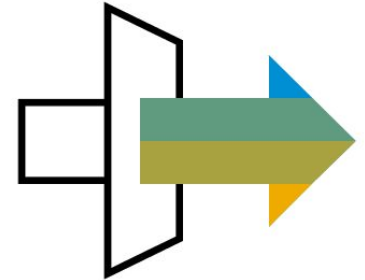
- Get a high-level overview of the SAP Predictive Analytics Integrator services that can be used for different forecasting scenarios
- Helps create predictive models and generate predictions at runtime

Database and Data Management

Information Lifecycle Management

1KA

Personal data in SAP applications must be protected according to the data protection laws. This is achieved by blocking and deleting data according to residence and retention rules. Residence rules are set to define the time for which data is allowed to stay in the database, after which it is archived. Retention rules are defined to store the archive files for a set amount of time, after which they can be destroyed.



Key process steps

- Maintain retention rules
- Analyze archiving variant distribution
- Schedule and monitor archiving jobs
- Data Controller Rule Framework

Business benefits

- Block data once the primary purpose of the data is complete
- Move data from the database to archive files using rules
- Define rules based on a number of factors (for example, residence time, authorization group, retention time)

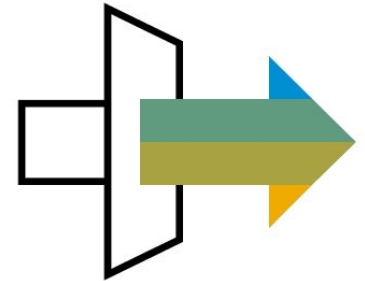
Database and Data Management

Integration to SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Data Enrichment

2PL

This solution integrates SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Data Enrichment to allow customers to take advantage of data provided by external data providers to enhance their data quality in their SAP S/4HANA Cloud systems. This scenario is provided as a SaaS offering by SAP to our customers, running on SAP Cloud Platform. The platform can be extended to other data sources or providers.

Third-party data is passed through the SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Data Enrichment system and is not stored there.



Key process steps

- Search for Business Partner data in SAP S/4HANA Cloud and request the same from third-party data provider
- Display results from both sources, and select preferred business partner data set
- Get details for selected business partner from third-party data provider
- Review and enrich business partner data set in SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Save business partner data set

Business benefits

- Improve productivity due to better data quality
- Increase revenue and reduce risk due to more accurate data
- Plan accurately with the help of additional data points

Database and Data Management

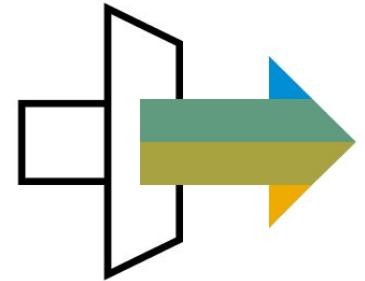
Legal Content Management

1XV

SAP S/4HANA for legal content connects processes, content, technology, and people in legal departments. It provides a central layer for legal content and an integrated platform for legal technology.

The solution provides the following capabilities:

- End-to-end digitization of legal processes
- Create and manage context for legal transactions
- Create and manage legal transactions
- Easily detect at-risk legal transactions
- Provide extensibility for LCM application to allow customer to add the fields based on their business needs



Key process steps

- Manage contexts for legal transactions
- Create or copy legal transactions
- Maintain respective categories, involved parties, relationships to other legal transactions, workflows, and attach documents

Business benefits

- Transform and digitize legal operations
- Get full traceability of obligations, approvals, signatures, and responsibilities (internal and external)
- Get smart contracting (anytime, anywhere, device agnostic, automated, paperless)
- Reduce effort for legal operations such as template and text block provisioning for all business models, all jurisdictions, document drafting, review and approval, task, and obligation tracking

Database and Data Management

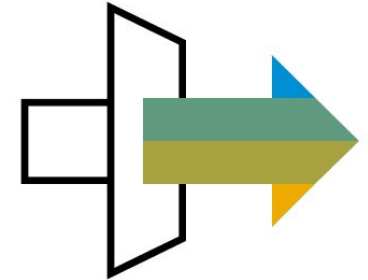
Mass Load and Mass Maintenance for Business Partner

1RK

Mass Load and Mass Maintenance of business partner data provides capabilities to load and update multiple business partner master data records at a time.

To load records, you import data from file. The system starts the checking, cleansing, validation, and activation processes.

To update records, you select the fields and records you want to change. Once you enter your changes, the system provides statistics on the changed fields and validates the data. You check the validated data and activate it for use in business transactions.



Key process steps

For Mass Load:

- Import source data using files from your desktop to import into the SAP S/4HANA system
- Review initial data quality of the uploaded data
- Check if data can be activated
- Activate data in the system

For Mass Maintenance:

- Define all fields to change
- Select records to change
- Apply changes to dataset

- Validate if records can be activated in the system based on system customizing
- Activate master data records to update master data

For Export Master Data:

- Select several fields from tables
- Select all fields from all tables
- Export the Master data to an Excel or CSV (ZIP file)

Business benefits

- Optimize business partner data load
- Increase business performance with superior master data quality
- Save time when editing multiple master data records
- Perform the master data maintenance process more efficiently

Database and Data Management

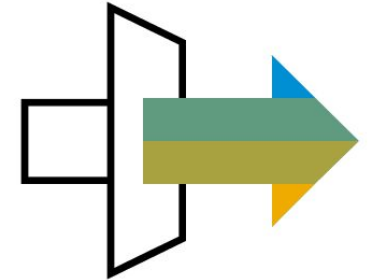
Mass Load and Mass Maintenance for Product

1RM

Mass Load and Mass Maintenance of Product Data provides capabilities to load and update multiple product master data records at the same time.

To load records, you import data from file. The system starts a validation and activation process.

To update records, you select the fields and records you want to change. Once you enter your changes, the system provides statistics on the changed fields and validates the data. You check the validated data and activate it for use in business transactions.



Key process steps

For Mass Load:

- Import source data using files from your desktop to import into the SAP S/4HANA system
- Review initial data quality of the uploaded data
- Check if data can be activated
- Activate data in the system

For Mass Maintenance:

- Define scope: Define all fields to change
- Select records: Select records to change
- Edit records: Apply changes to dataset

- Validate result: Check if records can be activated in the system based on system customizing
- Activate master data records: Master data is updated

For Export Master Data:

- Select several fields from tables
- Select all fields from all tables
- Export the Master data to an Excel or CSV (ZIP file)

Business benefits

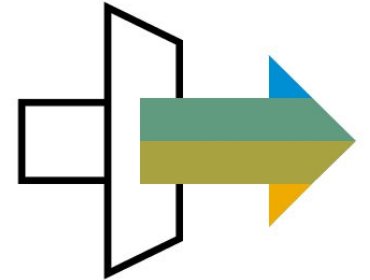
- Optimize data load for product data
- Ensure superior master data quality for increased business performance
- Save time when editing multiple master data records
- Perform the master data maintenance process more efficiently

Database and Data Management

Mass Processing for Business Partner

1N7

This scope item delivers capabilities to update multiple master data records. To update records, select the fields and records to change. The system then provides statistics on the changed fields and validates the data. You check the validated data and activate it for use in business transactions.



Key process steps

- Define all fields to change
- Select records subject to change
- Mass change records by replacing the existing values
- Validate if the records can be activated in the system based on the customizing
- Update records in the system
- Download active data for mass processing (optional)

Business benefits

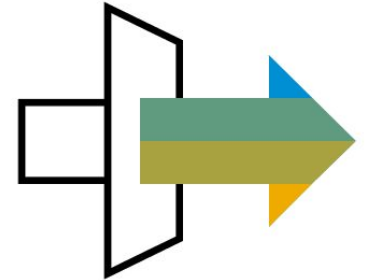
- Save time when editing multiple master data records by providing a central mass maintenance functionality
- Perform the master data maintenance process more efficiently

Database and Data Management

Mass Processing for Product

1N5

Mass processing for product delivers capabilities to update multiple master data records at a time. To update records, select the fields and records to change. Once you enter your changes, the system provides statistics on the changed fields and validates the data. You check the validated data and activate it for use in business transactions. Classification is supported. You can also download active data for mass processing.



Key process steps

- Define all fields to change
- Select records subject to change
- Mass change records by replacing the existing values
- Validate if the records can be activated in the system based on the customizing
- Update records in the system
- Download active data for mass processing (optional)

Business benefits

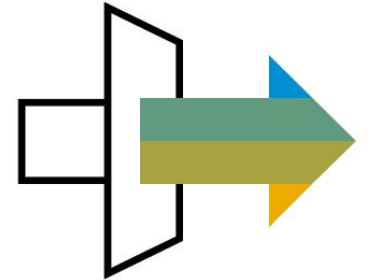
- Save time when editing multiple master data records by providing a central mass maintenance functionality
- Perform the master data maintenance process more efficiently

Database and Data Management

Master Data Catalog for SAP S/4HANA Cloud

115

This scope item provides a central entry point to documentation on master data, for example, Customer, G/L Account, and so on. It gives an overview of how users maintain master data objects and what data is provided by SAP. Some of the master data objects include a Master Data Script (MDS) that shows the steps required to create the master data in the system.



Key process steps

- Business process flows are not relevant for master data objects

Business benefits

- Provide a business definition of each of the main master data objects in SAP S/4HANA that can be used during the implementation
- Some master data objects also provide a link to a spreadsheet that summarizes the SAP Best Practices sample data

Database and Data Management

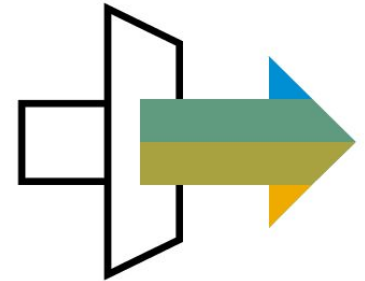
Master Data Consolidation for Business Partner

1N3

The Master Data Consolidation for Business Partner scope item provides capabilities to load master data from various sources and to detect duplicates during the load process as well as during regular housekeeping activities.

For each of the resulting match groups, the system calculates a best record out of the duplicates in that group using survivorship rules on the master data attributes. These best records can then be used in dedicated analytical or business scenarios.

Optionally, you can import the source file without source system to prevent key mapping generation. This is preferred for the mass creation use case.



Key process steps

- Import source data using files from your desktop to import into the SAP S/4HANA system
- Import the source file without source system to prevent key mapping generation (optional). This is preferred for the mass creation use case
- Start the consolidation process
- Review initial data quality of the uploaded data
- Identify duplicates and display of a list of all matched records
- Merge the records based on the specified rules
- Verify data before activating
- Activate data in the system

Business benefits

- Perform business partner data load with the master data consolidation functionalities
- Ensures creation of duplicated master data records with a high-quality standard
- Increase business performance with superior master data quality

Database and Data Management

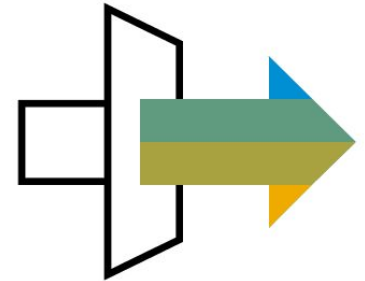
Master Data Consolidation for Product

1N1

With Master Data Consolidation for Product, you can load master data from various sources and detect duplicates during the load process as well as during regular housekeeping activities.

For each of the match groups, the system calculates a best record of the duplicates in that group using survivorship rules on the master data attributes. These best records can then be used in dedicated analytical or business scenarios.

Optionally, you can import the source file without source system to prevent key mapping generation. This is preferred for the mass creation use case.



Key process steps

- Import source data using files from your desktop to import into the SAP S/4HANA system and start the consolidation process
- Import the source file without source system to prevent key mapping generation (optional). This is preferred for the mass creation use case
- Review initial data quality of the uploaded data
- Identify duplicates and display a list of all matched records
- Merge the records based on the specified rules
- Verify that data can be activated
- Activate data in the system

Business benefits

- Perform product data load with the master data consolidation functionalities
- Ensure creation of duplicated master data records with a high-quality standard
- Ensure superior master data quality for increased business performance

Database and Data Management

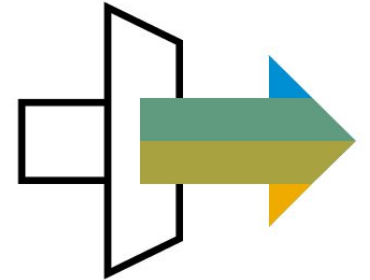
Master Data Remediation for Product

1MZ

Master Data Remediation for Product provides capabilities to validate product master data and to get the result of the validation into a worklist. In this worklist, the correction of the erroneous product master data can be triggered.

With the Start Validation Process for Products app, you select the product data to be validated and start the validation of the selected products. The validation result is available in the Master Data Quality Worklist app, which you can use to monitor Master Data Quality Issues.

In the list of issues, you can filter on object attributes, rule sets, groups, and IDs. The worklist lets you see rules data and object data, and see detailed descriptions for rule violations. The correction process can be triggered from the app with navigation to single and mass maintenance application.



Key process steps

- Select product data to be validated
- Validate selected product data and transfer erroneous items to Master Data Quality Worklist
- Select evaluation setting and start the load of erroneous data
- Check items for remediation and get detailed information of the issue (rule description of violated rule, product details)
- Trigger the correction process of product master data for a single object or multiple objects

Business benefits

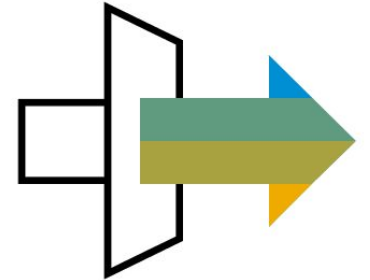
- Ensure that Product Master Data complies with the rules for data correctness and completeness
- Adapt erroneous master data and ease the correction process

Database and Data Management

Order Management Data Replication to SAP Marketing Cloud

1UG

This scope item provides out-of-the-box integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud with SAP Marketing Cloud to load business partner (accounts, contacts, or consumers), product master and sales order data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP Marketing Cloud. The integration runs on the SAP Cloud Platform Integration and connects to SAP Marketing Cloud via OData services.



Key process steps

- Extract business partner, product master and sales order data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud using a predefined API
- Map the source structures to the target format in SAP Marketing Cloud via integration flow (iFlows) in SAP Cloud Platform integration
- Transform and load valid data into SAP Marketing Cloud as contacts and products
- Monitor the end-to-end process

Business benefits

- Integrate key data elements from SAP S/4HANA Cloud into your Marketing processes
- Segment SAP S/4HANA Cloud business partner, products, and sales order data to personalize campaigns

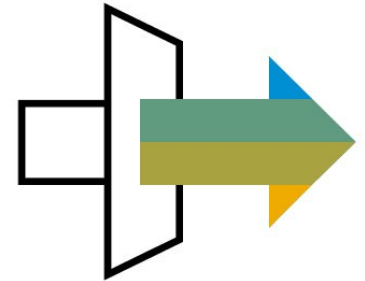
Database and Data Management

Payroll Processing with SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll

1NL

For customers considering integration between SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll and SAP S/4HANA Cloud, this scope item gives you the security of direct connectivity to post your payroll results to your financial system in SAP S/4HANA Cloud using web services, such as for validating of cost center, checking accounting assignments, or displaying of journal entries. In addition, it ensures the availability of all cost center data in the payroll system.

Based on the additional country-specific posting functionalities, ensure that the corresponding country is supported and has no limitations via SAP Note 2754033 (<https://launchpad.support.sap.com/#/notes/2754033>)



Key process steps

- Transfer cost center data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll
- Read configuration out of SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Create posting documents
- Check documents
- Release documents
- Transfer posting documents

Business benefits

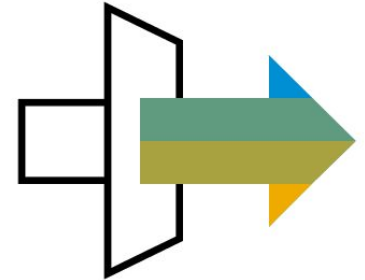
- Ensure master data consistency (such as cost center replication) between SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll and SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Transfer payroll postings
- Integrate SAP SuccessFactors Employee Central Payroll fully with the entire SAP SuccessFactors HR Suite and with SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Database and Data Management

Responsibility Determination

1NJ

For many business areas, responsibility determination is irrelevant along the line or organizational structure. When responsibility can be defined, business objects are not always reflected in the organizational structure. Because it was historically cumbersome to make changes, the organizational structure was complex to manage. With the Maintain Teams and Responsibilities app, you can define the correct contact for various contexts to address tasks and activities with the working structure.



Key process steps

- Create team

Business benefits

- Increase the flexibility to organization and functions required as a matrix to determine responsibility
- Simplify approval process to reflect real business needs to determine responsible person in complex of organization structure
- Give central capability to enable application scenarios to determine the correct responsible person for a task or activity
- Save time and cost to avoid the cumbersome process to change an existing organization structure to adopt dynamic approval processes
- Enable the responsible person uniformly and centrally to complete a task or activity
- Support determination of the correct recipients for their functionalities via workflow

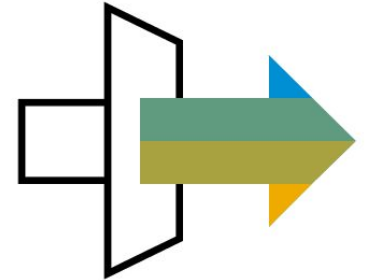
Database and Data Management

SAP Enable Now Integration

3N5

This scope item allows the integration of the SAP Enable Now product to customize and enrich the Web Assistant – the context sensitive in-app end-user documentation. The integration allows you to customize SAP existing in-app standard content. Additionally for Apps using the Web Assistant you can create your own guided tours and context help for specific application functions.

In addition, a what's new mode can inform the user about the latest changes within the product pro-actively. Furthermore, any SAP Enable output – such as interactive simulations, courses, documentation, or videos – can be easily embedded into the Web Assistant.



Key process steps

- Create your own user-specific documentation
- Set up the SAP Enable Now solution for use in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud

Business benefits

- Maximize user adoption immediately
- Increase user productivity by providing integrated next-generation user assistance
- Improve data quality and process execution speed
- Accelerate ROI for your enterprise applications

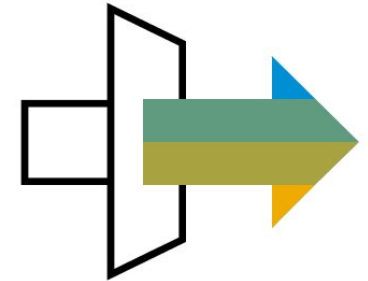
Database and Data Management

SAP Mobile Cards

SAP Mobile Cards is a micro app platform that unlocks content typically stored within SAP business systems. SAP Mobile Cards is designed like other mobile wallet style apps to allow for easier understanding. SAP Mobile Cards takes content from business systems and delivers it into a wallet style card within SAP Mobile Cards for iPhone. Cards can be stored offline, automatically refreshed, subscribed, and maintained allowing users to have a single business content repository on their device.

The SAP Mobile Cards app is already available in app stores. You can deliver live business cards into the app. You have rich client-side features for authentication, encryption, push, notifications, and location services. SAP Mobile Cards provides integrated support for native IOS and Android apps such as Mail, Maps, Messages, Phone, and SMS.

Additionally, it supports client-side workflows so that users can act on cards with workflows (for example, approvals).



Key process steps

- Connect the SAP Mobile Cards app simply by scanning a barcode in the SAP Fiori Launchpad
- Collect and send information to the SAP Mobile Cards application from the SAP Fiori Launchpad

Business benefits

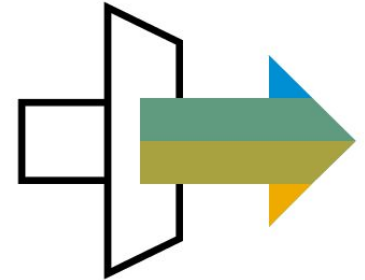
- Provide lightweight simple mobile solution
- Create micro apps for lean process workflows (approvals)
- Provide companion mobile solution that reference reports/KPIs that are available in larger purpose-built systems
- Index apps to content that you regularly want to follow (such as pay stubs, vacation, jobs opening, HR topics, and reports)
- Create mobile Cards for company events/news, location specific facility cards, HR benefit enrollment notices, company news, cafeteria menus, and so on

Database and Data Management

Subsidiary Integration of SAP S/4HANA Cloud to Central Finance

1W4

This scope item enables the setup of an integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud and SAP S/4HANA Central Finance. The integration provides a replication of finance transaction data from SAP S/4HANA Cloud to SAP S/4HANA Central Finance. You can activate the data replication on a company code level in the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system. SAP Cloud Platform Cloud Connector and SAP Landscape Transformation Replication Server are used as integration technology.



Key process steps

- Maintain relevant company codes for replication to SAP S/4HANA Central Finance
- Activate Communication Scenario SAP_COM_0083 to replicate transactional data via SAP LT Replication Server

Business benefits

- Integrate subsidiary finance data to corporate central finance system automatically
- Consolidate financial and management reporting in SAP S/4HANA Central Finance including subsidiaries running SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Get detailed visibility of financial information down to transaction level in SAP S/4HANA Central Finance

Database and Data Management

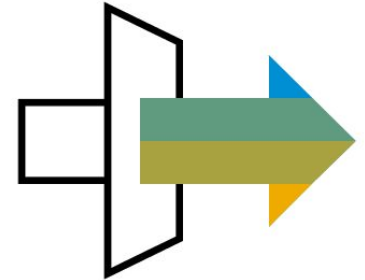
UI theme designer

2TV

The UI theme designer on SAP Cloud Platform allows you to create custom themes that use your own color scheme, background images, and company logo by changing a few settings.

A custom theme can be configured as the default theme for your SAP S/4HANA Cloud instance. Users can switch back to the default theme or select a high contrast theme.

To use this functionality, you must have a productive SAP Cloud Platform (Neo) account. You can reuse an existing account.



Key process steps

- Create a custom theme on your SAP Cloud Platform (Neo) account
- Set up a communication arrangement to use the theme
- Set as an SAP S/4HANA Cloud default theme

Business benefits

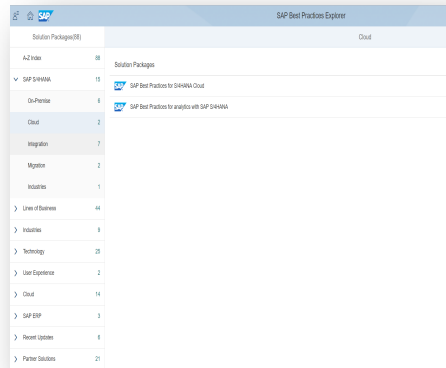
- Strengthen your corporate identity by using your company logo and colors for SAP S/4HANA Cloud
- Work in an easy-to-use web app
- Make basic changes with no need for expert knowledge
- Can be used for SAP Fiori launchpad, SAPUI5, SAPGUI for HTML, and Web Dynpro ABAP applications

Agenda

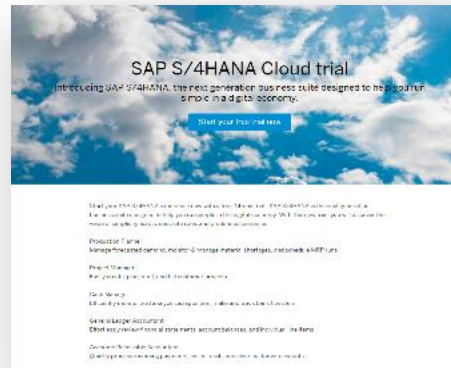
- Scope
- Scope in detail
- More information

Where to go for more information

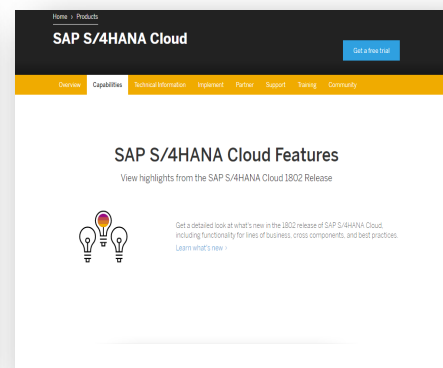
SAP Best Practices Explorer



SAP S/4HANA Trials



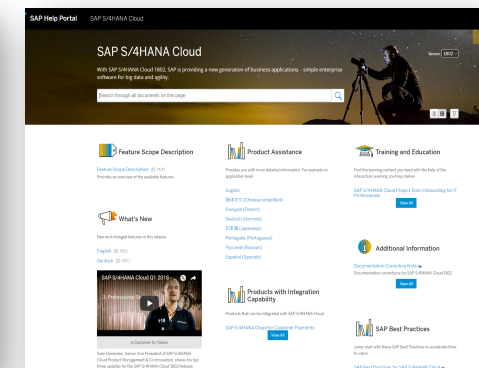
SAP S/4HANA Release Info



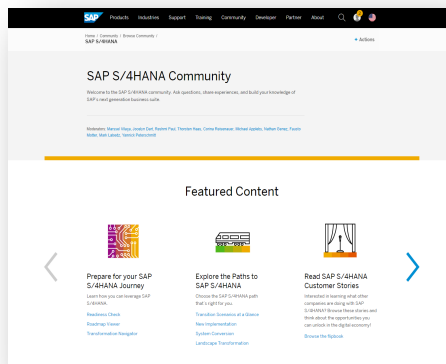
SAP S/4HANA Roadmaps



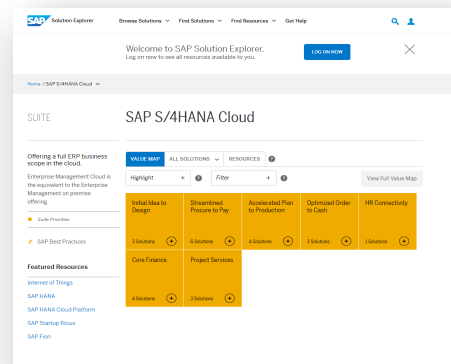
SAP Help Portal



Join the SAP S/4HANA Community



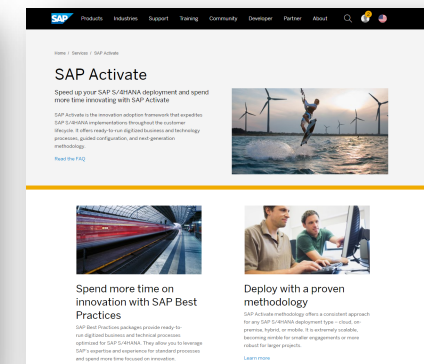
Explore the scope



Transformation Navigator



SAP Activate



SAP Roadmap Viewer

